

KIM IL SUNG

WORKS

WORKING PEOPLE OF THE WHOLE WORLD, UNITE!

KIM IL SUNG

WORKS

15

January–December 1961

FOREIGN LANGUAGES PUBLISHING HOUSE
PYONGYANG, KOREA

1983

CONTENTS

NEW YEAR ADDRESS

January 1, 1961 1

THE MAIN THING IN PARTY WORK IS TO EDUCATE, REMOULD AND UNITE ALL PEOPLE

Speech Delivered at the General Membership Meeting
of the Party Organization of Rihyon-ri, Sungho District,
Pyongyang, *January 23, 1961* 8

ON THE TASKS OF THE GENERAL FEDERATION OF THE UNIONS OF LITERATURE AND ARTS

Speech before the Executive Committee Members of the Central
Committee of the General Federation of the Unions
of Literature and Arts of Korea, *March 4, 1961* 33

LET US FURTHER DEVELOP MASS ART

Talk with the Participants in the National Festival of Rural
Amateur Artist Groups, *March 7, 1961* 43

ON PLANTING ORCHARDS THROUGH AN ALL-PEOPLE MOVEMENT

Concluding Speech at the Pukchong Enlarged Meeting
of the Presidium of the Central Committee of the Workers'
Party of Korea, *April 7, 1961* 50

ON THE DUTY OF EDUCATIONAL WORKERS IN THE RAISING OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE

Speech Delivered at a National Conference of Active Educational Workers, <i>April 25, 1961</i>	62
FOR FURTHER DEVELOPMENT OF THE CHEMICAL INDUSTRY	
Speech Delivered at the Hamhung Mass Rally to Celebrate May Festival and the Completion of the Vinalon Factory, <i>May 7, 1961</i>	80
ON GIVING DEFINITE PRIORITY TO GEOLOGICAL PROSPECTING	
Speech at a National Consultative Meeting of Geological Prospecting Workers, <i>May 15, 1961</i>	94
FOR FURTHER DEVELOPMENT OF THE ORDNANCE INDUSTRY	
Speech at a National Conference of Party Activists in the Ordnance Industry, <i>May 28, 1961</i>	107
PUBLIC HEALTH WORKERS SHOULD BE RED CHAMPIONS OF THE PARTY	
Speech Delivered at the National Conference of the Activists of Public Health Service, <i>June 7, 1961</i>	126
REPORT ON THE WORK OF THE CENTRAL COMMITTEE TO THE FOURTH CONGRESS OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA	
<i>September 11, 1961</i>	133
I. Excellent Results	134
1. Completion of Socialist Transformation	136
2. The Construction of Socialism	149
3. Chollima Movement	166
4. Consolidation of the State and Social System.....	176
II. Far-Reaching Prospects	181
1. Basic Tasks of the Seven-Year Plan.....	181
2. Industry	185
3. Agriculture	193
4. Transport and Communications	198
5. Development of Science and Culture.....	199

6. Improvement of the People's Standard of Living	205
III. For the Peaceful Reunification of the Country	210
IV. The Party	226
V. International Relations.....	260

LET US FURTHER INCREASE THE FIGHTING
EFFICIENCY OF THE NAVY AND DEFEND
FIRMLY THE WATERS OF OUR COUNTRY

Talk with the Officers of Unit No. 597 of the Korean People's Army, <i>October 3, 1961</i>	278
---	-----

THE DUTY OF MOTHERS IN THE EDUCATION OF CHILDREN

Speech at the National Meeting of Mothers, <i>November 16, 1961</i>	286
---	-----

ALL EFFORTS TO ATTAIN THE SIX GOALS

Concluding Speech at the Second Enlarged Plenary Meeting of the Fourth Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, <i>December 1, 1961</i>	308
1. The Lessons Gained in Implementing This Year's National Economic Plan	308
1) On Raising the Level of Economic Leadership Given by Ministries and Management Bureaus	309
2) On Improving the Management of Enterprises.....	319
3) On Improving Provincial Party Committees' Guidance and Control over Industry.....	325
2. The Tasks of Attaining Six Goals in 1962	329
1) On Attaining the Goal of 1.2 Million Tons of Steel	329
2) On Attaining the Goal of 15 Million Tons of Coal.....	333
3) On Attaining the Goal of 250 Million Metres of Fabrics	338
4) On Achieving the Goal of 800,000 Tons of Seafoods	341
5) On Achieving the Goal of Five Million Tons of Grain	342
6) On Reaching the Goal of Housing Construction for 200,000 Families.....	347
7) On Developing the Sectors Related to the Six Goals to Be Attained.....	352
3. Some Other Questions	364

ON INTRODUCING NEW SYSTEMS OF ECONOMIC MANAGEMENT

Speech Delivered at an Enlarged Meeting of the Political Committee of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, <i>December 15, 1961</i>	371
1. On the Introduction of a New System of Industrial Management	372
2. On the Introduction of a New System of Agricultural Guidance	402

ON IMPROVING THE GUIDANCE AND MANAGEMENT OF INDUSTRY TO FIT THE NEW CIRCUMSTANCES

Concluding Speech at an Enlarged Meeting of the Party Committee of the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant, <i>December 16, 1961</i>	411
1. New Circumstances Require Improvement in the Guidance and Management of Industry	414
2. On Reorganizing the System of Industrial Management	423
1) On Establishing the System of Unified and Intensive Guidance of Production	423
2) On Establishing a Materials Supply System Whereby Higher Echelons Bring Materials Down to Lower Units	429
3) On Establishing a New System of Welfare Supply Service	434
4) On Introducing the System of the Factory Party Committee's Collective Leadership in Enterprise Management	442
3. On Making Good Preparations for Next Year's Production	451

ON ORGANIZING THE COUNTY AGRICULTURAL COOPERATIVE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

Talk to Leading Personnel of Sukchon County, South Phyongan Province, <i>December 18, 1961</i>	460
1. The Necessity to Form the County Agricultural Cooperative Management Committee	460
2. The Apparatuses of the County Agricultural Cooperative Management Committee and the Duties of Its Sections	465
3. On Correcting the Work Style and Method of Personnel in the Agricultural Sector and Raising Their Level of Guidance	480
4. On Energetically Promoting the Technical Revolution in the Countryside	488
5. On Making Good Preparations for Next Year's Farming	499

FOR THE RAPID DEVELOPMENT OF THE COAL INDUSTRY

Concluding Speech at a Meeting with the Party Nuclei of the Anju Coal Mine, <i>December 23, 1961</i>	503
I. On the Management of Coal Mines	505
1. On Reorganizing the System of Work and Raising officials' Level of Guidance	506
2. On Promoting Young Cadres and Educating Old Cadres	511
3. On the Proper Management of Equipment	514
4. On Improving Planning	516
5. On Strengthening Work in the Pit	517
6. On Thoroughly Establishing Strict Discipline and Order	519
II. On the Work of the Party Committee	520
1. On Strengthening Work with Workers and Technicians	521
2. On Advancing Vigorously the Technological Innovation Movement	523
3. A Happy and Cheerful Life for the Working People	524

ON THE SITUATION IN OUR COUNTRY AND SOME MILITARY TASKS

Speech at the Second Enlarged Plenary Meeting of the Second People's Army Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea, <i>December 25, 1961</i>	529
--	-----

NEW YEAR ADDRESS

January 1, 1961

Dear comrades,

Today, seeing out 1960, the year of a great deal of work and an enormous achievement for the prosperity of the country, the Korean people are greeting the new year 1961 with redoubled courage, confidence, and a new bright prospect of socialist construction.

Greeting the new year, I would like to offer, on behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic, my warmest congratulations and greetings to all the Korean people including workers, farmers and working intellectuals.

Last year our working people, under the leadership of the Party, fulfilled with credit the tasks of consolidating the results of the Five-Year Plan and making preparations for the successful implementation of a new Seven-Year Plan. They achieved great successes in industry, agriculture and all other sectors of the national economy and made a big stride in every field of socialist construction.

The industrial output last year increased by 16 per cent compared with the figure in 1959, or 6.4 times over the level of the prewar year 1949.

The technical equipment of industry was further reinforced, factories and enterprises reconstructed or expanded, and also many new ones built. Greatly encouraged by the Party's call to think and act boldly, our workers and technicians not only produced 3,000 tractors and lorries respectively for the first time in our country but also

increased their annual production capacity to the level of 7,000 each. Besides, we started producing a variety of new industrial goods including various up-to-date machinery and equipment. Thus the solid foundations of modern socialist industry have been laid in our country today.

In the countryside, the task of agricultural mechanization put forward by our Party is being carried out successfully. Thousands of tractors and scores of thousands of up-to-date farming machines of different kinds were supplied to the rural areas, with the result that the agricultural productive forces are developing rapidly.

Following the example of Chongsan-ri all our farmers made a big upheaval in agricultural production. Last year we produced 3,803,000 tons of grain, overcoming adverse weather conditions. This means a 60 per cent increase over and above the pre-liberation level, a rich harvest unprecedented in the history of our country. A great success was also registered in livestock farming and other domains of the rural economy. By carrying out the Party's policy on making use of mountains, agricultural cooperatives in mountainous regions rapidly developed agricultural production and increased sideline production, thus raising the standard of living of their members to that of the farmers in plain areas.

As a result, the economic foundations of our country have become stronger and our people's life more abundant.

Everyone is immensely happy and satisfied with the fact that the situation in our country is very good and getting better as time goes by.

We have laid material and technical foundations and made full politico-ideological preparations for a successful implementation of the new, gigantic task of socialist construction.

All the successes we achieved are a great victory of our Party's policy and a fruit of the heroic struggle of our people who surmounted all obstacles under the Party's leadership. All the people are united solidly behind the Party, and through their own experience, they are convinced of the invincible vitality of the Party's policy, from which they are deriving strength, courage and confidence.

Seeing out 1960, I would like to express my heartfelt thanks to our heroic working class, diligent cooperative farmers, talented intellectuals and all the rest of the working people who have performed brilliant exploits for the country's prosperity and are continuously marching forward in the spirit of Chollima on the road of socialism.

Comrades,

The year 1960 was the year when a great change took place in the struggle of the south Korean people against the US imperialists and their stooges.

Encouraged by the great success in building socialism in the northern half of Korea, the people in south Korea overthrew the puppet Syngman Rhee regime by their heroic struggle, thus demonstrating the Korean people's revolutionary mettle. Today the struggle of the masses of the people for a new life and a new system in south Korea is mounting higher.

The new policy of national reunification advanced by our Party and the proposal made on its basis by the Eighth Session of the Second Supreme People's Assembly is having its full effect in south Korea and winning support from broad sections of the people.

The south Korean authorities are unable to give an answer to our new proposal, nor are they capable of resolving the most urgent problem of livelihood for the south Korean people. The south Korean rulers are manoeuvring to deceive the people and continuing to repress them. But the US imperialists and their stooges can never suppress the people's struggle by any means.

The coming years will witness a continued upward trend in the south Korean people's struggle for the withdrawal of the US aggressive troops, for economic interchange between north and south Korea and for national reunification. The workers, peasants and all other patriotic forces in south Korea will win genuine freedom and liberation by uniting themselves and launching a decisive struggle against the US imperialists and their accomplices—landlords, comprador capitalists and reactionary bureaucrats.

I would like to extend New Year greetings and active support from

the people in the north, to the south Korean people who are fighting stubbornly against the oppressors, and wish them victory in their future struggle.

I also would like to offer, on behalf of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic, New Year congratulations and greetings to all overseas Koreans including our 600,000 fellow countrymen in Japan who are waging an active struggle for their national rights and the peaceful reunification of their homeland, and I eagerly hope that the repatriation of our compatriots in Japan will go on with success so that they will return home as early as possible.

Last year the forces of peace and socialism achieved new victories in the international arena.

The Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China and all other socialist countries registered magnificent results in developing their economy and culture. The might of the socialist camp has quickly grown and its unity has become even stronger.

The people's struggle for peace, national independence and social progress is gaining momentum in all parts of the world.

The success in the Conference of Representatives of the Communist and Workers' Parties held in Moscow signified a new victory of Marxism-Leninism and proletarian internationalism and demonstrated to the whole world the unity of the socialist camp and the solidarity of the international communist movement. The statement and appeal adopted at this conference greatly inspired the working class and the people the world over in their struggle for peace, national independence and socialism, and dealt a heavy blow to the US-led imperialists and their lackeys.

The present situation as a whole is developing in favour of the struggle of the world people, the struggle of our people in particular.

In the future, too, the Workers' Party of Korea and the Korean people will make every effort to unite firmly with the peoples of the fraternal socialist countries and all the Communist and Workers' Parties of the world, and to strengthen the unity of the socialist camp and the solidarity of the international communist movement. We will

struggle for durable world peace in unity with the peace-loving peoples all over the world.

Dear comrades,

In 1961 we are going to set about the glorious struggle to fulfil the Seven-Year National Economic Plan, a grand programme of socialist construction in our country.

During this plan we must equip all branches of the national economy with modern techniques by effecting socialist industrialization in an all-round way, and markedly raise the people's material and cultural standards.

If we succeed in carrying out these tasks, our country will become a developed, socialist industrial state, our towns and villages will become more beautiful, and our people wealthier and happier in every respect.

The year 1961 is the first year of the battle to carry out our gigantic long-term tasks. Success in implementing this year's plan will be of tremendous significance in fulfilling all tasks of the Seven-Year Plan. Every working man and woman must devote all their energies and talents to carry out the important and glorious tasks of this year with success.

The December Enlarged Plenary Meeting of the Central Committee of the Party set forth clearly the major tasks of the plan for 1961 and the ways to carry them out, in line with the main direction of the Seven-Year Plan, and particularly with the tasks for the first three years.

This year, our heavy industry must concentrate on the production of machinery and equipment needed for continued acceleration of the mechanization of agriculture and fisheries and also strive to reinforce the technical equipment of local industry.

In order to consolidate the raw material bases of light industry a vinalon factory must be built as well as many more chemical factories.

Metallurgical works must turn out various kinds of steel and increase the output of steel pipes, wire ropes and other metal products.

Besides, we must continue to expand mines and strengthen the fuel and power supply bases.

Light industry must exert greater efforts to produce consumer

goods to satisfy the diverse needs of the working people.

They must produce more and better textiles, shoes and other daily necessities of a greater variety.

They must expand the food-processing industry on a large scale and, in particular, radically improve the production of cooking oil.

The fishing industry must carry out the Party's policy on speeding up the mechanization of fisheries, and on developing simultaneously pelagic and deep-sea fishing and small- and medium-scale fishing, and thus increase the production of seafood. In addition, shallow-sea culture and fresh-water fish breeding should be stepped up.

The development of agriculture is of great significance in improving the people's standard of living and in socialist construction as a whole. The rural economy should put the main stress on grain production and develop stock and poultry farming, silkworm raising, fruit growing and all the rest of its branches onto a higher level.

The most important objective of struggle in the agricultural sector in the new year is to produce one million more tons of grain than last year. If this task is carried out, it will mean a great change in the development of agriculture in our country.

We must concentrate all efforts on grain production and carry out this task with success.

All agricultural cooperatives must continue to draw on the experience of Chongsan-ri and thoroughly put it into practice.

First of all, we must vigorously push forward the mechanization of agriculture, further expand farmland, improve sterile land and use land more effectively.

We must also widely introduce advanced farming techniques, improve seeds and select them properly, produce plenty of compost and apply chemical fertilizers adequately. Besides, we must do ploughing and sowing in the right season, cultivate crops better and weed them well many times.

In capital construction we must direct the main effort to productive construction and, at the same time, undertake the building of houses and educational and cultural establishments. In order to raise the

quality of construction and increase the building speed, we must expand the building-materials industry and continue to give a strong impetus to the mechanization of the building operations.

Increased production and economization are decisive factors for the successful fulfilment of the plan for 1961 and the Seven-Year Plan. All economic sectors must mobilize all reserves for increased production and economization. They should make technical innovations continually, increase labour productivity in every way, expand the variety of goods, improve their qualities and reduce production cost systematically. The Party's call to produce more with existing labour and equipment should be the militant slogan of all the working people.

We must see that the December 1960 Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee serves as an occasion for a great victory in the first battle to carry out the Seven-Year Plan and for a fresh upswing in socialist construction, just as the December 1956 Plenary Meeting marked a turning point in tiding over difficulties which confronted us in fulfilling the Five-Year Plan and in making a great change in socialist construction.

The new grand prospect of socialist construction which promises the country's prosperity and development and national flourish is arousing unusual energies and courage in our working people and inspiring them to a heroic struggle on the labour front.

At present, our working people's spirit is sky-high and they are firmly determined, full of confidence, to carry out unfailingly the historic tasks set forth by the Party.

Our experience shows that nothing is impossible if our Party decides on it and if our working people are firmly resolved to put it into effect. Our people will surely succeed in making a breakthrough in the first battle of 1961 and thus pave the way to the successful implementation of the Seven-Year Plan.

Let us all march forward courageously for victory in the first battle to carry out the Seven-Year Plan and towards a high level of socialism, united more closely behind our Party and displaying the spirit of Chollima.

**THE MAIN THING IN PARTY WORK
IS TO EDUCATE, REMOULD
AND UNITE ALL PEOPLE**

**Speech Delivered at the General Membership Meeting
of the Party Organization of Rihyon-ri,
Sungho District, Pyongyang**

January 23, 1961

Comrades,

After talking with the activists of the Rihyon-ri Party organization, this time, and listening to the report and debate at this ri Party general membership meeting today, we have formed a rough idea of the situation in the ri and of your work.

To get more detailed information of your actual situation, before attending this general meeting, we should have had conversations with activists of two or three primary Party organizations, attended at least one general meeting of a primary Party organization and held one or two personal discussions with ri Party committee members. However, circumstances prevented us from doing so. It cannot be said, therefore, that we have fully grasped the true situation.

When the guidance group members work in other districts or ri, it would be advisable to take the following procedures:

First of all, ri Party committee members should be assigned to visit the primary Party organizations, call the Party members together and have face-to-face discussions with them on how they have put the Chongsanri spirit into practice. They should first discuss the

achievements and shortcomings of Party work and then, in this context, those in the field of production.

If you do not look for the causes of production failures in the deficient work of the Party, and merely lay the blame on fertilizers or farm machines, you will not solve any problems. Adequate discussions should be held concerning the attitude with which the Party members accepted the tasks set by the Party at Chongsan-ri, which tasks they accepted and which they did not accept and, of those accepted, which ones they failed to fulfil. This should be followed by an analysis of the merits and demerits in their productive activities.

Party members should thus be made to realize fully what, in Party work and ideological consciousness, gave rise to the successes and deficiencies in production. Then they should raise the questions of what is to be done and which work should receive more attention in the new year, in connection with the tasks put forth by the plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee. A general meeting of the primary Party organization, if held after these arrangements, could be conducted successfully in a short space of time, since each Party member attending the meeting would be fully aware of the existence and causes of the merits and demerits of his work, and the next tasks to be fulfilled.

It is always difficult to prepare for a meeting, but if preparations are properly made, it will go smoothly. If preparations are insufficient, diverse opinions will arise, inevitably resulting in a tedious and lengthy meeting. However, a well-prepared meeting can proceed very quickly since everyone shares the same general viewpoint.

After guaranteeing that the primary Party organizations hold their general meetings in this way, the ri Party committee should put together all their suggestions and prepare its report to be given at the ri Party general meeting. When the ri Party general meeting is finally held, it will be more successful and brief.

Here at Rihyon-ri, it seems, the preparations for the ri Party general meeting were relatively well made. I am very much satisfied to notice today, at the general meeting of the Rihyon-ri Party organization, that in

less than a year after the guidance given at Chongsan-ri, a great deal of progress has been made in the work of our rural ri Party organizations.

What are the changes that have taken place in the work of ri Party organizations in the rural areas?

In the first place, the leading officials have come to have a clear understanding of their own tasks. When I went to Chongsan-ri last year, I found that many officials there had little knowledge about how to carry out Party work or how to organize farm work. But now the chairmen of Party committees, chairmen of cooperative management boards, workteam leaders, chairmen of the Democratic Youth League organizations, and motivation workers have all become familiar with what they should do and how they should do it.

The officials now rely on the Party organization and core elements in carrying out their work, instead of doing it all alone. When a workteam ran up against difficulties, it held a Party meeting and made an appeal to the Party members, arousing their enthusiasm and pooling the wisdom of many comrades to untie the knotty problem. That is a really excellent method of work.

That is precisely the method which the anti-Japanese guerrillas applied in the past, and precisely the way our men of the People's Army called a Party meeting on the firing line on the eve of a do-or-die battle with the enemy.

Believing in the inexhaustible strength of the masses, relying on them, consulting with them and bringing their wisdom and creative activity into play, has been the invariable work method of our Party in revolution and construction.

The December 1956 Plenary Meeting of the Central Committee of our Party set a pattern for this method of work. In those days our country was in a very difficult situation. On account of a hard-fought struggle, we had barely managed to recover from the war damage and were not yet in a position to undertake the work of laying the foundations for industrialization; the anti-Party elements started to attack the Party and, along with them, Syngman Rhee threatened us with his "march north".

At this crucial moment our Party carried through its line without the slightest vacillation and tided over the hardships by rousing the patriotic zeal of all its members and the masses, and for four years up to the present, has continued the great Chollima advance.

The Party organizations of Rihyon-ri have correctly adopted and put into practice that work method of our Party.

In the past year, there has also been a fair amount of progress in regard to inner-Party work. Formerly, Party committees did not know how to give assignments to the Party members properly, but now they give them to everyone and have thus converted our Party into a party of action, one which moves forward. This is a very important achievement.

It is necessary to maintain and constantly develop the method of work by which each Party member is given an assignment and attracted into activities. Appropriate tasks must be assigned to everybody in accordance with his character and ability. Zhuge Liang, who appears in the ancient tale *A History of Three Kingdoms*, won victory in every battle he fought because he knew how to make good use of people according to their character and ability.

In the army, whenever there is a change in the situation, an able platoon leader gives his men new tasks that correspond to their personal qualities and capabilities and even teaches them specific ways of carrying them out. When a reconnoitring mission has to be carried out, for example, he will choose the most suitable man to assure the best success of the mission under the given situation and explain his task to him in great detail: how to act when rounding a mountain, what to guard against when coming across a narrow path and what to watch for on reaching the approaches to a bridge, and so on. There will be no slip, only if the platoon leader organizes the work in that way. If, instead, he bluntly assigns the task, simply ordering the men to go out and capture an enemy, then that mission is doomed to failure.

The case is exactly the same with a workteam. In the workteam, some people are quick-witted and others slow, some good at carrying loads on their backs and others skilled in rice-planting. The workteam

leader, therefore, should give his team members assignments suited to their personal qualities and abilities, and then explain to them in detail the way of tending cold-bed rice seedlings, carrying manure out to the fields and planting rice seedlings.

All officials, without exception, should work in this way. If anyone thinks that a man of importance like himself should not rack his brains over such trifles, he is wrong. The greater the man, the more he should be familiar with trifles and concerned with minor affairs at all times.

Now to another subject. In the course of the struggle for carrying out our directions given at Chongsan-ri, a great many Party members have become activists, and the activity and enthusiasm of all Party members have been greatly enhanced.

When I was in Chongsan-ri last year, I saw many a Party member trying to shift his own responsibility for shortcomings onto others and finding faults with others instead of admitting his own faults. But today, everyone endeavours to take the lead in hard work, pulling the loiterers along, and raise the standard of living of people who are not so well-off. Moreover, efforts are even being made to transform those who were once detested and looked upon with hostility and to bring them closer to our Party.

Before, some of the dependents of People's Army personnel and the families of those killed by the enemy had the old idea of just receiving food rations and living at the expense of others, but today they have a very strong determination to become a model for others and do more work in the interest of the Party and the state. As a result, the ri Party committee and the cooperative, which before regarded them as a bore and a heavy burden on the people, have now come to hold them in high esteem and are trying sincerely to help those of them who are in need.

Now the cooperative has become a harmonious family and the ri Party committee a strong militant organization, firmly united and vigorous.

This is a great victory for the mass line of our Party. Our building of socialism and communism is designed to make everyone live a life of

plenty. It is crystal-clear that this aim cannot be attained with the effort and strength of a handful of people alone. Without enlisting the enthusiasm and creative activity of millions of working masses, it is impossible to accomplish the cause of building socialism and communism.

Comrade Ri Sin Ja has grasped that truth and translated it into reality all by herself. It cannot but be of great pride for the Rihyon-ri Party organization to have brought up such an exemplary communist fighter. Comrade Ri Sin Ja, we can say, is the Kil Hwak Sil of Rihyon-ri.

Comrade Ri Sin Ja has remoulded laggards and led them to work with enthusiasm. She aided and supported those having difficulties and conducted education, information and motivation work among the masses so that they all might unite closely around our Party and work with one mind and one purpose. She has always acted according to her words and done everything in her power to serve the Party and the masses, disregarding her own sufferings and sacrifices. She has always set an example to others. We can say that she is a real communist educator.

It is my belief that there are more than a few Ri Sin Jas in Rihyon-ri and that such comrades are also to be found in all the other ri in Sungho District.

Ever since guidance was given to Chongsan-ri, many Kil Hwak Sils and Ri Sin Jas who are fine communist educators have appeared in our countryside. This is the most valuable result our Party has achieved and its most precious asset.

Our Party members have shown great ability in transforming people's ideology, rousing their revolutionary zeal and in mobilizing the broad masses for revolutionary work, and they have gained much confidence in their own strength. I do not doubt that the Korean revolution will definitely emerge victorious if all our Party members continue to move forward with such spirit and confidence.

To tell the truth, ever since my visit to Chongsan-ri, I have always wondered when activists would appear in our countryside in large

numbers to transform all laggards and induce everyone to become ardent builders of socialism. This has heavily weighed on my mind.

As you all know, the aggression and oppression of foreign imperialists had long exerted a very noxious influence on the ideological consciousness of our people. A great number of Koreans had their consciousness poisoned by nearly 40 years of Japanese imperialist rule, and during the period of the temporary retreat in the Fatherland Liberation War the American scoundrels, though for a short period, spread ideological bacteria in the minds of our people, thereby corrupting many of them.

Under these conditions our Party has consistently followed the policy of eradicating the ideological aftereffects in people of the aggression and subversion of the imperialists, remoulding those imbued with obsolete ideas and thus uniting all the people from all walks of life around itself.

You have worked hard to carry out this policy of our Party. For many years bureaucrats such as Ho Ka I, Pak Chang Ok, Pak Ui Wan and Pak Yong Bin did tremendous harm to our Party. Now we have started uprooting their evil influence. We shall have to wage a continuous and powerful struggle to get rid of it. It is a fact, however, that we are succeeding in this sphere. We can say that a considerable number of our officials and Party members have just started to acquire a really communist style of work in which, instead of domineering the masses and issuing orders to them, they go among them, awaken them by using persuasion and education and guide laggards so that they themselves strive to become members of the vanguard.

Since our comrades have advanced so much, I believe, they can easily produce one million more tons of grain. Increasing grain output by one million tons is a question of how to fight and conquer nature. In my opinion, it is much easier than to remould people. There is nothing more difficult than transforming people.

Our Party and its members are now bent down to this most difficult task, the task of educating and transforming people. Our Party members not only infinitely trust and love their Party but have

confidently thrown themselves into the struggle to rally the broader masses around it.

Since our Party organizations have become invincible militant ranks of devoted communist fighters who are capable of tackling this job, we have nothing to fear, and no difficulty whatever can block our path.

I am very much satisfied that such great changes have taken place in the past year in the work of our rural ri Party organizations.

These gains we have made are more precious than gold or millions of tons of rice, and cannot be bartered for anything.

The ri Party organizations have not only made radical progress in regard to inner-Party work and work with the masses but have also brought about a great change in their work in the sphere of the economy.

Last year Rihyon-ri scored such splendid results that the per-household share amounted to 2,072 kilogrammes in grain and 764 *won* in cash. This means that the per-household share increased 2.4 times in grain and 3.7 times in cash, respectively, as compared with 1959. This is the case with Rihyon-ri which does not have very favourable conditions in the city of Pyongyang.

Has such a result been attained because we did more special favours for you than in 1959? No, we did not do any more for you. You have had the same land, the same houses and the same people. Everything has remained unchanged. You say you owe it to the Premier or to the Party Central Committee. True, the line of the Party Central Committee has been correct, and so has been its leadership. They were also correct in the past. Despite that, things did not go well in 1959, whereas there were good results in 1960. What is the reason? It lies in the fact that our Party organizations, especially those at the ri level, and ri Party committee chairmen, management board chairmen, primary Party organization chairmen, workteam leaders, all the Party members, members of the Democratic Youth League and the Women's Union, have been united and carried out the Party decisions and directives.

If the decisions and directives of the Party, however correct they

may be, are not implemented by the Party members and the masses, they will be merely scraps of paper. Everything turned out successfully because you made every sincere effort to carry out our Party's policies.

Therefore, in my opinion, you should not thank the Party Central Committee but rather I should thank you on behalf of the Party Central Committee.

The facts all clearly show that the work went well where the Party's policies were thoroughly implemented but this was not the case where they were not implemented.

Why is it that the people of Changsong County who lived a very hard life in the past are now well-off? Because the county Party committee chairman has been faithful in implementing the Party's policy on making use of the mountains in mountainous areas.

Why did Ryanggang Province fail in farming last year, while all the other provinces came out well? Ryanggang Province had poor crop yields last year because some of the counties sowed too much barley, instead of planting high-yielding potatoes as they were instructed by the Party. The yield in Ryanggang Province was eight tons of potato per hectare as against only 300 kilogrammes of barley. Now the exchange rate for potatoes and rice is four to one, so that means that Ryanggang Province forfeited the equivalent of two tons of rice for every 300 kilogrammes of barley they produced per hectare. This was precisely due to their failure to implement the Party's policies.

Why, then, did our country suffer a crop failure in 1959? There were various reasons. For one thing, it was not long after the merging of agricultural cooperatives, and the management board chairmen, who had run only small cooperatives comprising 30 to 40 households, were not capable of properly managing the rapidly expanded cooperative economy.

The cooperatives formed many workteams, believing it would be advantageous.

Besides, there was a great wastage of labour in May and June, the busiest months, during which young people were taken out of farm work and were scattered here and there for the so-called bumper crop

football matches arranged by that reprobate Ko Chang Un who was then holding a post in the Ministry of Agriculture.

Meanwhile, quite a few cooperatives did not fix proper work norms, made no accurate assessment of work-days and divided up their harvest in a haphazard way, thus violating the socialist principle of distribution.

Moreover, we, more or less, fell into dogmatism. The maize sown as an aftercrop was all made into silage, so that we could neither feed it to the cattle immediately nor use it for human consumption.

Furthermore, the irrigation projects carried out on a large scale, which were definitely necessary, prevented us from directing adequate efforts to that year's farming.

In the final analysis, who is at fault? Those who direct agriculture are largely to blame for it. The ri Party organizations and the Party members had no choice but to follow the directives from above. That is why things went badly with farming in 1959.

The great significance of the guidance of Chongsan-ri lies in the fact that it enabled us to discover the defects of rural work in time and propose the correct remedies for them.

Due to the fact that our Party had close ties with the masses, and all the Party organizations and the Party members were rallied firmly around the Party Central Committee, we could spot the shortcomings in rural work in good time and take proper steps to rectify them.

At Chongsan-ri we stressed that inasmuch as the cooperatives grew larger after the mergers, their planning had to be improved and efforts concentrated on farm work. We emphasized that work norms had to be set properly and work-days assessed correctly, that the voluntary enthusiasm of the cooperative members had to be drawn on and, at the same time, the socialist principle of distribution had to be strictly observed so as to stimulate their zeal for production. We stressed that the work of the county Party committees and county people's committees should be radically reorganized so that their officials personally would go to the ri to organize and direct production.

Defects were corrected and the above-mentioned policy set by the

Party was carried into effect, with the result that we scored a great victory in agricultural production last year.

As you see, in the past year, a great change was brought about both in the ideological and political work of the Party and economic work.

We have made a great amount of gains, but there are no grounds for self-complacency. Our Party has always been opposed to becoming self-complacent with victory.

For us there still remains the difficult revolutionary task of scaling the high peak of socialism in the northern half and bringing about the reunification of the country. To attain this high peak, we have to make a giant stride forward in agriculture. Instead of 3,800,000 tons we must raise the grain output to at least 5,000,000 tons, and even up to the 6,000,000 or 7,000,000-ton mark. Only this will enable everyone in the northern half to live on rice. If we reach a point in which we can eat rice and meat soup, wear fine clothes and live in tile-roofed houses, we would be living in paradise.

By producing still more in the future we should let everyone enjoy this life of abundance and happiness and, furthermore, work in an easy and agreeable way. Although we have completely abolished all the exploiting institutions in the northern half, we have yet to free our working people from heavy and arduous toil.

Therefore, we are now confronted with the high revolutionary task of increasing production to allow all people to live an affluent life and, at the same time, of mechanizing production to rid people of arduous and toilsome labour. The Seven-Year Plan is designed to solve this very task. The responsibility for the fulfilment of this honourable revolutionary task rests upon the shoulders of our Workers' Party members, the communists.

Here the Party members in the rural areas have the responsibility to do a weighty and important task. They have the obligation of mechanizing all work in the countryside and increasing agricultural production rapidly, thereby raising the living standard of the peasants to that of the well-to-do middle peasantry.

We should actively push ahead with mechanization in the

countryside in order to increase production and facilitate work. Mechanization should be introduced in all work including ploughing, weeding, harvesting and threshing.

Besides mechanization, chemicalization should also be effected in agriculture. What is chemicalization? It is the widespread application of chemical methods to agricultural production. The manufacture and use of varied chemical fertilizers to make the land fertile, weed killers and many other kinds of agricultural chemicals—all this can be said to be chemicalization. We need compost, but cannot rely on it alone. Therefore, we have to supply the countryside with diverse chemical fertilizers in large quantities. Weed killers should also be applied so that we may eliminate weeding completely or at least make it easier.

We must see to it that the rice-transplanting method be done away with in the future and that it be substituted by directly sowing the seed in rice paddies with machines. At present we employ the seedling-transplant method because of the limited area of rice paddies in our country; we can dispense with it if we have sufficient paddies. If the area of the rice paddies amounts to 700,000-800,000 hectares in the northern half, we can sow rice seeds directly, instead of planting the seedlings.

If there were 700,000 hectares of rice paddies and each hectare yields at least five tons, the rice output would reach up to 3,500,000 tons. Then the people in the northern half would all be able to live on rice. At that stage, we will no longer have to transplant rice seedlings. Instead we will sow the seeds directly in dry paddies before irrigating them, apply herbicides to prevent weeds from growing and use machines to harvest rice. The peasants will then be able to work with as much facility as the workers.

In order to make all this possible we will have to study many things and work more.

The most important agricultural task this year is that of turning out one million more tons of grain.

If we harvest an additional million tons, the annual grain output in our country will reach the 5 million-ton mark. This means that we will

not need to buy food grain from other countries and will be able to build more factories by importing machines instead of rice. This will enable us to develop our industry further and also bring about the mechanization and chemicalization of agriculture much faster.

We can see from this that increasing grain output by one million tons means more than simply securing abundance of food grain; it represents a highly important revolutionary task for giving a great impulse to our country's economic development.

We should not only exert our efforts to increase grain production but also develop stockbreeding. Only by promoting the latter will it be possible to solve the meat problem and the problem of raw materials for light industry.

If each family breeds two pigs, we will have 2 million pigskins, enough to manufacture 4 million pairs of shoes. Since we can also make synthetic leather shoes, we shall then all be able to wear leather shoes instead of rubber shoes.

If each household raises ten rabbits, we shall be able to get 10 million rabbit skins which are enough to turn out 500,000 coats for children. When this is achieved all our children will have rabbit fur coats. How happy the parents will be when they are able to put leather shoes and rabbit fur coats on their children before sending them to school!

If traffic between the north and the south commences and peasant representatives of south Korea come and see the modern and affluent life we lead here, they will certainly resolve to drive out the Yankees and annihilate the landlords.

Our light industry is still failing to meet fully the demands of the people. The Party has now given light industry the task of achieving a radical improvement in two or three years. To fulfil this task it will be necessary to achieve good results both in farming and animal husbandry, thereby producing large quantities of ox hide and pigskin as well as rabbit fur. Only then will it be possible to manufacture sufficient quantities of leather shoes, overcoats, men's fur caps, women's fur jackets and other necessary articles made from leather and fur.

We should bear in mind that by farming well and manufacturing

good-quality products in quantity, we will not only be making our life more modern and affluent but also carrying out the revolutionary task of hastening the reunification of the country.

If a Workers' Party member works harder only in order to get a bigger share of rice, we must consider that he is excessively short-sighted and narrow-minded. Our Party members should make the primary aim of their work the achievement of a happy and plentiful life for the people and the fulfilment of the great task of national reunification.

If our Party members work, motivated by such lofty aims, how can they feel complacent with the results already attained and indolently mark time? Those who are making revolution must not stagnate and mark time. For revolutionaries there is only uninterrupted renovation and advance. Only by facing difficulties fearlessly and overcoming them courageously can we win victory in the revolution.

It was not because the anti-Japanese guerrillas were unaware of the comforts of family life in a warm home that they endured hardships. They defied all hardships and tribulations and fought to the last because they had the noble aim of crushing Japanese imperialism and winning back the independence of the country. And how could we fight such an arduous battle against the Yankees if we were only interested in an easy life for ourselves?

We never again wanted to become slaves of the imperialists, even if it meant death. So, we fought on heroically to victory without flinching from harsh exigencies. If we had cowardly surrendered to the Yankees in order to save our own skins, we would have found ourselves in a wretched situation, lower than their dogs or pigs. This is eloquently shown by the present situation of south Korea. Our brothers there are obliged to swallow meekly whatever insults the American scoundrels may level at them. They cannot answer back even when the Yankees strip our sisters naked, paint their bodies and shave their hair.

In order to live like men, our compatriots in the southern half have to bravely rise in the liberation struggle against the US imperialists and their henchmen.

The people in the northern half should tenaciously fight on to reach the high peak of socialism and save our south Korean compatriots from their tragic situation as soon as possible.

I have so far mentioned the general tasks you ought to perform.

As for the specific tasks you are to fulfil, I think they are all set forth explicitly in the report to the general meeting.

I think you were right when you suggested that you should reclaim more land, further increase the per-hectare yield by cultivating more maize, a high-yielding crop, and make more compost.

Therefore, I will not touch upon your specific tasks. I should like only to emphasize a few more points regarding the questions raised in your debate.

In the report and the debate you said that there had been many cases of hostile elements carrying out subversive activities but there was no mention of how you had got rid of them. It seems as if you had a big headache in Rihyon-ri. If you smashed them, that was fine. You must struggle mercilessly against the hostile elements, namely, those scoundrels who regard us as their enemies, and who oppose our Party and the people's power.

What kind of men are we? We are the kind of men who devote all that is dear to us to the struggle for abolishing the system of exploitation of man by man so that everyone can live well, and for reunifying our country to enable the whole nation to enjoy a happy life.

We deprived the landlords of their landed estates and distributed them to the peasants who were without any land or poor in land, prohibited all forms of usurious exploitation and confiscated and nationalized the railways, factories, mines, banks, etc., owned by the Japanese imperialists and traitors to the nation. We also completed the cooperativization of agriculture and the socialist transformation of private trade and industry, thereby thoroughly eradicating every form of capitalist exploitation and its source.

What sort of people are they who regard us as their enemies and oppose us? They are the former landlords who are trying to regain their expropriated land, those who want to practise usury as before, the

rascals who seek to sell the country to the American scoundrels, and who, like Jang Myon in south Korea, are about to betray our country again to the Japanese rogues.

In a nutshell, those who treat us as an enemy and turn against us are the rogues who, by relying on the imperialist forces, try to restore the feudal landlord and capitalist systems in our country and drive the whole nation into imperialist slavery.

We must fight uncompromisingly against these hostile elements. We have no one but them to hate and fear.

We need not be afraid of the people once affiliated with the “peace maintenance corps” and the families of those who went down to the south. Many people were forced by the Yankees to join the “peace maintenance corps”. The Yankees try to make our people commit crimes and get Koreans to fight Koreans. A considerable number of the former “peace maintenance corps” members got caught in this trap.

The same goes for those who went down to the south. There is no need to be afraid of the workers and peasants who went down to the south. Most of them ran off to south Korea in fear, because of some crime which the Yankees had forced them to commit, or they were duped by the Yankees into going to south Korea. In south Korea they have no alternative but to beg with tin cups or to be sold and sent to South America as virtual slaves for the rest of their lives. At best, they may meet some old friends who are lackeys of the Yankees and who help them become espionage agents for the American scoundrels.

There is no one in south Korea to offer them land or a house, nor is there anyone so kindhearted as to feed them for nothing. The Koreans in the south have all been so impoverished that they do not have enough for themselves, and they are not even in a position to give a free meal to the destitute runaways from the northern half.

That being the case, those who went south and witnessed the miserable plight of south Korea under the domination of the Yankees and came to realize that they had been deceived by them, may possibly return to the path of the revolution to fight against the Yankees.

Therefore, you should not hate but rather pity the families of those

who were affiliated with the “peace maintenance corps” before or those who went south. You should patiently educate them all to become good citizens and bring them into our fold.

Of course, you must not forget that there are also bad elements among those who once joined the “peace maintenance corps” or went off to the south. You should keep a strict watch on the families of the former landlords and capitalists who served as running dogs for the Japanese and American gangs and then ran away. They should also be educated and remoulded but, at the same time, it is necessary to keep a watchful eye on them.

However, there is no need to fear the families of those who had lived a hard life in the past although they had run errands for the “peace maintenance corps” before they fled. If they turn against us, that is another question. But as long as they follow us and support us, we should not push them away.

You must not give the cold shoulder to them as if to say: “You are a turncoat and are no longer one of us. I won’t even look at you.” As for those who want to follow us, you must constantly persuade them to become good citizens notwithstanding the fact that it was wrong for their fathers and husbands to have been deceived by the Yankees and to have run away: you should embrace them warmly.

Now let me turn to the question of studies. You must realize that production is important, but study is no less important a duty of Party members than production. It is imperative for all Party members to study under all conditions. If they do not study, they cannot achieve good results in production or fulfil their other revolutionary tasks.

Certain comrades seem to think that study and production are opposed to each other, but they are mistaken. On the contrary, study is a necessary factor in guaranteeing success in production.

The Party member is not one who merely follows the plough to make a living as he thinks fit. The Party member assumes the mission of remoulding the whole of society—a mission which is more valuable and nobler than solving his personal problems of food, housing and clothing.

Building socialism and then communism in our country is the ultimate goal of Party members. With such a lofty goal and mission, they cannot allow themselves to be interested only in their own share (though this is necessary, of course,) and worry about nothing else but their own household affairs. Party members must know how to do Party work and must understand the national and international situation. For these reasons they must study hard.

Our Party paper provides the best materials for Party studies. Only by reading it, is it possible to have an understanding of the ever-changing international and internal scene and be informed of the policies and tasks that the Party puts forth as the situation demands. Without persistent study it will be almost impossible to keep abreast of the ever-changing situation nor will it be possible to carry out the revolutionary tasks put forward by the Party.

That is why you must read the Party paper without fail, no matter how busy you may be. There is no one who goes without a meal because of work. Party members should consider that reading the Party paper is exactly the same as eating. You get hungry if you do not eat, and if you miss reading the newspaper for even one day, you will become ignorant of what is going on around you.

In the past when we were fighting against the Japanese bandits, when we obtained a copy of the party paper or the Comintern paper, we would read it by turns until it was worn out. To us a newspaper was precious, and it was usually difficult to obtain. Now many of our Party members are indifferent to the newspaper; I am afraid that they probably do not realize how precious the newspaper is, since we issue it in such enormous numbers on good-quality paper every day. The erroneous attitude towards the Party paper must be completely rectified. We have to guarantee that all Party members are informed of the major items in the paper through both study circles and collective reading sessions.

It is also incorrect, of course, to think that Party studies can be pursued only by highly informed members, and not by those who are less informed. This mistaken viewpoint on the part of some Party

members is also the fault of the county and ri Party organizations, inasmuch as they have failed to organize Party studies properly. Party members can hardly be expected to have interest in their studies, if lecturers make long speeches that are difficult to understand. When training courses are given to lecturers or when the lecturers themselves address the rank-and-file Party members, every effort must be made to use simple language and to make the lectures interesting.

Some people identify the level of ideological consciousness of Party members with their cultural level. This is also a mistaken concept. There are many who are so ignorant that they do not even know the alphabet but, at the same time, have a great hatred for the landlords and capitalists and for imperialism. On the other hand, even among well-informed people like university graduates there are those who are not armed with working-class consciousness.

Not all former guerrilla fighters had broad knowledge or were good at writing. They were of worker or peasant origin and, accordingly, the cultural level of some comrades was not up to standard, and yet, all of them had a sufficiently high degree of class consciousness and lofty revolutionary spirit to sacrifice themselves for the sake of the country and the people. So the Party members' level of consciousness must not be judged by their cultural level.

It is a very good thing that you are ready to follow the good examples of other ri. Our Party's method of educating people is to overcome the negative by the positive and to influence the masses by exemplary deeds.

You should not only emulate examples of other ri but give support to the best workteams and individuals in your ri so that others may follow their examples.

A certain comrade here was right to criticize the management board for its failure to protect the common property. In spite of the fact that timber is a very precious item in our country, you fail to take care of the wooden frames for cold-bed rice seedlings and let them go to waste after using them only once. This is entirely incorrect.

All the property of the cooperative belongs to the community and to

the people. Therefore, nothing, not a single tree or bundle of straw, should be neglected.

In capitalist society, to take one example, a villager has nothing to do with whether the local clinic prospers or goes bankrupt. But now, the clinics in our farm villages are no longer private property but, instead, the common property of the cooperatives. So each of the cooperative members should hold them dear. Both the medical workers of the clinic and the cooperative members who make use of it should keep its facilities neat and tidy and use them with care.

In taking good care of the common property of the cooperative and the state property, Party members should always be models for others.

The chairman of the Democratic Youth League organization and Comrade Ri Sin Ja were quite right when they said that the young people should be educated to love the countryside and think it an honour to work there.

The aim of communism is to overcome the contradictions and, furthermore to obliterate even the distinctions between town and country. The youth, therefore, should not try to leave farm villages for the cities but should fight with all their might to build their villages as beautiful and modern as towns. Why should the youth with so much courage and enterprising spirit only seek places which are good to live in and easy to work in?

The future cultural life in the countryside will be as good as that of Pyongyang when rows of modern dwellings, clubhouses and cinemas are built and when radio sets are available in all the villages. What is the real difference between seeing films and listening to the radio in Pyongyang or in the countryside? There is no difference. The distinctions between town and country will gradually disappear in the future.

In the field of commodity distribution, the disparity has already disappeared between town and country. In the past there were plenty of different products available in Pyongyang and they were cheap, whereas the countryside was lacking in goods and those available were expensive. But today, even in the remote mountainous areas, you can

find exactly the same kinds of commodities as in the towns and their prices are the same everywhere. Also, there are as many goods in the countryside as in the towns.

As for school education at the present time, there is no distinction between town and country. Education is compulsory everywhere and all pupils use the same textbooks for their studies.

If there still exists any distinction between town and country, it is that agricultural labour is a little more tough and difficult than industrial labour. But in the future, when agriculture is mechanized, people will prefer the countryside, with its fresh air and beautiful landscape, to the cities.

The youth should, therefore, courageously take the lead in the honourable struggle to build a modern socialist countryside.

The report pointed out that you failed to work out a correct rural economic plan for the ri. This means that the management board lacks knowledge of the true situation in the cooperative and that the workteam leaders have no clear idea of the real state of their workteams.

Correct plans can be drawn up for both ploughing and sowing only when the workteam leaders are well versed in their jobs. To formulate a correct plan for sowing a certain crop, for example, it is necessary to check whether the land is sodden or dry, fertile or barren, and take into account the composition of the work hands and their skills. Things go wrong because work is planned haphazardly without knowing these factors.

The same can be said of the state plan. Only by getting acquainted with technical knowledge, the working conditions, and the feelings of people is it possible to map out an accurate plan. Those who possess technical knowledge but fail to understand the people's mentality cannot draw up an accurate plan. These people may set the targets too low since they take only the technical aspects into account.

The cause of the failure to formulate a correct agricultural plan also lies in the fact that those who personally work among the masses are not well acquainted with rural conditions and do not have a clear

understanding of what they are supposed to do. Since the level of planning of the rural officials is still low, we actually send down two kinds of plans to them at present. Strictly speaking, one is the state plan and the other is the struggle target. The task of increasing the grain yield by one million tons this year is not a state plan but is a struggle target. The state plan is set a little lower so that slips would not occur, whereas the struggle target is fixed a bit higher.

When will it be possible for us to do away with this kind of practice and send out a single state plan? We shall be able to map out a correct state plan only when you carry out your work well. When each ri formulates an accurate plan, it will help the district work out a correct one; when the district works out a well-calculated plan, the city will be able to lay out an infallible plan; and only when an accurate plan is submitted by the city, will the state plan be made correctly. However, the planning level of our rural officials is still very low compared with the factory officials.

No accurate plan, apt for real conditions, can ever be mapped out as long as the officials of the management board only issue orders, sitting cross-legged in the office. The officials of the management board and the ri Party committee should, therefore, closely investigate and study the natural conditions of the ri and the real possibilities of all the cooperative members and know the whole situation in the ri like the palm of their own hand, thereby preparing themselves to work out a correct plan.

You suggested in your debate that the workteams be strengthened. I think you are right. The workteam is the lowest work unit where work is directly organized among the masses. Success or failure of the cooperative in its work depends, after all, on whether things go well with the workteams or not. The work of the workteams and the primary Party organizations which give guidance to the former should, therefore, be intensified in every way.

I should like to refer to the question of the management board chairman taking part in farm work. I think it is suitable for the chairman to participate in physical labour for about 30 or 40 days a year.

Why is it good for the management board chairman to participate in physical work? Only when he has experience in ploughing, furrowing and weeding, can he realize which work is more difficult and whether or not the work norm is set properly. Because the management board chairman does not join in farm work, he goes so far as to give the most work-points to the person who goes around repairing electric lights with a pair of pliers hanging from his belt.

What is most essential is that if the chairman goes among the masses and takes a direct part in working with them, he will ascertain their sentiments and breathe the same air as they do, and become their close companion. The members of the cooperative elected their chairman not because they wanted him to assume an air of superiority or brandish his authority, but because they wished him to play the part of their faithful servant in all respects. But, if the management board chairman puts his hands in his pockets in a self-assuming manner and idles his time away, only bustling about shouting at people, the cooperative members will even be reluctant to address him, thinking him a man of higher category like some former junior government official. If he behaves like that, how can he get to know the true situation in the cooperative and the feelings of the masses? Only when he goes among the masses and works with them, will people become close to him, talk to him open-heartedly and share their opinions with him.

Besides, if the management board chairman takes part in manual labour, he will realize, through his own experience, the difference between physical and mental labour, become aware of the arduousness and difficulty of physical labour and therefore come to feel more keenly the necessity of mechanizing work and emancipating people from toilsome and tough labour.

By engaging the management board chairman in manual labour in that way, we are not aiming simply to add another work hand but to acquaint him thoroughly with farm work, make him go among the masses and gain personal experience in hard work.

Therefore, it is of no use if the management board chairman takes no account of other matters on the grounds that he is engaged in

manual labour, and only goes on working obediently like the ordinary cooperative members. He must try to make effective use of the period of physical labour by relating it to his job as chairman of the management board.

According to your debate, it seems to me that you still make an incorrect assessment of work-points in many spheres and do not observe the socialist principle of distribution strictly. You must always assess work-points correctly, enforce the workteam bonus system thoroughly, and abide strictly by the socialist principle of distribution.

You must, as provided for in the rules, make it a point to announce, once every 10 days, to the cooperative members how many work-points they have earned. By doing so, you will increase the material interest of the cooperative members in the fruits of their labour and, at the same time, stimulate their enthusiasm. The socialist principle of distribution is based on the principle: "He who does not work shall not eat." So, you must bear in mind that strict adherence to this principle is an excellent method of communist education.

This year everyone should energetically strive to abide by the socialist principle of distribution more thoroughly. In the autumn of last year we went out to Jaegyong-ri, Sunan County, South Phyongan Province and to Songnam-ri, Pyongyang, and held meetings concerned with accounting and income distribution on an experimental basis. In accordance with the conclusion we drew there, the Presidium of the Party Central Committee sent down its directives, but quite a few chairmen of ri Party committees and officials of the county Party and people's committees still do not know how to distribute income properly.

We should raise the professional level of the cooperative management personnel so that the chairmen of the cooperative management board and ri Party committee as well as workteam leaders also know how to keep the accounts.

These are, in general, some of the points I wanted to emphasize regarding the questions raised in your debate.

I am firmly convinced that you will achieve a still greater victory if

you do not let the success you had last year go to your head and if you consolidate that success further and continue to valiantly march ahead, upholding the Party's policies.

This time you should elect good comrades to the ri Party committee; the newly-elected committee should further strengthen collective leadership and give proper assignments to each Party member so as to activate him. The committee should patiently continue to educate all Party members in the spirit of fighting, through thick and thin, to defend the Party Central Committee and carry out the Party's policies. It should firmly rely on the masses, sincerely educate them, unite with every force possible and rally the broad masses around our Party.

If you work in this way and the district Party committee comes down and renders consistent help in your work, you will be fully able to fulfil this year's task of increased grain production. There is no doubt about it.

To conclude, I hope you will initiate a movement for raising two pigs and 15 rabbits in each household and achieve good results in stockbreeding as well as in grain production.

ON THE TASKS OF THE GENERAL FEDERATION OF THE UNIONS OF LITERATURE AND ARTS

**Speech before the Executive Committee Members
of the Central Committee of the General Federation
of the Unions of Literature and Arts of Korea**

March 4, 1961

I have received a report that the inaugural meeting of the General Federation of the Unions of Literature and Arts proceeded with success. I would like first to express my warm congratulations on the success of the meeting.

The formation of the GFULA is an absolutely correct measure taken to strengthen the unity of the largely increased ranks of literary workers and artists and give collective leadership to literature and art.

Literature and art have so far been under the direction of the ministry which issues ordinances, and the minister and some other leading officials who, locked up in their office, guide them in an administrative, petty and ineffective way. This method would be unable to ensure proper guidance of our quickly developing literature and art, particularly mass art, widespread among the people.

Large expansion of the ranks of literary and art workers and the widespread development of mass-based art at the moment urgently require not only administrative direction but also substantial guidance of literary and art work. But several administrative officials of the ministry alone would be unable to guide literature and art in terms of

their content. So our Party decided to organize the GFULA so that it can form the leading force from among its own contingents of literary and art workers and give specialist, collective guidance to the work of literature and art.

We have long emphasized the importance of taking in hand the hard-core elements in this sphere, building up the forces of literary and art workers centring on the core and, on its strength, carrying out the Party's policy on literature and art. The Party gives its leadership to literature and art through the hard-core elements in this sphere, and the Party's policy on literature and art is carried out through the principal role of the very hard core of writers and artists under the leadership of the Party.

It can be said that whether the Party's literary and art policy is implemented properly or not depends largely on the role of the leadership of the GFULA who are present here. If you, together with the core elements of literature and art, strive efficiently under Party leadership, you will be able to implement its literary and art policy with success. If collective professional guidance of literature and art is ensured, the Party's policy on this sphere will be carried out even better, and Party leadership of literature and art will be more effective.

The ranks of our literary and art workers have now become a militant contingent which is not only large in number but also hardened and well experienced in the arduous and complicated struggles, including those against Japanese and US imperialisms and against the anti-Party factionalists.

This success is attributable to the service rendered by you, comrades, who are present here. The army of these literary and art workers have honourably carried out the tasks given by the Party under any difficult circumstances, and you have always been in the forefront of the struggle. The anti-Party factionalists have tried to attack the core of the force of literary and art workers whenever they attacked our Party. But our Party has had faith in you and you have followed the Party without vacillation. You are the elite of the force on the literary and art front and the treasure of our Party, who have followed the

Party's policy and devotedly struggled to carry it out since liberation. Our Party is greatly proud of having you, the loyal hard core of literary and art force.

There are men of literature and art as well as statesmen, economic workers and military men in any country. A society would be awfully dull and drab without men of literature and art, nor could such a society exist. Literature and art hold a very important place in social life and literary workers and artists play a fairly big role in social development. Our literary workers and artists must, in the future, too, devote themselves to the struggle to implement the Party's policy on literature and art, making an active contribution to the revolutionary cause of our people.

Heavy yet honourable duties are entrusted to the literary men and artists and the General Federation of the Unions of Literature and Arts.

Their main duty is to help actively towards equipping the working people with communist ideas.

To educate and remould the working people in a communist way is the most important task confronting our Party at present. We intend to take up this problem as one of the central tasks of Party work in the report to the Fourth Party Congress to be held.

Reshaping man's consciousness will only be successful when you do it by the method of constant and tireless explanation and persuasion. Needless to say, school training and political work hold an important place in the communist education of people. But school education and political information and motivation are not enough to cope with the problem of remoulding people in a communist way. In this respect, literature and art play a very important part. Novels, films, dramas, dances and other art works based on fine subjects can be a great help to arming people with communist ideas.

Positive examples are more effective in educating people than outright criticism of their negative aspects. Whenever we read satires, we wonder if such articles of criticism carried in publications could really eradicate the remnants of old ideas from the minds of people. To be frank, satires cannot contribute much to re-educating people in a

communist way. Therefore, our Party put forward the policy of educating the working people by means of positive examples to overcome the negative.

A great stride has been made in remoulding people's thinking since the adoption of this policy. Many laudable deeds have been performed by our Red medical workers these days: they grafted their own flesh and bones to their patients. This was unthinkable in the old days. At that time doctors would use their stethoscopes to "sound" the purses of their patients before examining their diseases. But now our doctors offer their own flesh and bones to save the lives of their patients. Nowadays the communist virtue of valuing man most and serving him is blossoming throughout the society. This clearly shows the correctness of our Party's policy of education by positive examples.

We can say that our country is now leading all others in re-educating people in communist ideas. But we should not be content with this. The work of eradicating the survivals of outdated ideas from the minds of people and arming them with communist ideas is very difficult and complicated and requires a long time. We must continue with this work vigorously.

Following the Party's policy on literature and art, the workers in this field must create a larger number of good works of art which describe the laudable and positive facts flourishing in our society and typical communists. In this way they will render active service in educating working people in a communist manner.

Today our Party and people are confronted with two revolutionary tasks. One is to propel dynamically socialist construction in the northern half of Korea, and the other is to help the south Korean people in their revolutionary struggle and strive to realize the reunification and independence of the country. The south Koreans and we are fellow countrymen who are of the same blood. It is the sacred national duty of the people in the northern half to give active support to the people of the southern half in their struggle to throw off the shackles of US imperialism as soon as possible.

In conformity with our revolutionary tasks, writers and artists

should create the works which not only give an impetus to the socialist construction of the people in the north but also enhance the sense of national pride among the people in the south and encourage them to turn out in the struggle against the US imperialists and their stooges.

It is particularly important to raise the sense of national pride among the people in the south. Without doing this it would be impossible to rouse them to the liberation struggle. Therefore, many works should be created to heighten their sense of national pride. You should also produce works to instil hatred for US imperialism into their minds. US imperialism is the sworn enemy of the Korean people and the craftiest and most vicious aggressor. You must educate the south Korean people far-sightedly and patiently by various forms of literature and art including novels, songs and pictures.

Many works of literature and art on the theme of ardent patriotism should also be produced to educate the people in the north and give revolutionary influence to the people in the south.

If you are to fulfil these heavy and honourable tasks with success, you must rid literature and art of their shortcomings as soon as possible.

You must first and foremost struggle vigorously to root out the evil aftereffects of sycophancy and establish Juche thoroughly in literature and art.

On my inspection tour of a school in the past I found only pictures of foreign writers hanging up there, but none of Korean writers. So I asked why and criticized them for this mistake.

Of course, we can say that such things have now disappeared and that Juche has been established in literature and art. But the aftereffects of sycophancy still remain in this field.

Some people still think that our country has produced neither famous writers nor fine works; they tend to put forward only foreign writers and foreign works. This is an expression of sycophancy and national nihilism. Our country has produced many talented writers, and many of their works are masterpieces. We must take pride in our own

things and give wide publicity to our excellent works, instead of looking up at foreign things only.

I was told that in the past some people who were affected with sycophancy did not even try to study Korean music saying that it was worthless. This is deplorable, indeed. From olden days our people have loved music, and they are outstanding in musical talent. How many beautiful melodies our people created and have handed down through generations! We must not throw away this precious cultural wealth of our nation but properly inherit and develop it to benefit our revolution.

Our country has produced many heroes, among them a hero of the anti-Japanese armed struggle who silenced an enemy pillbox with his body and many others who did the same heartily during the Fatherland Liberation War and opened the way for their units to advance. However, some people, affected with sycophancy, are giving prominence only to foreign heroes rather than our own. Why should they do this? Some other people write about foreign innovators in production but not about our Chollima riders. This is also an expression of sycophancy.

If our novels, dances, songs and everything else are approached with such a nihilistic attitude, as if none of them were worth mentioning, then that will lead to ignoring the history and the revolutionary traditions of our people and even the Party line, thus inflicting a serious loss on the revolution.

We must never forget how grave were the consequences of sycophancy in the past Fatherland Liberation War. If Party members and working people had been given proper education in the revolutionary traditions before the war, so many people would not have been killed by the enemy. The retreat of our People's Army lasted only 40 days. If they had gone into mountains, each carrying some two *mal* of rice and an ax with him, they could have endured for 40 days. But a great number of people stayed at home with no confidence in victory and were massacred by the enemy. That was because the sycophants such as Ho Ka I and Pak Chang Ok who entered the Party immediately after liberation had not educated the Party members and

working people in the revolutionary traditions. We must prevent the recurrence of such things, and to this end, we must root out sycophancy.

Our adherence to Juche in opposition to sycophancy is not a practice of national chauvinism nor does it conflict with proletarian internationalism on any account. Korean communists must succeed in building socialism and communism first in Korea. Carrying out the Korean revolution well means being faithful to internationalism.

Needless to say, we must learn from foreign experience. But even in that case we must not swallow it up whole but digest it properly to suit our reality. Koreans must know Korean things first and then learn foreign things on the basis of their own things. A blind thought that foreign things are all good and that one's own things are all bad runs counter to communist ideas. One who is steeped in sycophantic ideas cannot carry out the revolution and construction in one's own country nor can one, therefore, be faithful to the internationalist duty.

We must launch a powerful struggle to wipe out the poisonous effects of sycophancy from the sphere of literature and art and establish Juche so that our literature and art can serve our revolutionary cause better.

Men of literature and art must desist from being envious and jealous of one another.

Such a practice still persists among some of these people. This is an expression of the remnants of outdated ideas. If all the artists of our country become excellent dancers and musicians, that will be a very good thing.

During the Fatherland Liberation War, we proposed to confer the title of Hero on those who shot down three enemy planes. Some people objected to this idea, saying that then there would be too many heroes. So we asked them: What would be the harm of having many heroes? Would it be a bad thing if one thousand heroes should shoot down 3,000 Yankee planes and deal a heavy blow at the US imperialists both from military and economic point of view? The more heroes, the better.

These days some people are afraid that there will be too many Chollima riders. The more Chollima riders, the better. There will be nothing bad in it at all. Our Party's policy is to educate and remould all people so that not a single man falls behind and that every man or woman becomes an advanced worker, an innovator. Men of literature and art, too, must desist completely from being envious and jealous of one another and acquire the communist trait of helping and leading each other forward.

The Executive Committee of the Central Committee of the GFULA is a big staff. If the Executive Committee holds a collective discussion, many good suggestions will be made and everything will go smoothly. Since different branches of art—novel, drama, cinema, dance, music and fine arts—are interrelated, the Executive Committee must strengthen the system of discussion, and it will be able to give effective guidance in the development of literature and art as a whole.

The Executive Committee of the Central Committee of the GFULA should collectively discuss literary and art works and willingly take advice about works from the masses. The GFULA must sharply criticize the smallest manifestations in literary and art works of misrepresentation of Party policy or outdated and unsound ideological elements, so that they may be corrected immediately. You must nip a poisonous herb in the bud.

Now, I would like to dwell on the relations between the General Federation of the Unions of Literature and Arts and the Ministry of Culture.

The Ministry of Culture is an administrative organ of the state and the GFULA is a social organization of writers and artists. Both are the national bodies with the responsibility to guide literature and art of our country under the Party's leadership. The Ministry of Culture is not a superior of the GFULA. It should not try to rule over the GFULA but be an administrative organ of the state which helps the GFULA. Under the guidance of the Party, the Ministry of Culture should unite with the GFULA and ensure the work of the latter administratively. When the GFULA, for example, criticizes a newly produced literary work, if it

has any shortcoming, the Ministry of Culture should also criticize it and take an administrative measure to rectify the shortcoming. Only then can these two bodies guarantee unity in the guidance of literature and art.

The GFULA should bear the responsibility to deliberate and examine literary and art pieces including novels and scenarios, and the Ministry of Culture should provide writers and artists with working conditions and take charge of publication, printing, production of literary and art works and the like.

The most important duty of the Ministry of Culture is to educate writers and artists properly.

If they are to create good works to contribute to the education of the people, the writers and artists themselves should be ideologically sound and have a high degree of political consciousness. But some of our writers and artists are lagging behind the working people in ideological consciousness, far from educating them.

I was told that some of the writers and artists, lacking an ardent spirit to serve the working-class and retaining much of the remnants of bourgeois ideas, were thinking of making money by compiling collections of “a hundred songs” and “ten thousand songs” and such like. The works of such people can neither educate people nor win their love.

We must re-educate all the writers and artists who have the remnants of bourgeois ideas. Which way will they go if they are left to themselves? Now is the Chollima era when everyone is remoulded in a communist way; the lagging writers and artists, too, should be reformed without exception by acquiring the ideas of our Party so that they will actively contribute to socialist construction. There must not be a single man who lags behind ideologically among the men of literature and art who are entrusted with a heavy responsibility to educate people ideologically and culturally.

Both at the time of the Ministry of Culture and Information and the Ministry of Education and Culture, our Party emphasized over and over again the need to educate writers and artists well. But this work

was not done properly. Some time ago, therefore, our Party separated the Ministry of Culture from the Ministry of Education and Culture so as to concentrate efforts on the education of writers and artists.

The Ministry of Culture should concentrate on the education of writers and artists and, at the same time, take due interest in developing their talents and evaluating their meritorious services correctly. Both obstruction of the development of talented and faithful people and an application of unprincipled equalitarianism which regards everyone equally whether he is meritorious or not, have nothing to do with socialism.

Excellent and promising people should be given education and active assistance to make progress, and people who have rendered distinguished service in the development of literature and art in our country should be evaluated properly.

We must train many more competent writers and artists. Only then can we hand down many good works of literature and art to posterity. If you thoughtlessly dismiss talented, excellent writers because they have some shortcomings, instead of educating them, you will be unable to produce fine literary works for the coming generations. We must value and love the talented writers and artists who have created many good works and take good care of them so that they can work to the best of their creative talents.

I wish you a great success in your future work.

LET US FURTHER DEVELOP MASS ART

Talk with the Participants in the National Festival of Rural Amateur Artist Groups

March 7, 1961

This time we saw the performances of rural amateur artists from all provinces who took part in their national festival. All performances were good. Our farmers are good at amateur artist activity, to say nothing of farming. Our country enjoys a rich harvest both in farming and art.

With great satisfaction at the excellent results of the National Festival of Rural Amateur Artist Groups, I would like to warmly congratulate all the contestants in the festival.

This festival clearly showed the big strides made by mass art in our countryside. The level of their performances was much higher than last year's. Of course, their performances were not so good in artistic skill as those of professional artists. But I would rather say that they represented the life better than the professionals. The rural amateur artist groups can challenge those of factories and enterprises.

Many pieces of various forms which gave extensive and profound descriptions of the new reality of the cooperativized socialist countryside were presented at this festival.

Most of them were those created by rural amateur artists themselves, and few were ready-made ones. The amateurish works deal extensively with profound subjects such as those on the superiority of the system of socialist rural economy, on the struggle

against selfishness and liberalism detrimental to the consolidation and development of cooperative economy, and on the class struggle against the enemy who opposes the system of cooperative economy.

The works presented to the festival were a particularly vivid and truthful representation of life. Skill is important in art but truth is more important. These works showed vivid and true pictures of the happy and worthwhile life of the farmers and of our quickly developing socialist countryside. These subjects were also handled correctly from the political point of view.

The vividness and truthfulness of these works are explained by the fact that they were produced amidst life and labour. Art does not drop from the sky but is created out of life. Art can be truly people-oriented and move people with great force only when it is produced in the process of labour and correctly mirrors the worthwhile life of the working people. In order to create fine works, professional writers and artists, too, should delve into the reality, into the life. The real life is much richer than when it is written in books.

Our art must be militant and Party-oriented, vigorous and realistic. The performances of the rural amateur artist groups are not only political but also unaffected, truthful and optimistic. The art you have created is a truly revolutionary and mass art which gives people joy and hope, strength and inspiration.

The programmes for this festival included many new songs based on folk music and quite a few which have been adapted from old melodies to meet the aesthetic tastes of our time. All these songs are good. Solos, dialogues and small ensembles of folk music were all good both in their content and the skill of the singers.

The national instrument concert *Sinau* is an old music but very good. It sounded like a triumphant war song and inspired us with courage. Though unknown who composed it and when, it is a good war song which well expresses patriotic feelings. Probably our ancestors in the remote past displayed their resourcefulness and courage in battles to destroy aggressors, singing this war song. If it had been sung during the Fatherland Liberation War, it would have stirred up the morale of

the People's Army and the people still higher and struck the US imperialist aggressors with terror. In the future we must recover many fine old songs and popularize them.

The national instrument ensemble *Bamboo Flute Melodies Ripple over the Cooperative Field* was good for its excellent playing. How sweet and melodious the sounds of bamboo flutes were! The bamboo flute has been one of our national favourites since the olden times. But our people had no freedom of playing on the instrument in the days of Japanese imperialism. The Japanese imperialists even banned it because its sound attracted people into a large crowd which, they said, would facilitate the spread of "seditious thoughts". The bamboo flute should be widely popularized in the future.

The small pieces of dances, too, were good both in content and choreography, and their forms were diverse. Solos, group dances, songs and dances, peasant dances and other small pieces of dances gave vivid descriptions of the beautiful aspects of rural women's life and their noble feelings, by making effective use of national rhythms. The solo *An Apple Picking Girl* was especially good. This dance deserves the first.

Many of the dramas were good. The plays *Young People beyond the Hill* and *A Happening in Our Cooperative* skilfully depicted simple lives in the countryside, and the use of dialects added to their native flavour. Their performance, too, left nothing to be desired.

The festival of rural amateur artist groups clearly showed that art activity was developing among the masses of farmers as part of their daily routine and that many hard-core elements of mass art were growing up in the countryside.

Not only lots of farm youths but also old men took part in this festival and, moreover, a whole family came on the stage. You said that the number of rural amateur artists had increased to hundreds of thousands in the course of making preparations for the festival. That is excellent. Such a large force of trained rural amateur artists constitutes a solid asset for more rapid development of mass art in the countryside. Art can quickly flourish when it strikes roots among the masses and

relies on their talents. The rapid progress in art in our country can be explained by the fact that it is based on the broad masses.

The reported one million strength of amateur artists including those in the countryside implies that there is a large reserve of our literary and art forces. The more amateur artists, the better. There would be no harm if all our people should join them. Amateur artist groups are active in all our agricultural cooperatives at the moment. This means that 4,000 art cells do exist in our countryside alone. The amateur artists enrolled in these cells make up a large reserve for the reinforcement of the ranks of writers and artists.

It would be a good idea to choose the talented and promising comrades from among the contestants in this festival and send them to the conservatoire and other art schools for professional training. These comrades, hardened and prepared in labour, will develop into excellent artists if they are sent to universities.

Our country has now become a land of art where young and old sing and dance and where chairmen of ri Party committees and management boards as well as cooperative members drum and dance. Italy was known to the world as a land of art in the past; but now Korea is so called.

Our country is the land of Chollima where both the economy and literature and art are quickly developing. Now we are worthy to erect a Chollima statue. If we continue to develop all branches of politics, economy and culture quickly and simultaneously, we will be the first to enter the communist society.

Why is mass art developing so rapidly in our countryside now? First of all, it is because our socialist system is sound. Today, our cooperative farmers enjoy a happy life to the full under the best socialist system. This happy and cheerful life is the source of such good songs and dances. Everyone sings and dances under our socialist system, and you cannot see such things like these anywhere else. This was inconceivable in the old days.

We have waged an arduous struggle for a long time to win today's happiness, and many revolutionary forerunners have given their lives

in heroic battles. But we have not striven in vain. You, comrades, must not forget how this system has been set up to make you happy. You must devotedly struggle to defend it solidly and develop it further. You must work hard to push forward irrigation, electrification, mechanization and chemicalization in the rural areas and to make our socialist countryside richer and more civilized. If the farmers are better off and free from backbreaking work, they will produce many more good songs and dances.

Mass art is making a rapid progress in our countryside also because the levels of general knowledge and culture of the agricultural working people have risen. In the postwar years many intelligent youth who finished junior and higher middle school courses have gone to work in the countryside, and the level of general knowledge of rural working people has risen considerably as a whole. These intelligent and cultured rural youths and other working people took a zealous part in the amateur artist activity, displaying collective wisdom. So it is only natural that they have been able to create many fine works. As I was told, most of the literary and art works presented this time are collective creations. This is wonderful, indeed.

The talents and efforts of a few professional writers and artists alone are not enough to develop literature and art quickly. Many good artistic compositions can be produced which praise the worthwhile and happy life of the people only when the working masses participate widely in art activity and display their talents.

Another factor that contributed to the success in the art festival was the fact that the professional artists of national and provincial levels had gone down and helped the amateur artists in the rural communities. At present, many artists including People's Artistes and Merited Artistes are working among amateur artists and helping them actively. During this festival the jury members, too, jointly discussed the works of amateur artists and kindly helped them to correct shortcomings, rather than simply judge and grade their works. This is an excellent trait. It must be further developed.

All the successes that have been achieved in developing mass art in

the countryside are the brilliant result of our Party's wise leadership and its correct policy on popularizing art activity and making it part of life.

We must further develop mass art in the countryside.

We must enlist more rural people in the amateur artist groups and put art more solidly on a mass basis.

We must develop that kind of mass art which the masses like and participate in. The rural art activity must involve not only amateur artist groups but also all cooperative farmers. This activity must be undertaken by cooperatives, workteams and sub-workteams. And we should see to it that all the farmers lead a cheerful and cultured life, every home playing on *junggu* and *kayagum*. Only then, would it be possible to raise the level of farmers' ideological consciousness quickly, accelerate the cultural revolution in the countryside and encourage the farmers to work better in high spirits.

Mass art should be ideologically sound, simple, and optimistic. Rural amateur artist groups should make a point of educating the masses by means of good artistic pieces depicting simple facts. This is the mission of mass art.

You, the participants in this festival, must play the role of the core in developing mass art in the countryside. To this end, you have to study Party policy better and delve into the reality. It is only when you thoroughly establish the ideological system of the Party by studying its policy well and grasp the reality correctly, that you can create fine works of high ideological and artistic qualities and lead properly the activity of the rural amateur artist groups.

The professional artist bodies at the national and provincial levels, too, must always have deep interest in the development of mass art in the countryside. Professional artists should go down to factories and rural areas and give performances, while at the same time acquainting themselves with the reality and also guiding amateur artist groups.

In the future, the national festival of rural amateur artist groups should be held between January and February every year. It would be advisable that next year's festival be organized on a larger scale and

that each province send some 500 group members. The Pyongyang Municipal People's Committee should build hotels and make other preparations well for a big art festival.

We are planning to hold the Fourth Congress of our Party next September. So you should make good preparations to give performances of the factory and rural amateur artist groups to our delegates to the congress and foreign party delegations.

It will be better if we arrange sightseeing for the participants in the National Festival of Rural Amateur Artist Groups so that they can see museums and other places in Pyongyang.

I am firmly convinced that on your return you will strive to do this year's farming better and further develop mass art in the countryside by devoting all your talents and energies.

ON PLANTING ORCHARDS THROUGH AN ALL-PEOPLE MOVEMENT

**Concluding Speech at the Pukchong Enlarged
Meeting of the Presidium of the Central
Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea**

April 7, 1961

Since we are now holding an enlarged meeting of the Presidium of the Party Central Committee in Pukchong, we may call it a Pukchong meeting. The Pukchong meeting will acquire great historic significance in the development of fruit growing in our country.

Soon after liberation our Party launched the slogan: "Make good use of the mountains in the mountainous areas and make good use of the sea in the coastal areas." Our forefathers also put much stress on turning the mountains to good account in our country which is mountainous. So it can be said that our Party's slogan on making good use of the mountains is one that keeps alive this fine tradition of our people.

Up to now we have accomplished a great deal in making use of the mountains. We have already planted some 80,000 hectares of orchards on hilly lands. This has been accomplished in only a few years since 1957. Five or six years will suffice to harvest fruit from the 80,000 hectares of newly-planted orchards. Then, we shall be able to harvest nearly one million tons of fruit there, granting that we average 12 tons of fruit per hectare. This is a huge amount equal to about 100 kilogrammes per capita. In that case, our people will have fruit enough

and to spare. If we consume only 500,000 tons and sell the remaining 500,000 tons to other countries, we shall be able to earn quite a lot in foreign currency. This will be a large sum enough to pay for one million tons of wheat or 1.2 million tons of maize. If the grain thus obtained in exchange for fruit is used as livestock feed, it will likewise make possible the successful development of animal husbandry, which is an extremely difficult problem that has confronted our country.

But 80,000 hectares of orchards are not so much when compared with other countries. Romania, for instance, not only has much more agricultural land than we do, but some 400,000 hectares planted in fruit trees. Since our country has fewer rice paddies and dry fields than other countries, the least we should do is to have orchards in abundance. We must have at least 300,000 to 400,000 hectares planted in fruit trees.

In our country with its limited flat lands and extensive mountainous regions, we have no other choice but to make use of the mountains if we are to have as many orchards as other countries have. You should not take the utilization of mountains to mean simply picking wild fruit or gathering edible mountain herbs. That is also necessary, but still more important is to reclaim hills for orchards and create forests for raw materials so as to obtain large quantities of fruits and industrial raw materials.

If we make the best use of the mountains in this way, they will become no less useful than the plains. Therefore, rather than complain about the lack of plains we should think of a way of turning the mountains to better account.

Indeed, our country has so many hills suitable for orchards. If we reclaim the hills all over our country and plant lots of orchards on them, we can reap great benefits from them, and this will enable our people to live a life of abundance. Some people, however, are afraid, beforehand, that there may be too many apple orchards. If many orchards are planted, they say, it will be hard to care for them and a great deal of manpower will be needed. They ask what we are going to do with them. Right now the problem is a lack of apple orchards. We should not worry about having too many. Once we have many, ways

will naturally arise to tend them. There is no need to begin to get worried and fall into a passive approach.

In order to successfully expand the area planted to fruit, we will have to correct the defects found so far in this sphere.

First of all, you should rectify the error of laying exaggerated stress on apple growing alone. Apple trees are hard to care for, and it takes them as long as seven or eight years to bear fruit. Had we planted such early fruit-bearing vines and trees as grapes, peaches and apricots, along with apple trees, from the beginning and cared for them properly, we would have already harvested quite a lot of fruits of different kinds. Therefore, slow- and fast-maturing fruit trees should be planted in proper combination according to local climatic and soil conditions.

It will also be a good idea to plant peach trees among the already existing apple trees. Then you would be able to gather in peaches before apple harvesting season. If the apple trees grow well but the presence of the peach trees prevents them from bearing fruit, you should cut them down.

In cases where peaches are not adapted to the conditions, fodder crops should be cultivated.

In the highlands like Ryanggang Province it is a good idea to raise pears, blueberries, wild strawberries and so forth which grow well there.

The proper combination of species and varieties in fruit cultivation is advantageous in many respects. It will enable us to have fresh fruit in all seasons and to solve our manpower shortage as well.

Land which can be used for other crops should not be used for fruit cultivation. Orchards should be created by making use of hills unfit for other crops. Quite a few counties, however, planted orchards on fertile fields and, worse still, some localities on the west coast planted orchards in the flat lands suitable for rice paddies. This is quite wrong. If we are to plant orchards on the plains with ease, there would be no need for us to have taken the trouble of coming here to Pukchong to hold this meeting.

The merit of the people in Pukchong lies precisely in the fact that

they have put good orchards on the hillsides unsuited to other crops. By using such slopes, they have laid out splendid terraced orchards.

Some people seem to think that the Pukchong folks were forced to make use of the mountains in such a way because they have an exceptionally small land area. This is a great mistake. Pukchong is not the only place that lacks land. There is no region of our country that has an excess of land. We have no more than 1.8 million hectares of arable land in all in the northern half of Korea. This is quite inadequate for a population of 12 million. Therefore, it is very important to plant orchards by making the best use of the hillsides, thereby making up for the shortage of arable land. We consider that the experience of Pukchong County in planting fine orchards on hillsides is a valuable one, an experience that should be drawn on by all the other counties of our country.

It is important to expand fruit cultivation, but it is also very important to take proper care of the existing orchards.

You should note how meticulously the people of Pukchong look after their apple orchards, manuring and tending them in a proper way. At the present time, in other localities, the fruit trees, once planted, are not manured at all nor weeded properly. They are simply left alone, whether it is dry or wet, even if winter approaches. If that is the way things continue, fruit trees will never flourish. We planted orchards for the purpose of producing large amounts of fruit and improving the people's life with the income derived from it. But if we do not take care properly of the orchards created by such hard work, and allow the trees to become blighted and sterile, then there is no need for us to invest so much labour to plant them in the first place. We must not repeat this error.

These shortcomings must be thoroughly corrected. You must expand the area planted to fruit on a big scale through an all-people movement, while carefully tending the existing orchards. Large-scale expansion of orchards represents a tremendous nature-remaking project and a great revolutionary undertaking for improving the people's living condition. This is not simply work for the welfare of

our present generation; it is an honourable task for the welfare of the future generations. This great undertaking cannot be carried out without mobilizing the whole Party and all the people.

The successful fulfilment of this huge project for remaking nature requires, first of all, educating the working people in communist ideology and in socialist patriotism, that is, love of their native places and their homeland. He who lacks communist ideology and patriotism can never struggle for the prosperity of the country, or sweat and shed his blood for the happy life of the coming generations.

Our forefathers did too little for their posterity. The orchards we have taken over from our ancestors amounted to only a few thousand hectares. If our forefathers had bequeathed us at least 100,000 hectares of orchards, we would have no worry about fruit now. In the days of the feudal reign of the Ri dynasty and at the time of Japanese imperialist rule, the people were ragged and hungry under the tyranny of the bureaucratic rulers and the exploiters and were even deprived of the right to develop and make use of the mountains and rivers of their homeland for the sake of their posterity.

Only under our system, where the people hold power, could patriotism flower among the working people, who are now able to undertake great projects, which our ancestors could hardly have imagined, for the transformation of nature for their own good and for the good of the coming generations. In our society there are no exploiters nor exploited, and since every man works for himself and at the same time for the whole society, conditions exist that permit people to love work and display their great creative powers. Socialist patriotism and a communist attitude towards work, however, do not by any means come by themselves simply because power is in the hands of the people and the exploiting system has disappeared. These lofty ideas can penetrate the broad sections of the masses and become a constant principle in their life only through patient and strenuous education by the Party and the advanced elements of the working class. This truth has been fully borne out by our own experience.

When all the working people are educated in socialist

patriotism—loving their country and their people—they will devote themselves to the struggle for the creation of collective wealth which will enable both our and future generations to live in happiness and they will endeavour to cultivate at least one more patch of land and plant one more tree.

As a result of a vigorous education in communist morality, beautiful traits like those of loving work and cherishing the country's wealth as one's own have come into being among the broad masses, and even such admirable deeds as unhesitatingly donating one's own flesh to save another's life frequently take place. It cannot be said, however, that all people without exception love the country and treasure its property. There are people who do not even tend the trees that have been planted, neglecting them completely. By just expending a little effort to build embankments they can prevent land from being hollowed out by water or rice paddies and dry fields from being washed away. But they don't do that. This is a manifestation of the backward idea of disdaining work. Even our officials who should be examples to the broad masses still lack socialist patriotism and the communist idea of loving work, they lack the enthusiasm to make the mountains and rivers of our homeland even more beautiful.

To undertake the great project for transforming nature, the outdated disdain of work must be eliminated. Without rooting out survivals of old ideologies we cannot arm ourselves with communist ideology and, consequently, will not be able to build socialism and communism, either.

Socialism and communism can be built only through the voluntary labour of millions of the masses who are willing to fight for the future. It is a serious mistake to think that we can build socialism and reach a communist society without working devotedly.

If we are to be successful in carrying out such great nature-remaking projects as that of expanding the area of fruit growing, it is necessary to bring home to the masses the importance of these tasks which I have just mentioned.

Now, I should like to speak about some practical questions

concerning the planting of orchards.

First of all, it is important to find a proper solution to the problem of manpower needed largely for planting orchards. This problem can be solved quite easily if we take advantage of the manpower potential found in all spheres of the national economy, including the non-working family members of factory and office workers.

As you have already discussed at this meeting, if we use machines for this work, 100 or perhaps only 80 man-days of work, rather than 200 man-days, will suffice to reclaim one hectare of land in the east and west coast areas. Let us suppose that 100 man-days of labour are required to reclaim one hectare. Then ten factory or office workers would be able to do that amount of work by devoting only ten Sundays a year to it. In short, this would mean that the factory and office workers of the whole country alone could bring nearly 150,000 hectares of land under fruit cultivation. Besides this, we could reclaim tens of thousands of hectares with the labour of university students and higher and secondary technical school students. The figure will increase even further if we call on all housewives to help. This all represents a great reserve of labour we have. The question hinges on whether or not we educate people thoroughly in socialist patriotism and induce them to tackle this job with elevated patriotic enthusiasm.

Our efforts to increase grain production by one million tons could possibly be harmed by the simultaneous large-scale expansion of the fruit growing area, if we are not careful. The mobilization of farmers can be dispensed with if voluntary work is employed properly. It is desirable not to enlist farmers in the orchard-planting project so that they can devote their efforts to grain production. I think that if we can just make the best use of the voluntary manpower, we will be fully able to plant 50,000 hectares of orchards and 10,000 hectares of mulberry trees in a year while, at the same time, helping the farmers in their labour campaign to produce one million more tons of grain.

If we continue to work hard in this way for five years or so, we will have planted 250,000 hectares of new orchards and 50,000 hectares of new mulberry trees. This undertaking would not require any great

quantity of materials and funds. The only thing needed for it is for all the people to turn out with spades or picks on their shoulders and work in the spirit of communists for only ten Sundays a year. Five or six years after the orchards have been planted, we will harvest their luscious fruits.

In laying out orchards, a proper selection of land for reclamation is very important. Dense forests and wooded areas with good prospects should not be chosen for reclamation. Forests are our precious wealth. When trees grow healthily, they can be used as construction materials and different raw materials for industry. There is no need to destroy such precious forests in order to plant orchards. We must select and reclaim barren hills, young-pine groves or caterpillar-ravaged areas. It would also be a good idea to make use of fallow fire-fields. If we reclaim just these lands alone, we will be able to get a large area.

You must not totally denude mountains to reclaim them as was done in Sudong County, South Hamgyong Province, and Tokchon County, South Phyongan Province. This is very dangerous because it may cause landslides. No one would ever follow this procedure if he were planting his own orchard. In this procedure one cannot detect any attitude of a master towards the domestic economy of the nation. Of course, orchards should be planted, but there must be no practices that inflict a loss on our country's wealth. When planting orchards, we should not fail to terrace the land to prevent landslides. It would be advisable to inspect the already existing orchards again and take thorough measures to prevent soil from being washed away by water.

Next, we should not forget to give priority to the production of saplings required for planting orchards. Of course, it would be good to raise saplings on the fertile land but we should avoid utilizing our basic arable land for this purpose as much as possible. We have to take good care of our farmland and further expand its area for grain production. Therefore, we should not utilize it for tree nurseries in an indiscriminate way. Needless to say, grain is more important to us. It is preferable to plant the saplings closer together in the existing nurseries or on relatively fertile plots already under fruit cultivation. Liberal

manuring will make saplings grow quite well. The problem of saplings should be solved in this way.

In planting orchards we should not neglect the need to build roads. To care for vast areas of orchards, we must cart up a lot of manure and carry down a lot of fruit. Therefore, roads must be built for small tractor or oxcart traffic. If manure and fruit are carried on an individual's back, things will not progress. And we builders of socialism cannot continue working in such a backward manner.

If success is to be guaranteed in planting orchards it would be a good idea for you to arrange demonstration classes before setting out on the work.

The method of demonstration classes is a method of work that was employed originally by the anti-Japanese guerrillas. Now it is widely followed in the People's Army, We have applied it to the Party, administrative and economic work, and all other spheres, and it has proved to be very effective.

Organization of demonstration classes does not require any specialized expert. You only need to use experienced fruit-growers of Pukchong County and some 100 to 200 government employees.

To conduct demonstration classes you should first make model plots. Prepare three to four model plots in each province under the guidance of experienced fruit-growers from Pukchong County and government employees. That would do. If we prepare about four model plots in all for South Phyongan Province, say, one in the Nampho or Ryonggang district and others in Songchon, Anju and Kangdong districts, we can conduct demonstration classes adequately. It would be a good idea to set up model plots next to the existing ones as far as possible so that the former can be compared with the latter. The preparation of the saplings needed for model plots should begin immediately.

The practical demonstrations on these model plots will impart to all the participants the valuable experience of the people of Pukchong in fruit growing. If classes are given by a textbook method alone, it will be difficult for the instructors to teach and for the learners to

understand. By hearing the explanations while seeing the actual objects with their own eyes, many people will be able to understand the lessons more easily and, moreover, can quickly discover and correct the defects in their own work. For instance, if the west coast people who are accustomed to planting orchards on plains or on flat fields observe the practical examples, it will be easier for them to realize the need to change their way of doing things.

It is advisable to have all personnel above the workteam leader's level of the agricultural cooperatives attend the demonstration classes. We should see to it that besides agricultural cooperatives, every institution also selects several persons and lets them take the short training courses.

It seems to me that the demonstration classes can be conducted in one month and a half. It does not even matter if it takes two to three months if the former period proves to be too short.

A schedule for the demonstration classes should be sent to every county so that all those who are supposed to receive the lessons may attend them and study adequately.

The training courses should be held after the model plots are set up and all preparations for the demonstration classes are thoroughly made. The training courses should give practical examples of where and how to plant orchards, how to prevent soil erosion from water.

If, instead of doing this, you summon the officials of lower units, distribute assignment schedules to them and order them to fulfil them, you cannot expect the great nature-remaking project to be carried out satisfactorily. You must follow the example set this time by the Presidium of the Party Central Committee in popularizing the experience of Pukchong County.

To publicize the experience of Pukchong County in fruit growing, we should not only organize the demonstration classes but also prepare posters, wall pictures, pamphlets, etc., and send them to agricultural cooperatives, institutions and enterprises. Furthermore, we should give extensive coverage to the Pukchong County experience in fruit growing on the radio and publicize its traditional method of fruit

growing through scientific and documentary films, too.

After fully assimilating the experience of Pukchong County in fruit growing, you may get down to the work of planting orchards. However, a definite procedure must be observed. First of all, each county Party committee chairman should make an estimate of the available manpower in his county, investigate and register the places suitable for orchards and report them to the provincial Party committee. Upon receiving the county report, the provincial Party committee should send out technicians to survey the places and draw up plans. On the basis of the specifications thus worked out, the provincial Party committee should approve each county's plan for orchard planting. If we do not follow such a procedure, orchards might possibly be planted in a haphazard way in many local areas, thereby causing great harm to the country.

We should set about planting orchards after performing adequate organizational and political work in this way.

During the Seven-Year Plan period we must plant some 200,000 hectares of new orchards, thus bringing the total fruit area to 300,000 hectares. Of course, we can increase the figure later on according to the actual conditions of the work. It would be better to fix the figure at 200,000 hectares for the present. We should undertake the project of planting vast stretches of orchards through an all-people movement.

Above all, students, office employees, workers and soldiers should be enlisted in planting orchards for neighbouring agricultural cooperatives. Now our country has over 4,000 agricultural cooperatives. So you need only to plant 50 hectares for every agricultural cooperative in order to plant 200,000 hectares of new orchards.

Besides this, institutions and enterprises may plant their own orchards.

We now have a considerable number of local industry factories. If each of them plants 10 hectares of orchards, tens of thousands of hectares will be cultivated.

Our country also has hundreds of state-run factories. As these

factories have a large number of workers, it would not be difficult for each of them to plant scores of hectares of orchards. This will also represent a significant addition if the state-run factories are taken together.

In our country there are many state- and provincially-run farms. These farms waste a lot of manpower. At this juncture, it would be reasonable to give them more work, instead of reducing their excess manpower.

Yesterday I went to the Pukchong Fruit Farm and found that a labour force of over 100 men was also being wasted there. I think this farm can be given an additional task of planting 30-40 hectares of orchards.

Schools had also better have their orchards. While pupils and students are enlisted in planting orchards for agricultural cooperatives in the neighbourhood, they should also be mobilized to plant their own school orchards. Then, they will have a greater interest in it. The county Party and people's committees, too, should all have some orchards of their own.

In this way, the great nature-remaking project of planting 200,000 hectares of orchards should be undertaken literally by an all-people movement enlisting the workers, office employees, students and soldiers from all spheres including cooperatives, institutions, enterprises, schools and state-run farms across the country. If we pool our strength and work hard for a few years, we will come to see that our efforts have not been wasted. Everyone must turn out courageously for this worthwhile, honourable work.

I am firmly convinced that you will launch a courageous and active struggle and fulfil this sacred revolutionary task with credit.

ON THE DUTY OF EDUCATIONAL WORKERS IN THE RAISING OF CHILDREN AND YOUNG PEOPLE

**Speech Delivered at a National Conference
of Active Educational Workers**

April 25, 1961

You are successfully carrying out the honourable work of educating and training 2,500,000 children and young people, our country's future masters, to be trustworthy communists.

On behalf of the Party Central Committee, I would like to begin by expressing my gratitude to you teachers who are devoting yourselves to the education and training of our country's children and youth and by wishing this conference great success.

I would like to avail myself of this opportunity to speak briefly about a few questions related to the education and raising of children and young people.

As many comrades stressed in their speeches, the Party has given the educational workers the important job of educating and training our younger generation to be reliable builders of socialism and communism, to be fully developed, excellent communists. This is a very difficult and weighty task.

Upholding the Party's policy, you have fought devotedly and are obtaining significant results now in the carrying out of this difficult task.

I am pleased with the fact that the education of the children and

young people is going well in our country, and I highly appreciate what you have accomplished. Of course, our work has many shortcomings. To carry out this difficult job successfully, we should display more energy and enthusiasm and use all our intelligence to a greater extent.

We are now living in a new society. You yourselves are all new men who have grown up, educated in the era of the Workers' Party. You are Red educators engaged in the education and training of a new type of man in a new society. We must bring up men and women of the new society by applying new educational policy and methods totally different from those used in the old society. Our Party's policy on communist education is a correct one that we must follow today in creating the new man.

The work of remoulding people along communist lines is of great importance in the building of a communist society where everyone can live well.

Socialist society is the first phase of communist society. To build this socialist society, the creation of material and technical foundations must go hand in hand with the transformation of man's consciousness. Even though the socialist transformation of the relations of production is completed and new technology introduced, we cannot claim that the building of socialism has been completed as long as the people, the masters who control society and technology, are not remoulded.

Remoulding people is much more complicated and difficult than transforming the social system or developing technology.

The material conditions of society determine man's consciousness, and the latter changes more slowly than the former. Old ideas and habits are very persistent. Even after the material conditions of social life are changed, old ideas and habits linger on for a long time, and are passed on from one person to another.

Characteristic of the change in ideological consciousness is that, unlike the change in the material conditions of social life, it is less tangible. In building a factory, you clearly see the foundation being laid one day, the first storey going up the next, then the second storey the day after. In the case of building a machine, there is also a clear

distinction between what has been done and what has not been done. Today a certain part is made, another tomorrow, and then finally all parts are assembled. But man's consciousness is not visible, nor can we measure the degree of its transformation. After all, the kind of ideas a man possesses can only be judged by his behaviour. The degree of development of consciousness varies with individuals, and the content of each man's thoughts is extremely complex.

Therefore, the work of transforming man's consciousness requires long and patient effort, and it must be carried out scientifically on the basis of careful study. Educational work is a very important and, at the same time, a very difficult job.

In any society, school education holds a vital place in training people. Particularly, the farther socialist construction advances and the nearer we draw to a communist society, the greater becomes the schools' duty to fulfil the cultural-educational function of the state.

Home education, social education and school education cannot be separated from each other; they must always go hand in hand and must be properly integrated. The education of people starts at home, its foundation is laid at school, and then it is perfected in the course of social education.

Schools undertake the education of man in his childhood and youth, the most susceptible period of life, when mental and physical growth is rapid. Children and young people are most eager to discover things that are new; they are filled with strong aspirations to do the important, the excellent, the extraordinary. They are ready to follow examples which deeply impress them.

Needless to say, in this period home and social education are also necessary, but teachers have the greater responsibility. It is no exaggeration to say that our children and young people's raising as valuable people depends on how the teachers educate them. Teachers have the heavy responsibility of replacing the parents in bringing up their children and young people into the competent men and women required by the Party and the state. From time immemorial, therefore, people have regarded teaching as a sacred job and have had great

respect for the educators of the new generation.

In our society teachers are also respected, and the Party, the state and all people expect a great deal from them. You yourselves ought to have a greater sense of honour and responsibility in view of the high expectations that the Party and the state have for you. As the principal of the Yaksu Middle School said in his speech just now, the job of teaching these days is an honourable revolutionary task.

To educate and train their pupils and students to be communists, the educators, first of all, should themselves become good communists and revolutionaries.

There is an old saying: Example is better than precept. This means that your deeds should be a model for others. To educate children and young people, teachers must set examples by their own actions. The teachers themselves, therefore, must become excellent communists equipped with communist ideology and the high moral traits of a revolutionary. If a teacher has ideological or moral defects, no one will respect him or believe his words, however fine they may be.

Our educators of the coming generation must completely throw off the many pernicious ideas left over from the old society. They must stand on the educational front as Red revolutionary fighters armed with communist ideology.

Communists are not extraordinary people. Anyone who fights selflessly to emancipate people from all sorts of exploitation and oppression and to provide them with a wealthier life can become a communist. Moreover, in our society where the people are masters of the country and society, it is not so difficult for a man to become a communist. Anyone who resolutely combats the old ideology and makes sincere efforts to arm himself with our Party's ideology can become a communist. There is not the slightest doubt that especially you, our educators, who have been constantly trained by our Party and have continuously worked hard to carry through its lines ever since liberation, can become good communists. I firmly believe that all of you, without exception, will become excellent communist educators armed with our Party's Red ideology.

Now, a few words about the communist education of the children and young people.

Many people think communist education is something of a mystery. In the past they considered it an almost impossible task to accomplish. But, actually having faced the issue and carried on this work in earnest, we realized clearly that there is nothing mysterious about it. We have already accomplished a great deal and accumulated rich experience in this field.

Our experience shows that the cultivation of a spirit of love for people, friends, the organization and the collective in the children and young people is of prime importance in their communist education.

In capitalist society, individuals compete with each other and struggle to beat each other in order to enjoy an abundant life exclusively for themselves. In communist society all people are equally well-off. We are not “building communism so that only a few people can live in luxury; we are building it so that all the people can work and be prosperous. In communist society, people have common interests and aims, and form a close, comradely relationship of mutual assistance. In this society, all the people are one big family, harmonious and united, helping each other and sharing joys and sorrows under the slogan of “One for all and all for one”.

In this society selfishness, which means seeking only personal enjoyment and glorification, cannot be tolerated. A person who has this kind of selfish mentality can neither build a communist society, nor live in it. To become a communist, one must get rid of selfishness and learn to love other people.

Our children and young people must love their parents and brothers and sisters in the home, love their teachers and friends at school, and, after going out into society, love all the working people. We must educate our future generation to acquire this habit from childhood. Only a person who loves others will enjoy the love of others and get along harmoniously in collective life.

Sometimes we come across people who prefer a solitary life. There are those who would like to live in isolated houses by themselves,

enjoy themselves alone and avoid the company of others. This type of person is very cold and indifferent to others' happiness and misfortunes. Such people cannot become revolutionaries.

To become a communist, you must place the interests of the people and the collective above your own. You must not be concerned only about yourself but learn to care for your comrades and the people. In fact, in carrying on revolutionary work together with our comrades over a long period of time, we become more attached to them than to our families. No one is dearer to us than the revolutionary comrades whom we have rescued or who rescued us from adversities, with whom we have shared life and death, the bitter and the sweet. That is why the collective of revolutionary comrades is more united and harmonious than any family. Revolutionaries fight for their comrades and their revolutionary collective even at the risk of their own lives.

Such collectivism is, in the final analysis, based on the love of man. Only those who love their comrades and the people can love their collective. It is necessary, therefore, in communist education to cultivate our children and young people in the spirit of love for their friends and the people so that they may develop the spirit of collectivism.

Individual heroism characterized by self-importance, and arbitrariness marked by hugging only one's own opinions while belittling those of others, are both expressions of capitalist selfishness and harmful to the unity and amity of the collective. To root out these evil ideas completely, it is necessary to cultivate the habit of loving the collective from the earliest years possible.

The home and school are also collectives. At home children and young people ought to love their parents and brothers and sisters, at school their fellow students and teachers, and in the community their neighbours. Thus, they must learn to love their country and people and devote themselves completely to the struggle for the Party, the state and the people. Only those who are educated in this spirit can overcome every difficulty with ease, contribute to the rapid development of society and live in harmony and happiness in communist society.

What is important in education for collectivism is to convince the children of the great strength of the group. From the days of kindergarten and the Children's Union life, we must clearly demonstrate to children that when the collective pools its efforts, it can fully accomplish tasks which go beyond the power of any individual. Thus, everybody must be trained to have faith in the strength of the collective, to rely on it in their everyday life and to fight for it.

Another important thing in communist education is to teach the younger generation the spirit of valuing and caring for common property.

In our society all valuable property is the people's common property. All the means of production and transport such as factories, mines, forests, fields, railways and ships, belong to the people, and all the cultural and public health establishments, including schools, hospitals and theatres, also belong to the people. All this property belongs not to any individual but to all the people; it serves our present generation and will also serve future generations. This common property is a priceless asset indispensable for the enjoyment of a good life by all members of the collective. It follows, then, that if you are to love the collective, you must learn to protect its common property.

We must also take good care of our roads, buildings and streets, and all the property of the state and society. The houses we live in today may be occupied by others tomorrow. The chairs we use today may be turned over to others tomorrow. We are obliged to take good care of our houses, our chairs and our desks. We must love all of our schools and factories.

In the final analysis, patriotism is an expression of collectivism. The patriotic spirit is manifested, above all, in love of the people and careful attention to the people's property. To become a patriot you must love your family and friends, love your neighbours and the inhabitants of your native village and love your people; you must love your school, factory and village and take good care of all the property of the state.

To neglect common property while only looking after your own

possessions is an expression of bourgeois ideology.

We have built many houses, schools and theatres. But there are examples of buildings becoming unserviceable within a short space of time because people do not value them and take good care of them. This is highly regrettable.

Even when we plant a tree, we must be well aware that it is for our own well-being and that of our descendants, and therefore, we have the obligation to care for it well. They say that at the Yaksu Middle School the pupils have been taught not to make even one mark with their knives on the chairs from the first day at school until graduation. This is a very good thing. I was told that once when a visitor to the Yaksu Middle School began sharpening a pencil to write something, a pupil watching him immediately extended his open palms to catch the shavings. The pupils are so anxious to keep their school, which they clean with the utmost care, neat and spotless. They told me that the man who was sharpening his pencil was deeply moved. All of our youngsters should behave like that pupil.

Patriotism is not an empty concept. Education in patriotism cannot be conducted simply by erecting the slogan, "Let us arm ourselves with the spirit of socialist patriotism!" Educating people in the spirit of patriotism must begin with fostering the idea of caring for every tree planted on the roadside, for the chairs and the desks in the school. You have to begin with what is within the grasp of the younger generation, things that relate to their lives, and then gradually move on to educating them to defend consciously the interests of the country and the people. There is no doubt that a person who has formed the habit of cherishing common property from childhood on will grow up to be a valuable patriot.

Another important thing in communist education is to educate the children and young people to love work.

In capitalist society, working people are mistreated and work is regarded as humiliating. Accordingly, they unconsciously think that an idle life is the ideal life. In our country, too, many people used to think that the luckiest man was he who did not work. When admiring a

handsome baby boy, people would remark that he was destined for an easy life without work. And when it was a pretty girl, they would say she was good enough to be the first daughter-in-law of a rich family. Our forefathers, who suffered from backbreaking toil, envied those who ate bread without working and wished that good luck would come their way so that they, too, might live this way.

Even now, some think that in communist society all people can live by just loafing. This is an erroneous view. Communist society is not one in which people eat the bread of idleness.

Communist society is one where everyone works and lives happily. As a matter of course, work in such a society will become much easier as technology develops. Then, all arduous and difficult labour will be mechanized and automated; distinctions between heavy and light work and between mental and physical labour will disappear. Work will become joyful and pleasant, and not painful; it will be a necessity of life. Even then, however, work will still be required. All wealth is the product of labour. Without work society cannot be maintained or advanced.

The point is, who is the work done for? In capitalist society the working people work for the capitalists, not for themselves. The fruits of labour do not become the possession of the people but are appropriated by the exploiters. In such a society the workers have no reason to be zealous and work is only a painful thing. In socialist society, however, the fruits of labour are at the disposal of the workers and the masses of the people. Therefore, in our society work is a sacred and creative thing; it is an honourable task serving the prosperity of all the people and of the country. Under our system those who are exemplary workers command the people's respect and love because they are doing so much more than others for the good of the country and the people. We can say that our country's Heroes of Labour are fine patriots who faithfully serve the country and its people.

There are many loafers in capitalist society. But in our country all exploitation of man has been eliminated and no loafing is allowed. Idlers, in a word, are parasites of society who live on the work of

others. As there are many such parasites in capitalist countries, the working people cannot be well-off. But in our society everyone works. Therefore, we can produce more wealth than capitalist society does and everyone can live prosperously.

Those who used to be wealthy in the past complain that their life is worse today than it was under capitalism. Of course, at that time, the landlords and capitalists were better off than now because they appropriated for themselves the fruits of many people's labour. The exploited masses, however, lived miserably. The only ones who complain that they are worse off now than before are the former landlords and capitalists who have not yet been reformed.

Some people think study has nothing to do with work. But this is wrong. In the final analysis, we study to acquire the knowledge and techniques essential for work. Impractical knowledge is of no use.

Formerly, some people could not even write a letter properly, although in old-fashioned private schools they read through the *Analects of Confucius* and *Discourses of Mencius* like priests chanting sutras. There were educated persons among the anti-Japanese guerrillas before, but some of them did not know how to apply their knowledge. So we called them "locked chests of knowledge".

Mental labour is as useful to people as physical labour. Those doing mental labour can invent good machines. But if it is to be fruitful, mental labour must necessarily be combined with physical labour. To invent a machine a person has to become acquainted with machines by actually handling them and he must listen to the views of the workers. Mere fancy at a desk will get you nowhere.

We learn in order to work, and we can improve our learning through work. Therefore, our studies should necessarily be combined with work.

We must get the pupils and students to realize that work is sacred and very precious. We must educate them to hate the landlords and capitalists who do not work and live in luxury by exploiting others. In addition, we must cultivate in our students the habit to be industrious from the earliest years, impart knowledge in correlation with work and

help them to consolidate their acquired knowledge in the course of work.

Another important matter in communist education is to bring pupils and students to understand the superiority of the socialist system.

The socialist system which has been established in our country is the greatest revolutionary gain won by our people. They can be happy and our country can be prosperous and develop rapidly because we have set up a socialist system which is free from exploitation and oppression and under which the people are the masters of power. We must tell the pupils and students how many of our patriots and revolutionaries underwent harsh struggles to establish this social system, and we must bring them to understand clearly how far superior our social system is to the old one.

It is important to tell the younger generation about life under the old system and contrast it with our people's happy life today. Let us take education, for example. The difference between pre-liberation days and the present is very great. Before liberation the sons and daughters of workers and peasants could not go to school or even imagine receiving a university education. But now everyone in our country goes to a free school and anyone who wants to can go to university. We must give many such examples to our children and young people so as to explain the superiority of the socialist system and teach them that they must love this system and struggle to defend it.

Today the younger generation has a vague notion of landlords and capitalists and does not clearly understand what our people's life was like before liberation.

The revolution is not over yet in our country, and the exploiting system of landlords and capitalists still remains in the southern half of our country. We must fight them, and also build socialism in south Korea in the future.

Consequently, by comparing our country's past and present, by differentiating the contemporary northern half of Korea from south Korea, we must bring the pupils and students to a clear understanding of distinctions between the landlord and capitalist system and the

socialist system, and we must educate them to fight to defend our socialist system and carry the Korean revolution through to its conclusion.

Furthermore, it is important to imbue the younger generation with the spirit of cherishing the future.

To love the future is an important feature of a revolutionary. Revolutionaries fight, not for the sake of an easy life for themselves, but for the sake of a brilliant future, a new happy life for the generations to come, surmounting all hardships and trials and devoting all that is precious to them.

But the philistines are only interested in themselves and shun the struggle in an effort to preserve their own safety and pleasure, playing up to and yielding to the old forces.

In south Korea the US imperialists are now preaching to the people that the way to guarantee the securest and happiest life is to throw away their ideals, adapt themselves to conditions as they are, and seek momentary pleasure. In this way they try to paralyse the revolutionary consciousness of the working people and corrupt the youth. Men without ideals, men who do not love the future, cannot become revolutionaries.

Revolutionaries always struggle energetically against what is old for the victory of the new because they love the future and the new. Men and women who love the new, that is, the future, cannot be conservative and passive. They cannot be content with only the present; they want to go ahead continually to a still better future.

Many communists died without seeing the world as it is today. However, they fought stubbornly, firmly confident in the victory of communism. Though they did not survive to see our joyful existence today, they lived a noble and worthwhile life, and their heroic exploits in the struggle will be immortalized.

Capitalism has outlived its day and is now crumbling to ruin. The future belongs to communism.

To struggle for the future today means to fight for the victory of communism. The people who love the new, who love what lies ahead,

are sure to become communists. A communist is the kind of person who cherishes the ideal of building a communist society and resolutely fights to translate this ideal into reality.

In regard to the question of educating our children and young people to love the future, I would particularly like to stress the cultivation of revolutionary optimism.

The revolution is a hard and complex task. To carry out a revolution, that is, to eliminate the old and create the new, you have to overcome many difficulties and pass through many ordeals. If you lose courage, become pessimistic and despondent whenever faced with difficulties, you cannot become revolutionaries. The anti-Japanese guerrillas fought through immeasurable trials and hardships, but their lives were always cheerful and full of revolutionary optimism. The revolutionaries were not in the least disappointed, nor did they lose courage even when they were surrounded by the enemy or when they were thrown behind bars or mounted the scaffold. It was because they were firmly convinced of the justice of their cause, of the victory of the cause of communism and of the bright future. This is the attitude of a revolutionary who loves the future.

During the anti-Japanese armed struggle we met with many difficulties, but we never wasted tears in the face of these difficulties. We cried only when we were deeply moved. There may be times when the revolutionary struggle suffers a setback, but that will be only temporary. Communism will certainly emerge victorious in the end. Therefore, you should not be daunted by momentary failure. You must recover from it and win victory anew by displaying even greater revolutionary optimism.

We did not lose confidence in victory for a moment during our temporary retreat in the Fatherland Liberation War. Many foreign comrades who visited our country admired the Korean people for not showing the slightest signs of discouragement, and for being very cheerful and vigorous in spite of their country's crisis. We retreated temporarily at that time, but we knew very well why we were doing it—not because we lacked strength or fighting spirit, but because we

were short of guns. We were firmly convinced that if we had more weapons, we could crush the enemy again because our people's fighting spirit was great and our People's Army courageous. We can get weapons from anywhere. But such a fighting spirit, such confidence in victory, cannot be obtained anywhere else. Without such faith, difficulties cannot be overcome and victory is impossible.

After the armistice we also had many bottlenecks. The Yankees thought that it would take us about a hundred years to get on our feet again. Had we been defeatists, we probably would have thrown ourselves on the heaps of ashes and wailed. But our Party and our people, full of revolutionary optimism, struggled heroically, completed the job of rehabilitation in a matter of two to three years and then the immense tasks of the Five-Year Plan in two and a half years, thus radically changing the face of our country. Together with you, we all witnessed and directly participated in our people's great forward movement, and experienced their victory.

We must resolutely combat defeatism and pessimism, depression and stagnation. We must make sure that everyone works gaily and joyfully with redoubled courage at all times.

In educating our pupils and students, I think it is essential to pay profound attention to the matters I have just mentioned.

The object of our school education is to train builders of communism, armed with communist ideology and with the knowledge and technical skill necessary for building a new society. Knowledge detached from communist ideology is useless to us, because we are marching forward towards communism. We must further strengthen the communist education of all our students and guide them to live and study always in a communist way.

In educating children and young people it is important to overcome the negative by the positive. Our long experience has firmly convinced us that this is a very effective method of educating people. Overcoming the negative by positive examples is the embodiment of our Party's mass line in educating the masses.

The masses aspire to the positive, and they are capable of

overcoming the negative and creating the positive. Therefore, important in the education of the masses is to discover their strong points, widely popularize them and encourage them in every way to help the masses willingly rectify their deficiencies.

At school it is advisable to make exemplary facts widely known to the pupils and students and educate all of them through these examples. Criticizing the negative and punishing those who have committed errors is also a method of education. Nevertheless, it is more effective to use the method of positive influence in educating the broad masses. It is in the nature of things that good deeds are done voluntarily. Even when a person has done something laudable, he does not necessarily become a good person if he did it under compulsion or pressure.

Imitating others, we once wrote satirical comments in our country to expose the negative phenomena. But this did not suit our real conditions. Our people, who have led a highly developed cultural life from ancient times, have a great spirit of inquiry into the truth and a very strong love of justice. We can say that to give value to truth and morality over wealth and power is a beautiful traditional trait of our people which has been handed down through the ages. For a nation with such a strong moral sense, influence through positive examples is much more effective.

The guardhouse system has been abolished in the army, and the policy of influencing by warm comradely affection and examples has been adopted in its place. The result is that discipline has been strengthened and the unity between soldiers and commanders has been consolidated still further.

Transforming people in the Chollima workteams is also based on the method of influencing by positive examples. By using the method of positive influence, the Chollima riders are now successfully transforming into good men, into trail blazers, those people who had been considered totally unmanageable. We can say that the method of influencing the negative by the positive has already proved itself in practice as a very effective method of education.

Pupils and students, especially, like to follow their teachers' examples. They are innocent and very sensitive. All of them want to take the right path and avoid the wrong one. Good examples make a very deep impression on them. The instructive tales teachers told us in our childhood still remain vivid in our minds. It is no exaggeration to say that whether or not the pupils and students quickly become communists depends upon whether their teachers set them good, positive examples. We must actively promote the positive characteristics that are developing among the children and young people and set as many positive examples for them as we can.

I would also like to stress another method of educating the children and youth: we must not neglect minor things but start with them and proceed to major ones.

Educating people in a communist way is a difficult and important question. In educating people, however, you must start from the little things. We cannot develop them into communists by only stressing abstract principles, neglecting the concrete realities of practical life. Education of the children and young people especially must start with details related to their daily life. They may seem small, but they will gather and get large.

Therefore, teachers must delve into all details of the students' lives, correct and never overlook even minor shortcomings, and promote and never neglect even the minor positive examples.

In educating people as communists, it is necessary to nurture the core and rely on it. This core must be encouraged among both teachers and students. When the ranks of the core are steadily expanded and strengthened, everyone can be educated in a communist way.

We have now laid down the new task of educating and transforming the masses of the people into communists through the nuclear role of our Party members. We are striving to accomplish this.

In the education of the children and young people, the teachers, before anyone else, must play the nuclear role. If collectives of Red teachers are formed and go among the pupils and students and make strenuous efforts to build up the ranks of the core, great successes will

be achieved in the communist education of the children and young people.

Finally, I would like to emphasize the need to strengthen physical education at school.

Physically weak people cannot fully participate in the revolution. That is why I have continued to emphasize the question of physical culture since the days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle.

In the army examinations are given in three subjects: tactics, shooting, and physical training. Tactics are wisdom in fighting the enemy; shooting is skill in destroying the enemy. In other words, they are concerned with the knowledge and techniques indispensable for fighting. But a person who is physically weak cannot fight and defeat the enemy, no matter how clever or how highly skilled he may be. However well a cripple has mastered the art of shooting, he cannot approach and fight the enemy.

The same can be said of the building of socialism. Knowledge, skill, and a sound body must always go hand in hand. In order to put the science and technology taught at school to practical use, we must have a strong body. It is obvious that a weak and sickly person cannot do anything for the good of the country, no matter how excellent he may be at his studies. But there are some teachers who, ignoring this simple truth, make light of physical education in their work. We must correct this tendency.

There is a good reason why from ancient times on they have said that knowledge, morality, and a strong physique should go together. While educating the pupils and students in communist ideology and imparting to them the necessary knowledge and techniques, we must be deeply concerned about building their bodies. We must always guide them to keep themselves neat and clean and be active in training their bodies. Thus, we must educate all the pupils and students to be a new type of man, developed in an all-round way—good at studies, work and sports.

Our Party pays great attention to the education and training of the children and young people, and has established a correct policy to deal

with it. Firmly united around the Party Central Committee, you must strive with greater enthusiasm to carry out the Party's educational policy.

I hope that with this conference as a turning point, you will exchange and generalize the rich, useful experiences you have accumulated in the effort to implement the Party's educational policy, thus bringing your work onto a higher stage of development. I wish you new, splendid successes in educating and training our coming generation to be builders of socialism and communism.

FOR FURTHER DEVELOPMENT OF THE CHEMICAL INDUSTRY

**Speech Delivered at the Hamhung Mass Rally
to Celebrate May Festival and the Completion
of the Vinalon Factory**

May 7, 1961

Dear builders of the vinalon factory and all the workers, technicians and office workers in the Hamhung area, Hamhung citizens,

Today we are celebrating May festival along with the happy event of completing the construction of the vinalon factory in Hamhung, the centre of the chemical industry in our country.

On behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic, I warmly congratulate the builders of the vinalon factory and all the working people in the Hamhung area who are celebrating May festival, demonstrating the achievements of their creative labour.

This year the Korean people have embarked on the struggle to occupy the new height of the Seven-Year Plan, taking high pride in their successful implementation of the Five-Year Plan.

Our country is now developing very quickly along the road of socialism. As a result of the concerted effort of the Party and the people, solid foundations of an independent national economy have been laid down and the far-reaching magnificent national plan is being realized step by step in our country.

We are capable of producing complex and modern machinery and

equipment and building large factories by our own efforts and abilities on the basis of powerful heavy industry and are unfolding in a revolutionary way huge projects to improve the people's material and cultural standards quickly.

A historic task of agricultural mechanization is being successfully carried out and a colossal nature-remaking project has been undertaken to extend orchards and mulberry fields over a large area and change the whole country into a land where all kinds of fruits and crops literally thrive.

Great strides are being made in technology with the successful progress of the technical revolution in all sectors of the national economy. The ideal of the Korean communists to emancipate the working people from all sorts of exploitation, relieve them from backbreaking work and build a society of freedom and happiness for them on this land is now being realized by our Party.

By their devoted efforts the scientists and technicians are successfully resolving technical problems essential for economic development.

A great turn is taking place continually in the spheres of education, public health, literature and art, too.

In all spheres of life great changes are being effected to wipe out the backwardness inherited through history and develop the land into a civilized, wealthy and strong country. All parts of the land are seething with creation and innovations.

All the people are advancing in the sky-high spirit, closely united behind the Central Committee of the Party. Our people's political and moral unity is stronger than ever before, and their spiritual qualities have undergone a tremendous change. Our country is becoming a harmonious and happy family where the working people take loving care of one another and work and learn and live cheerfully in the spirit of "One for all and all for one".

Everything is now going smoothly and excellently on the strength of the assets created by our Party's hard-fought struggle and the creative enthusiasm of the working people.

Dear comrades and citizens,

The Hamhung area and South Hamgyong Province contribute large shares towards the development of our national economy.

Guided by the Party's correct policy and through the patriotic struggle of the working people on the labour front, the Hamhung area, once devastated by the war, has completely reconstructed and expanded large factories such as the Hungnam Fertilizer Factory and Pongung Chemical Factory, and also the Hungnam Smeltery, Factory No. 17 of Hungnam and Hungnam Pharmaceutical Factory in a short postwar period.

Moreover, the new Hungnam Ammonium Nitrate Plant and Pongung Dye Factory have sprung up, and a vinyl chloride factory with an annual capacity of 6,000 tons has been built only in six months.

The Ryongsong Machine Factory which manufactured machine parts in the past, has now developed into a large plant capable of producing large-sized modern equipment, and the Jangjingang, Hochongang and Pujongang Power Stations have been rebuilt and expanded to be a big power base in the eastern part of our country.

The Komdok Mine which claims a big share in the production of nonferrous mineral ores in our country has been rehabilitated and expanded, and the Ryongyang Mine and the Tanchon Magnesia Factory have also been expanded.

Besides, many new building-materials factories have sprung up, including the Hungsang Ceramic Factory, Hamhung Fixtures Factory, Hamhung Furniture Factory and Hamhung Concrete Factory.

Since the June 1958 Plenary Meeting of the Central Committee of the Party, in South Hamgyong Province over 150 local industrial enterprises including a general maize-processing factory, an integrated machine-building plant and the Hamhung Farm Machine Factory have been newly set up, and the output value in this sector is at least 16 times greater than that in the prewar year. Last year the total industrial output value in this province was approximately 4 times over the prewar year.

A great success has also been achieved in city construction.

Hamhung has become a magnificent and beautiful modern city, and Hamhung City, county seats and industrial districts have taken on completely new looks.

In the rural economy, too, forest and water conservation has improved, agricultural production has grown immensely, and the fish industry has also made much progress.

Education, culture and public health, too, have developed rapidly. The workers of the Hungnam Fertilizer Factory Hospital and the Hospital of Hamhung University of Medicine have shown the noble traits of the Party's medical workers in treatment and prevention.

Like in other provinces, the working people in the Hamhung area and South Hamgyong Province have contributed greatly to socialist construction by displaying the spirit of infinite loyalty to the Party and the revolution.

Celebrating this eventful May festival with you, I would like to offer my warm thanks and do honour to all the Hamhungites, and all workers, farmers, working intellectuals and other citizens in South Hamgyong Province.

I express my gratitude to the technicians and peoples of the fraternal countries, who helped us in the construction of Hamhung City and in the reconstruction of a series of factories and enterprises in this area in the past.

Comrades,

The working people in the Hamhung area have built in a short time the vinalon factory which is the best by world standards, under the support of the whole country, and thus they have given great joy to all the people and encouraged them to infinite work enthusiasm.

The scientists, technicians and all other workers who were mobilized in the construction of the vinalon factory have displayed unparalleled mass heroism in enthusiastic response to the Party's call: "Everything for the construction of the vinalon factory!"

The vinalon factory which covers a total building area of 500,000 square metres, is composed of over 30 buildings, counting large ones alone such as the spinning shop which has 40,000 square metres of

floor space and is 30 metres high. This factory is equipped with more than 15,000 machines and installations the weight of which amounts to nearly 10,000 tons, as well as the piping with a total length of 500 kilometres.

The construction of this factory involved 500,000 cubic metres of earth excavation and 80,000 cubic metres of concrete mixing and filling. Our working people have miraculously finished this gigantic project by their own techniques and efforts in a little over one year.

This is a demonstration of the unfathomable creative power of our working class, scientists and technicians of the Chollima era who are one in mind and will with the Party. It is also a demonstration of the invincible unity of the Party and the people.

Dr. Ri Sung Gi and other scientists and technicians have solved the problem of producing vinalon with our own raw materials and completed the complex designing of factory equipment and all other technical tasks, working hard day and night.

The workers including the employees of Construction Enterprise No. 17 have devotedly struggled with a high degree of political enthusiasm and invented devices for mechanized operation by drawing on the talents of the masses and thus increased labour productivity several times and even scores of times. They have successfully performed the task of building the factory and assembling its equipment by overcoming the severe cold with their stubborn will power, many of them taking the lead in breaking through the difficulties.

The soldiers of the People's Army working at the vinalon factory undertook and have carried out the construction of the largest buildings with success. They have displayed all their patriotic enthusiasm, by working day and night even in the gushing water and mud, and have erected the building after digging up the frozen ground and laying the foundation. The soldiers who were courageous in battles with the enemy have shown once more at the construction site the ennobling traits of the People's Army serving the people in good faith.

All the builders of the vinalon factory have devotedly worked with

the noble spirit of loyalty to the country and the people just as the revolutionary forerunners did.

All the workers of the machine factories and enterprises who undertook the task of producing the equipment for this factory, manufactured complex machines, equipment and installations in time by displaying creative enthusiasm.

Moreover, many citizens including the youth and students in Hamhung voluntarily came to the construction site of the vinalon factory and worked hard, and medical workers, commercial workers, artists and even housewives came and inspired the builders and helped them in many ways. These days have witnessed the Hamhung district vibrant with creative work.

At the construction site of the vinalon factory noble patriotism has been displayed by our Chollima riders who, true to the will of the Party, have devoted themselves to the prosperity of all generations to come and to the cause of developing the country to be wealthier and stronger. Here the effectiveness of the creative labour of our working people endeavouring for their own happiness and the welfare of their fellow countrymen has been proved.

At this theatre of struggle for advance our optimistic working class has overcome mysticism and conservatism, created new things and turned an impossibility into a reality by surmounting all difficulties.

While building the vinalon factory our working people have clearly showed their high moral traits. The stories about the laudable deeds of the new type of men educated by our Party have spread all over the country and moved the hearts of many people. Patriotic enthusiasm and the revolutionary spirit with which our working class carries out, through thick and thin, whatever tasks given by the Party, and their beautiful traits of helping and leading each other forward are the factors that have welded them into a great strength and built the “vinalon city” on this ground which was overgrown with reeds only some time ago.

On this auspicious occasion I would like to send once more, on behalf of the Central Committee of the Party and the Government of

the Republic, my warm congratulations and thanks to the scientists, technicians, workers and soldiers who have displayed patriotic devotion in building the vinalon factory, and to the employees of the factories and enterprises who have produced the equipment for this factory and to all the citizens of Hamhung.

The vinalon factory we have built is of great significance in the development of our chemical industry.

Twenty thousand tons of vinalon which are to be produced in this factory every year from now on will be enough to weave 150 million metres of high-quality cloth.

As a result of the construction of the vinalon factory the base of our chemical industry has become stronger. Our chemical industry has developed from the stage of mainly producing fertilizers and agricultural chemicals to a higher stage of manufacturing synthetic resin, synthetic fibre and various other kinds of chemical goods. We are in a position to develop rapidly various branches of the chemical industry and speed up the introduction of chemicals in the national economy by drawing on the chemical factories built in the Hamhung area.

In addition, our workers and technicians have acquired rich experience and a great deal of knowledge through the construction of vinalon and other chemical factories. Building the vinalon factory amounted to going through a large university in the effort to build the chemical industry. The experience and knowledge gained by our workers and technicians will serve as a great asset.

The vinalon factory we have built is a great achievement of our science and technology and clearly shows their rapid development in our country. Our science and technology are now capable of coping with all the problems in developing the chemical industry on an extensive scale. This is a proud victory the Korean people have achieved in building socialism.

The vinalon factory is a precious fruit of our Party's policy for developing our country into a modern industrial state. The Party paid deep attention to ensuring the research work of the scientists during the

war and has built heavy industry by sparing even a penny and striven to develop the chemical industry, in the postwar years, looking forward to the future. The fact that this modern chemical factory has been built in a short span of time also demonstrates the great capability of the heavy industry built by our Party.

Dear comrades and citizens,

The working people in our country have achieved a great victory in fulfilling the tasks of the first year of the Seven-Year Plan. We must advance continuously while consolidating the success we have achieved in the first battle to carry out the Seven-Year Plan.

Our Party has set the targets of making decisive advance in socialist industrialization and radically improving the people's standard of living during the Seven-Year Plan period.

What is important in achieving these targets is to continue to develop heavy industry with the machine-building industry as its core and, on this basis, extensively develop the chemical industry, one of the key branches of heavy industry. Chemicalization of the national economy is an important way of not only mass-producing various cheap, high-quality goods with effective use of rich domestic raw material resources and raising the people's standard of living rapidly, but also making technical progress in all fields of the national economy.

To accelerate all-round chemicalization of the national economy by rapidly developing the chemical industry is an important task of the Seven-Year Plan period put forward by the Party. During the Seven-Year Plan, we must further consolidate the base of the chemical industry in the Hamhung area and build a new, large centre of the chemical industry each in the Aoji area of North Hamgyong Province and in the Pakchon area of North Phyongan Province.

The Party is striving to develop the chemical fibre industry on an extensive scale to produce a great quantity of vinalon, nitron, nylon, staple fibre and rayon yarn for the plentiful supply of high-quality fabrics to the people. We should continue to put our efforts to construction for an annual production of at least 50,000 tons of

synthetic fibre and 40,000 to 50,000 tons of staple fibre and rayon yarn in the near future.

For this purpose the builders and the working people in the Hamhung area should go on accelerating the second-stage project of the vinalon factory so as to attain an annual capacity of 20,000 tons in a short period.

The working people in Chongjin City, North Hamgyong Province, and Sinuiju City, North Phyongan Province, are also confronted with an important task of building chemical fibre factories. We must push forward the construction of the Chongjin Chemical Fibre Mill so that it will have an annual capacity of 20,000 tons within this year and produce 25,000 tons of staple fibre and rayon yarn next year. We must also speed up the construction of the Sinuiju Chemical Fibre Mill and finish the project for 10,000-ton capacity within this year and another project for 20,000-ton capacity next year.

When the chemical fibre factories in Chongjin and Sinuiju are completely built, they will produce 45,000 tons of chemical fibre enough to turn out nearly 250 million metres of fabrics for the people every year.

We must build the Chongjin and Sinuiju Chemical Fibre Mills in a movement involving all the people, just as we have done for the construction of the vinalon factory. I am convinced that the working people in the Chongjin and Sinuiju districts and the citizens of these towns will successfully carry out this honourable task by turning out as one and emulating the patriotic enthusiasm displayed by their counterparts in the Hamhung district in the construction of the vinalon factory.

The Party envisages providing cheap daily necessities to satisfy cultured tastes by developing the industry to produce vinyl chloride and other synthetic resin during the Seven-Year Plan. As a first step to this end, the annual output of vinyl chloride in the Hamhung area must be increased at least to 10,000 tons.

During the Seven-Year Plan the Party intends to raise the output of various kinds of chemical fertilizers and agricultural chemicals for the

countryside to ensure still higher crop yields, and it also plans for the production of plenty of herbicides so as to make weeding easier for the farmers.

The Hamhung district must turn out over one million tons of chemical fertilizer every year. We must develop the method of producing ammonia with the use of coal gas, which consumes less electricity in the production of chemical fertilizer.

Therefore, we should build a factory which synthesizes ammonia by coal gasification in the Hamhung district, which will have 50,000-ton capacity within the next few years, and speed up the production of synthetic urea. At the same time, we should quickly build a herbicide factory.

Moreover, the basic organic synthetic industry must be developed to mass-produce synthetic rubber, dyes, paints, etc., and rapidly raise the output of various chemical goods including caustic soda and sodium carbonate in the Hamhung district during the Seven-Year Plan.

During the Seven-Year Plan we are also planning to set up an oil refinery capable of processing two million tons of crude oil every year in the Aoji area, North Hamgyong Province, and build a large chemical industry centre where various chemical goods will be turned out by dry distillation of coal.

The outlook for the development of the chemical industry in our country is magnificent, indeed. The Korean people will live in a country with a highly developed chemical industry, in the near future, sharing the rich fruit of their own labour.

This broad prospect gives a great hope to our working people and boundlessly inspires them to a creative struggle on the labour front.

In carrying out these gigantic tasks for the development of the chemical industry, the scientists, technicians and specialists in this field are entrusted with a heavy duty. They should further develop their research work in order to raise the chemical industry onto a higher stage and create its new branches, and should successfully solve the various scientific and technological problems. The Party and the people expect a great deal from our scientists and technicians.

We should further strengthen fuel and power bases in step with the development of the chemical industry, and increase by far the production of minerals to satisfy the demands for raw materials.

In particular, the machine-building industry must produce machines, equipment and installations to satisfy the demands of the chemical industries under construction. During the Seven-Year Plan the machine industry has a huge task to fulfil for the development of the national economy as a whole. The workers in this industry should further reinforce its technical equipment and raise its level to a higher plane.

The working people in the Hamhung district and South Hamgyong Province, along with the people throughout the country, should strive to carry out the Seven-Year Plan successfully in all sectors. The output of electricity, minerals and coal should be increased continuously, and fabrics, processed foodstuffs and various other consumer goods should be produced more, their qualities improved radically and their variety increased.

Developing the fishing industry in South Hamgyong Province with a long coastline is an important task. They must continue to reinforce the technical equipment of this industry, conduct bold and active fishing operations in the distant and deep sea, combine medium- and small-scale fishing properly and rapidly develop shallow-sea culture.

In agriculture they should do farm work in hand meticulously to increase the output of grain by one million tons. They should also undertake reclamation and expansion of land and increase the rate of land utility in an all-people movement and follow the example of Pukchong County in all respects in extending the area of orchards.

Besides, the Hamhung district and all towns in the province should be built to fit their sizes and to provide the working people with good living conditions, and rural housing construction should be conducted actively.

During the Seven-Year Plan we must intensify the technical innovation movement and catch up with technically developed countries in all areas. We should wage the mass struggle to adopt

advanced techniques and inventions zealously by bravely combatting conservatism and mysticism and make continuous innovations by boldly thinking and boldly practising.

We must continue to intensify the struggle to increase production and practise economy to the maximum. We must take good care of state and communal property, live frugally and accelerate socialist construction by mobilizing all energies and talents.

Dear comrades and citizens,

The fulfilment of the Seven-Year Plan will open up a crucial phase in favour of the peaceful reunification of the country, and the foundations of the national economy we have laid will be the key to rehabilitating the devastated economy in south Korea and improving the standard of living of the impoverished people after the country is reunified.

In building every single factory, power station or irrigation work, our Party has not only aimed always at a happy life of the people in the northern half but looked into the future of the south Korean people. The south Korean people will have a share in the results we have achieved in building socialism.

Current developments in south Korea show that the day of peaceful national reunification is approaching. At the moment in south Korea the people's struggle against the US imperialist aggressors and the Jang Myon clique and for the peaceful reunification of the country is gradually mounting higher. This is natural.

The 16 years of US imperialist colonial rule have weighed down heavily on the south Korean people beyond the limit of their patience.

Nothing has changed in the life of the south Korean people since the Syngman Rhee clique was thrown out of power by their bloody struggle. The economy and people's livelihood are going from bad to worse, and the repression of the people is intensifying every day.

The south Korean people have realized more clearly that the only way for survival is to overthrow the US imperialists' colonial rule and to achieve the peaceful reunification of the country. Light and darkness, prosperity and ruin—this striking contrast between the

realities in the north and the south of Korea shows the way for the south Korean people to follow.

The US imperialists are plotting to prop up their crumbling ruling setup. However, they can neither deceive nor suppress the south Korean people who are fed up with American “democracy” and Syngman Rhee- and Jang Myon-style “independence” and “rehabilitation”. The concerted struggle of the awakened people will destroy any bulwark of the aggressors without fail.

Some rulers of south Korea dare to clamour that division is better than an independent and peaceful reunification. This means that if it is impossible for them to make the whole of Korea a colony of the US imperialists, they will have to keep south Korea at least as a colony of these imperialists. This is what only the national traitors who barter the interests of the Korean people can utter.

The Korean people is one and Korea is also one. The tragedy of territorial division and national split must end as soon as possible, and the south Korean people must free themselves from the living hell as quickly as possible. Korea must be reunified by the Korean people themselves without foreign interference in any case.

At the moment the prospect of the struggle between the Korean people who demand independent and peaceful reunification and the reactionary forces who are opposed to it is distinct. The Korean people in north and south will certainly achieve the reunification and independence of the country, a handful of reactionary forces of south Korea are bound to be judged by the people of whole Korea, and the US imperialists be forced out of south Korea.

Time is flowing in our favour, and the international situation, too, is changing in our favour. The socialist camp and the peace forces are growing stronger. The Soviet Union has demonstrated the might of the soviet state and the superiority of the socialist system by making man’s first space flight around the world.

National-liberation struggles in the colonies in Asia, Africa and Latin America are flaring up more fiercely. The invasion of Cuba by the mercenaries on the payroll of US imperialism suffered an

ignominious defeat by the heroic struggle of the Cuban people, and the Laotian people are courageously fighting against the armed intervention of the US imperialists. The victory of the Cuban people means another victory of the peace-loving forces over the imperialist forces of war.

Freedom and independence of the Laotian people should be ensured and in order to regain peace in Laos the armed interference of the US imperialists and their lackeys be stopped at once.

The Korean people will advance in firm unity with the peoples of the countries of the socialist camp and further with the working and peace-loving people throughout the world in the struggle for their common cause.

The Korean people will unite more closely with the Asian, African and Latin-American peoples and fight on stoutly against imperialist aggression.

Dear comrades and citizens,

We are confidently advancing on the road to victory and prosperity. The Fourth Congress of our Party to be held in September this year will sum up the glorious achievements made by the Korean people under the leadership of the Party and call the people to a new, bright future.

Let all of us strengthen unity between the Party and the people and solidarity among the people and greet the Party congress with a high political enthusiasm as glorious builders of socialism and make the Party congress a present of brilliant successes in work.

A bright future is ensured for us. We are working for the sacred, historic cause of building a powerful socialist state on this land by our own labour. Let all of us continue to march forward vigorously in the spirit of Chollima, closely united behind the Party Central Committee.

ON GIVING DEFINITE PRIORITY TO GEOLOGICAL PROSPECTING

**Speech at a National Consultative Meeting
of Geological Prospecting Workers**

May 15, 1961

A great deal of work has been done by the workers in the geological prospecting sector. In particular, great successes have been made since the discussion of the measures to improve prospecting in 1958. The ranks of prospectors have grown, material and technical foundations have become consolidated a great deal, and large deposits have been secured. A great success has also been made in the production of 1:200,000 maps which are of great significance in the development of prospecting. We have thus laid out solid foundations for the development of more mineral resources during the Seven-Year Plan and for an all-out geological survey in the coming years.

I am satisfied with these successes and would like to offer warm thanks to all geological prospectors on behalf of the Party Central Committee and the Government of the Republic.

Although our success in geological prospecting is great, we must not rest content. We must direct more effort to this sector to mark a new epoch in the development of prospecting.

If we are to meet the rapidly growing demands for raw materials and fuel of the metallurgical, chemical, engineering and other industries and all branches of the national economy, we must quickly develop the mining industry. For this purpose we must, first of all, give

priority to geological prospecting.

Geological prospecting is also important in earning foreign currency. Only when the mining industry is developed by intensifying geological prospecting, can we earn a large sum of foreign currency and buy necessary equipment and raw materials, and further the independence of our industry.

Only when we develop the mining industry rapidly for the exploitation of coal, ore and other minerals by strengthening geological prospecting, we will be able to build up the assets better to rehabilitate quickly the devastated economy in south Korea when the country is reunified.

In view of these urgent demands, our Party intends concentrating on geological prospecting during the Seven-Year Plan, so as to expand the existing coal and ore mines and develop new ones in a big way and increase by far the output of coal and other minerals.

As all of you know, our country is blessed with very favourable conditions to develop the mining industry. Mineral resources exist in all parts of our country. Our country is rich not only in scenic beauty but in mineral resources; it is a land of beauty, indeed. It is by no means accidental that foreigners are envious of our rich mineral resources.

But it would be useless if we simply boast of our mineral wealth or sing the praises of the silk embroidered land which is full of gold and silver. Mineral resources, however abundant, would be no better than a cake in a picture unless they are exploited.

Some people might be afraid that we would use up the mineral resources by digging them out at one gulp. They need not worry. You cannot tell if we can exhaust all the known deposits in scores of years, even in hundreds of years, let alone those which at present are left unexplored. Moreover, scientific progress would put to use even those minerals which are not in use at present and, therefore, we would find new ways of developing the economy.

Our country is now in a period of great prosperity. In this ever prosperous era of the Workers' Party, we must develop more mineral

resources to speed up industrial progress and make our country wealthy and strong.

As I always say, we Koreans must build communism in Korea and live in this land even when communism has been built. We must build an earthly paradise in this land by further developing the national economy with our own resources. We must actively exploit our abundant mineral resources to build up our economic power, steadily raise the people's standard of living and hand down greater wealth to our posterity.

An important thing in geological prospecting is to intensify both immediate and prospective surveys.

Officials in charge of geological prospecting tend to neglect prospective surveys at the moment, preoccupied with immediate surveys. This should not be done. Without doing prospective surveys, it would be impossible to develop the mining industry on a long-term basis and, accordingly, the national economy in a planned manner. Just as the State Planning Commission plans for the immediate period ahead and for the long-term period separately, so the geological prospecting sector must do both its immediate and long-term surveys zealously.

You must, first of all, intensify prospecting for nonferrous minerals.

A large amount of copper is required to develop the machine and defence industries and supply electricity to the country. To meet the growing demand, you must step up prospecting for copper ore.

The Kapsan district is an area with large deposits of copper ore. At one time, however, the anti-Party factionalists argued that there was no copper deposit in that area and even went so far as to tear off the piping from the pit in an attempt to hamper the development of the copper mine. Some time ago the prospecting workers in this area struck a new vein of copper ore near the existing mine. From now on you must intensify prospecting in this area and discover more copper deposits. Along with this, you must prospect for copper ore widely in other regions, too.

After this you must strive to find out the deposits of alloy elements

which are badly needed for the development of the national economy and the technical revolution.

The main direction of our economic development consists in an extensive development of the chemical industry to chemicalize the national economy, in the conquest of the sea and a wide exploitation of mountains. If we are to do these things, we must produce different kinds of alloy steel and mass-produce efficient machines and equipment. So you must work hard to find out ores of alloy elements, particularly those for acid-proof alloy.

You must strive to find out nickel ore.

Nickel is valuable; it is indispensable for the development of the chemical and machine industries. At present we are importing nickel from foreign countries every year, but it is indeed hard to buy it.

I was told that a nickel vein was struck in the northern region some time ago. You must go on with this prospecting zealously and confirm the amount of its deposits as soon as possible.

In addition, we must build a dressing plant, while at the same time intensifying prospecting for nickel ore in the vicinity of the nickel mine whose development has got under way. In building the dressing plant we must correctly estimate the prospect of the mine's development and give careful consideration to the people's life lest the project should have a bad effect on them. It would be a good idea to build the dressing plant at the seaside not to affect their drinking water. If it is difficult, we must channel the residue and drain down another valley. For the present we can process the ore by arranging a small dressing facility near the mine because there will not be too much ore to be treated. It would also be feasible to treat lump ore elsewhere for a couple of years. In the meantime, we must build a railway between Ranam and Puyun. We must not make it a narrow-gauge so that later it can be changed; we must have a standard-gauge railway from the outset. Since it is a short line, the local people will be able to finish the project quickly if they get down to it with strong will.

We have not developed many nickel deposits in our country. So we must not export nickel ore, no matter how we are hard pressed for

foreign currency, until we secure a large amount of deposits.

We should mine a good quantity of gold and sell it rather than selling nickel. Gold is something that should be mined quickly and sold before the capitalist world completely breaks down. We will be unable to sell it when communism is victorious throughout the world. In fact, gold is little used in our country, except at dentists' and in fountain-pen nib production where the demand is very small. So we must dig and sell gold as much as possible.

Last year the Songhung Mine produced a great deal of gold, and they should produce more in the future. The gold deposits secured at this mine by now will not last long. That is why they must intensify prospecting to secure more deposits of gold.

Efforts should be directed to prospecting for tin and vanadium ores, too. Tin is so scarce that we are not meeting the demand of industry at the moment. So you must strive to find out large deposits of tin ore and to discover vanadium deposits.

You must also zealously prospect for iron ore and other ferrous minerals.

You must make an intensive survey to promote the development of the Tokhyon Mine. You said that the deposits of iron ore in this mine amount to 100 million tons. This is an enormous amount. Send the iron ore produced in this mine to the Hwanghae Iron Works, and they will be able to produce a great deal of iron.

You must discover plenty of manganese and chrome ores. Some people say that chrome ore does not seem to exist in our country. But this is unreasonable. If you work patiently you will find it out in our country.

You must intensify the prospecting of coal, along with metallic minerals. Prospecting at the Jonchon Coal Mine in particular must be conducted well. Only when plenty of coal deposits are secured in this mine through intensive prospecting can we cut coal to keep the factories and enterprises in Jagang Province running well and provide the people with fuel.

Beside large-scale immediate and prospective surveys, you must

intensify prospecting in virgin regions.

Geological prospecting workers have secured a large amount of deposits, but they must actively launch into new areas and develop plenty of mineral resources for further economic progress in our country. Many parts of our land still remain untapped, among them Junggang, Samsu and Chosan districts in particular. If you survey these areas well, you will find iron and copper ores and many other treasures. Formerly, capitalists attempted at prospecting in some parts of these areas, but they could find nothing because they tapped about in a petty manner. We will be able to find out a large amount of mineral deposits, if we undertake it on a large scale by using the means at our disposal.

We must intensify prospecting in virgin areas to find out many sites to be reserved for the development of new mines. If you discover many mineral deposits in Ryanggang Province, we must build an inland railway between Samsu and Hyesan and Pukchong for the shipment of minerals and convenient transport for the local people.

An important thing in geological prospecting is to keep prospecting ahead of land development.

If the work of prospecting does not precede land development, it may incur a great loss on the state. Suppose prospecting workers strike a mineral vein in an area and intend to mine there when land development workers who know nothing about it may build a town or a big factory there. If they built a small structure, it could be readily removed to another place. But it would be impossible with a town or a big factory. So we cannot exploit the mineral deposits on which a town or a big factory has been built. Nature-remaking projects such as construction of hydropower stations, land development, and irrigation and river projects must be undertaken after geological prospecting.

From now on we must get a full picture of the geological conditions by scientific and technological means prior to land development by giving definite priority to prospecting over capital construction.

The capital construction sector must organize its own survey teams in order to strengthen geological investigation. It would be advisable to

set up a general bureau for long-term land development or something else to give coordinated guidance to this work.

Next, we must increase the ranks of prospectors and raise their level in order to develop geological prospecting.

Because we are absolutely short of prospecting workers, we are unable to tap out more mineral deposits which otherwise could be discovered.

The geological prospecting sector is planning to increase the number of its workers to 30,000 during the Seven-Year Plan. This figure is too small. If you do it in such a conservative manner, you will be unable to improve the work of prospecting as required by the Party.

I am of the opinion that the number should be increased to 50,000, of which 30,000 should be men and 20,000 women, during the period from 1965 to 1966.

Wives of prospecting workers should be enlisted in this sector to reinforce their ranks. Housewives, too, will be fully able to do the assaying of minerals, sketching, operation of drills and the like if they study and learn techniques. If these family members of prospecting workers participate in such work, the ranks of prospectors will naturally increase, and husbands and wives will work pleasantly, moving about with their kits on their backs.

We must give deep attention to raising the level of prospecting workers in addition to increasing their ranks.

What is important in raising their level, is to enrol them widely in the system of studying while on the job.

There are many comrades who have become engineers through the examination for a geological prospector's license. They are said to be very useful. Those who studied on the job can apply their knowledge efficiently whereas fresh school graduates cannot. No matter how one is knowledgeable, it would be useless unless one knows how to put one's knowledge into practice. We need engineers and assistant engineers who are masters of every single subject they have studied and are capable of putting it into practice. We must see to it that prospecting workers study to take an examination for the license or

take a correspondence course while on the job so as to increase rapidly the ranks of technicians in this field. Prospecting engineers and assistant engineers should thus increase to 10,000 in number by the end of the Seven-Year Plan.

I do not consider it necessary to send prospecting trainees abroad in the future. Why should we send them to foreign countries when we have geological faculties in our own universities? If you still think it necessary, you had better send some postgraduates abroad.

It would be better to import many books of science and technology for prospecting workers than send them to study abroad. If they are to read foreign books, they need to know foreign languages. They must learn Russian, English, Japanese, etc. In any case, the aim of learning foreign languages is to acquire scientific and technical know-how. Many foreign books of science and technology should be imported for the prospecting sector and kept in some fixed places to facilitate prospecting workers' study.

What is also important in increasing the knowledge of prospecting workers is to strictly observe the rule of studying two hours every day in accordance with Party policy. No matter what the pressure of his work, everyone must acquire the habit of studying two hours a day.

We must strengthen the material and technical basis of geological prospecting.

Mere increase in manpower would not be enough to shore up the work of geological prospecting unless this sector is provided with necessary equipment. Since prospecting involves constant movement over wide areas, a prompt supply of necessary equipment and materials is very important.

We must supply the prospecting sector with lorries and minicars and also make mobile repair vans for them. These vans can travel around prospecting sites, making necessary spare parts and repairing equipment on the spot.

In order to reinforce the technical equipment of the prospecting sector we must build geological prospecting machine factories. We cannot afford to build many of them at once, so we have to begin with

constructing one each in the eastern, western and northern regions. We must also build a specialized factory for the manufacture of prospecting laboratory equipment to satisfy the demand. It is not quite a difficult job to build geological prospecting machine factories and turn out machines and equipment now that our industry is developed as it had never been before. We may import geological prospecting equipment whose demand is small or which we cannot make yet. But we must make on our own all equipment whose demand is great.

If you are to ensure a smooth supply of prospecting equipment and materials, you must properly organize a materials supply system. It would be advisable to set up a materials supply bureau or something like that in the General Bureau of Geology.

It is essential to improve the supply service for prospecting workers. We must give special attention to the supply service for these workers who do a tough job negotiating steep mountains, so that they can work without any inconvenience.

First of all, we must provide them with mobile housing. Even though they move about mountains most of their time, we cannot let them live in tents all the time; they must live in their own homes. Mobile houses must be light and collapsible so that they can be carried by lorries. Such a house need not be large; a kitchen and a room will do. Set up the collapsible structure on a heating floor improvised with stones which can be found everywhere in mountains, and that will make a home. Let them live in such houses for two or three years, and then break them down and truck them away when they move off.

Prospecting workers must be provided with food rations which consist of rice and wheat flour, because they mostly travel in mountains. The wheat flour should be processed into dried noodle as far as possible before it is supplied. They should also be supplied with canteens, messstins, knapsacks, engineer's spades, footwear and other necessities. These things had better be supplied from the army sources.

Prospecting workers must be paid properly for their work.

Some comrades are suggesting that unsuccessful drilling does not deserve payment no matter how deep it has been made. That is

unreasonable. No one would make such a failure deliberately unless he is a subversive element. What would become of it if you do not give him wages when he is already remorseful enough for his fruitless efforts? The officials who give work instructions, not the men who implement their instructions, are to blame for the drilling work done where there are no mineral veins. So drillers must be given wages on the basis of due evaluation of the work they have done whether they have struck a vein or not. If you are to prevent fruitless drilling for geological prospecting, you must strengthen the consultation system and make correct investigations of the areas to be drilled.

A bonus system should be applied properly to prospecting workers. The geological prospecting sector has adopted the workteam premium system, following the example of the mining industry. But it is no good to follow the practice mechanically because things in mines are different. In your sector those who strike a large amount of deposits must be given the bonus. The bonus should be given in conformity with the specific conditions of the prospecting sector. It would be advisable to draft separate regulations for a bonus system suitable to you.

The system of your administration should be reorganized in keeping with the greatly widened scope of work and the swollen ranks of prospecting workers. I have heard your suggestion for the reorganization of the administrative system and found it acceptable. Within the Heavy Industry Commission the General Bureau of Geology should be set up and under it corps are to be formed, broken down into squadrons and further into teams. In case several prospecting corps are active in a province a management bureau or the like may be set up. However, the organizational system must not be too complex. Excessive sub-division might complicate work rather than facilitate it. You must seriously discuss and draft a plan for the reorganization of the administrative system for the prospecting sector and submit it to the Cabinet for approval.

Party guidance of the prospecting sector should be strengthened.

This guidance has so far been very perfunctory. Guidance given by

provincial Party organizations was not effective nor was the guidance given by county Party organizations successful. This of course is due to the fact that provincial, municipal and county Party organizations are not good at guidance and little concerned about this sector. But the main reason is that the Party's organizational structure in this sector is irrational.

The whole system of Party organizations in the prospecting sector should be reshaped to strengthen Party guidance for this sphere.

The General Bureau of Geology must have a political bureau which is exclusively in charge of political affairs like those in the army and the railway service.

The political bureau should imbue the workers with Party policy and educate them politically and ideologically in an intensive manner and also disseminate technical knowledge by setting up a technical education department or something like that. The political bureau can get non-Party people educated by the working people's organizations such as the trade unions and the Democratic Youth League. All that it has to do is to set up the system by which to guide this work. And the chief of the political bureau should concurrently hold the chairmanship of the Party committee. Under the general bureau Party committee, Party committees of different echelons should be organized down through the administrative system; a corps Party committee in the corps, a squadron Party committee in the squadron and a primary Party organization in the team.

Party organizations in the prospecting sector should be subordinated both to their own superior Party organizations and the local Party organizations like those in railway service. Provincial Party organizations must regularly guide and help the work of the prospecting corps Party committees in their own provinces and the provincial Party executive committees should handle in good time the organizational questions raised by the corps Party organizations.

Party committees in the prospecting sector must strengthen their collective leadership. The Party committees of the general bureau, the corps and the squadron are the highest leadership bodies of their

respective units, and as such they must decide on everything by collective discussion.

To implement the mass line and ensure collective leadership are the traditional work method of our Party. Precisely because it has ensured collective leadership by its committees, our Party has been successful in its work without making any deviations from its policy.

If you give full play to democracy among the workers and discuss things collectively, you will be able to bring forth the wisdom of the broad masses and handle all questions properly without making a mistake. The People's Army is doing its work better than before. This is because commanders give their orders after discussing them with many people.

Party organizations in the prospecting sector must submit to democracy, listen to the opinions of the masses and decide on all questions arising in prospecting by collective discussion. They must strengthen consultation with technicians in particular.

Another important thing in the work of Party committees of the prospecting sector is to intensify political work among the workers in this sphere.

Geological prospecting which is done mostly by individuals scattered over wide areas requires a high degree of their political preparedness and consciousness. If they are not well prepared politically and lack revolutionary consciousness, prospecting workers will be unable to overcome the difficulties encountered in prospecting nor carry out their revolutionary tasks with success.

Party organizations should intensify communist education for prospecting workers so that they all work willingly and honestly even if they are not under supervision and control. In this way they will devote all their wisdom and talents to tapping out the nation's resources, with a high sense of pride that they are doing an important and honourable job for final victory in our revolution and prosperity down through generations.

It is of particular importance to intensify collectivist education among prospecting workers in view of the fact that geological

prospecting is a very difficult job to conquer nature. Party organizations in the prospecting sector should steadily instil the spirit of collectivism in the minds of prospecting workers so that they help and lead each other forward with the love of revolutionary comrades and that all of them become solidly united as a Red collective.

The best method of educating and remoulding people is to educate them by positive influence. Everyone will be moved by exemplary deeds because he wants to advance rather than to lag behind. There have been many heroic conducts and exemplary deeds in the prospecting sector and many positive examples in other sectors which can be used for education. You must introduce them widely among prospecting workers and generalize them to overcome the negative.

We must strive to win over as many people as possible and re-educate all people except the hostile class and lead them to the communist society. Party organizations in the prospecting sector must educate laggards to the last man and train all workers to be conscious and advanced.

Party organizations must explain and clarify its policy on developing the work of geological prospecting to the broad masses so that this work will be an undertaking of all the masses of the people. They must give lectures to the working people from time to time and teach them the natural resources of our country and how to find them. In particular, schools at all levels must form geological prospecting circles and enlist a large number of students in them. In this way they will be encouraged to take knapsacks with them when they go mountaineering or on an excursion and bring useful minerals when they come home.

I firmly believe that the geological prospecting workers will greatly contribute to increasing the nation's economic power and promoting socialist construction by successfully implementing the tasks discussed at this consultative meeting and tapping out more mineral resources.

FOR FURTHER DEVELOPMENT OF THE ORDNANCE INDUSTRY

**Speech at a National Conference of Party Activists
in the Ordnance Industry**

May 28, 1961

Comrades,

This time we have got together and had a meeting of Party activists—the workers, technicians and office workers who are playing the hard-core role in the ordnance industry and also the officials in charge of factories and other enterprises which are related to this industry.

At the meeting many comrades spoke, and all the speakers made a firm unanimous resolve to implement the decisions and policies of the Party Central Committee to the letter. I am very gratified with this.

I would like to take this opportunity to re-emphasize the importance of the ordnance industry and the task of increasing ordnance production in connection with the present situation.

If we are to build the country and safeguard our nation and our motherland, we must have a strong defence power. Defence power means the strength to protect the country.

Defence power will be unnecessary when imperialism has all perished and when communism has become a reality throughout the world. But as long as there exist national boundaries, state systems, and imperialism in particular, we must have capabilities to protect our nation and country and the achievements of socialism which our

people have won at the cost of their sweat and blood. Aggression on other countries and plunder of peoples are part and parcel of imperialism. So one is always prone to imperialist conquest if one had no defence power of one's own when imperialism exists.

In the past our people were deprived of their country by the Japanese imperialists because they had no defence forces powerful enough to repel the enemy invasion.

As our history shows, the feudal rulers of the Ri dynasty followed the policy of "giving weight to civilian officers and slighting military officers", and neglected the work of building up a strong defence power. They regarded as noble and installed in high positions men of letters who used to write poems, drinking and riding about on donkeys wearing horse-hair hats. They regarded soldiers as mean and did not promote them to high positions.

These feudal rulers pursued such a policy because they feared the people and were afraid that they might lose their power. Ri Song Gye, the first king of the Ri dynasty, had come to the throne by overthrowing the Koryo dynasty by force of arms. He feared that somebody else might seize power by throwing him out of the throne also by force of arms. He banned the arming of the people, maintained as small a military force as possible, and despised soldiers. The result was that the military force in our country became extremely weak and that not a weapon worth mentioning was manufactured.

This is not to say that all our ancestors are to blame. During the time of Koguryo our country was very strong, and even during the Ri dynasty great commanders like Ri Sun Sin armed the people and destroyed aggressors. There are many brilliant historical records of our people having defeated invaders. But during the rule of the Ri dynasty, particularly in its closing years, the corrupt feudal rulers indulged in factional strife, blinded by their greed for power, without paying any attention to strengthening national defence. In consequence, the country was conquered by the Japanese imperialist aggressors.

Japan set about developing her economy quickly and strengthening aggressive armed forces after the "Meiji Restoration". But the corrupt

feudal rulers of the Ri dynasty loafed off their time drinking wine and chanting poems, without giving thought to developing modern industry. Such being the case, the Koreans had no other weapons than matchlocks when the Japanese imperialists invaded Korea with five-chamber rifles. A matchlock is a musket which requires for each firing a new charge of powder which is ignited by a wick. How could the matchlocks defeat the enemy who were attacking with five-chamber rifles?

True, even under the circumstances the people rose bravely and fought the invaders. There was a famous commander of a Righteous Volunteers' Army unit in Kanggye who was called Cha Cholli because he was said to cover a distance of cholli or approximately 400 kilometres a day. He had been a hunter and organized people into a volunteer force and fought the Japanese imperialists. Later he crossed into Manchuria and fought as a member of the Independence Army until he fell in a battle. There was another famous commander of a Righteous Volunteers' Army unit named Hong Pom Do. He himself melted iron ore, made matchlocks and bullets and destroyed the Japanese. Even now old people in Phungsan talk about how he fought as a volunteer force commander. These facts eloquently show how firmly our people in those days were determined to defend the country and how ardent their love of the country was.

If our country had had a developed ordnance industry and equipped the people with good weapons, they could have prevented the Japanese imperialists from invading our country. But the corrupt and incompetent feudal rulers were blind to the ardent patriotic enthusiasm of the people and did not even take the trouble of making weapons to defend the country. This was how our country was lost to the Japanese imperialist aggressors and how our people had to suffer colonial slavery for 36 years.

Our people have a bitter experience of the lot of an enslaved nation. Stateless people are literally more miserable than a dog in a house of death. Deprived of the country, our people had neither access to education nor possibilities of showing their talents; they were only

subjected to oppression and mistreatment by the Japanese imperialists. Many of them left their beloved homeland to live in exile in foreign lands, seeking refuge from the persecution of the Japanese imperialists. But maltreatment and oppression were the only lot of the stateless people wherever they went. The Japanese imperialists went so far as to force the Koreans to change even their surnames in a Japanese fashion.

Thus our people experienced the pain of colonial slavery so acutely that they are clearly aware how precious their country is and how priceless their Party and government are. How happy the present younger generation are! They are learning to their heart's content, studying freely, and displaying their talents to the full under the care of their Party, their government and their country. Now no one can dare oppress and mistreat our people wherever they go. Formerly, when they had no country of their own, they had no one to take care of them, no matter in what part of the world they might suffer misery, and they had no one to turn for help even when they were threatened with death for no reason at all. But now as the people of an independent state they have the legitimate say wherever they go, finding themselves under the care and protection of our embassies and consulates when they are in foreign lands. Nothing is more precious than the country, and nothing is more important than its defence. We must exert all our efforts to increase the power of national defence.

Ever since the liberation of the country, our Party has made great efforts to build up the people's armed forces, based on its Marxist-Leninist conclusion that the danger of war will always be present as long as imperialism exists and that without one's own armed forces one would be unable to defend one's people and one's country and safeguard the government of workers and peasants.

We raised the question of building our own people's armed forces a long time ago when we were waging the anti-Japanese armed struggle to liberate the country. The Ten-Point Programme of the Association for the Restoration of the Fatherland which was worked out during the anti-Japanese armed struggle included important articles stipulating that a people's government be set up in the homeland on its liberation

and that the people's armed forces be organized to safeguard the people's government.

After liberation we vigorously pushed forward the work of establishing the people's government and the preparations for the building of the revolutionary armed forces in the north in accordance with our long-elaborated plan and at last we founded the People's Army in 1948.

In order to increase the defence power of the country it is imperative not only to found and strengthen a people's army but also to develop the ordnance industry. Our Party, therefore, started building both the people's armed forces and the ordnance industry immediately after liberation.

Although the national situation was very difficult immediately after liberation, we spent much effort and funds on the project of Factory No. 65 and started producing rifles and shells. During the Fatherland Liberation War we produced a considerable amount of submachine guns, mortars, and ammunition ourselves, though we did not manufacture airplanes and heavy guns.

If our Party had not founded the People's Army and the ordnance industry of our own at the opportune moment, we would have been unable to repel the invaders from 16 nations and win great victory in the three-year-long fierce Fatherland Liberation War. The great victory of our people in this war clearly shows how correct and intelligent were the farsighted steps taken by our Party to found the People's Army and the ordnance industry.

Although we started building the ordnance industry immediately after liberation, we were not able to develop this industry in our country, a former backward agrarian nation, in a short period of time to such an extent as to satisfy the demands for weapons needed in national defence. This was why we had to make a temporary retreat when the US imperialist aggressors came in attack with forces which were several times superior to ours numerically and technically.

The main reason for the temporary retreat of our People's Army was that we were short of weapons. Had we had weapons in reserve

enough to double the force of the People's Army when the US imperialists brought such large forces to the Korean front, we would not have retreated. At that time we were obliged to request the Soviet Union for weapons. But it took us such a long time to bring the weapons from the Soviet Union that we had to retreat temporarily.

Our retreat covered a period of only forty days, but large numbers of our Party members and people were killed by the enemy in this period.

Such a great loss during this period was due mainly to the fact that the anti-Party elements like Ho Ka I and Pak Chang Ok entrenched in the Party had neglected the education of the Party members and other people in the revolutionary traditions. If they had properly educated the people in the revolutionary traditions during the five years immediately following liberation just as we are doing now, we could have avoided such a painful sacrifice.

During the anti-Japanese armed struggle we held out for four to five years in defence of the guerrilla base, fighting back the Japanese imperialist aggressive forces. In those days all the people in the guerrilla base were equipped with swords, spears, axes, and weapons captured from the Japanese imperialists and fought together with the guerrillas in defence of the base, so that they could hold back the enemy from entering the guerrilla base; only towns and zones near railways were under enemy control.

During the temporary retreat the Party members could have survived 40 days without difficulty, if they had formed into groups each of several persons and moved about the mountains, each carrying a *mal* of rice and an ax with him, even if they were not to fight the enemy. It is said that in a certain ri of Kangdong County Party members fled into mountains during the retreat. By night they used to come down to the village with axes and sticks and threatened the "peace maintenance corps", saying that if they touched the families of Party members and other people their own families would be wiped out. As a result, the village did not suffer enemy atrocities. In contrast, quite a few Party members who lacked bitter hatred for the enemy and

the understanding of the truth of class struggle came back to their homes from the mountains in their naive belief that the enemy might not kill them. But they were captured and killed.

We must not forget the tearful and bleeding history of our people who were subjected to colonial slavery for a long time because they had no ordnance industry and the bitter experience of great sacrifice which we had to make during the temporary retreat because of the weakness of the foundations of the ordnance industry.

In order to prevent the recurrence of such painful things, our Party has vigorously struggled to strengthen the people's armed forces and develop an ordnance industry capable of arming all the people since the ceasefire.

We advanced the task of concentrating on the development of the ordnance industry already at the Sixth Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee immediately after the armistice when we were proposing the line of giving priority to the growth of heavy industry and developing light industry and agriculture simultaneously. If we are to mass-produce weapons with which to equip both the People's Army and the entire nation, we must before all else lay solid foundations of the nation's heavy industry and, on this basis, quickly develop the ordnance industry.

As a result of successful postwar economic reconstruction and the brilliant fulfilment of the First Five-Year Plan, the foundations for industrialization have become solid, and the material and cultural standards of the people have risen considerably. Today our people are implementing the Seven-Year Plan to develop our country into an advanced industrial state on the economic foundations we have already laid. The Seven-Year Plan is a magnificent programme of socialist construction which envisages the construction of the Kanggye Power Station, the Unbong Power Station and other large power stations, large metallurgical works, machine factories, chemical plants, and also great nature-transformation projects including those for large-scale irrigation. Today all the people in the northern half are mobilized in the struggle to carry out the Seven-Year Plan ahead of schedule, and their

heroic struggle is advancing the building of socialism in our country by leaps and bounds at the speed of Chollima.

Encouraged by socialist construction in the north, the south Korean people, too, are waging a powerful anti-US save-the-nation struggle. At the moment in south Korea, the voice is growing gradually louder which demands for reunifying the country peacefully through the efforts of the Korean people themselves by rejecting foreign forces. Recently south Korean youth and students joined the people in raising the slogan for a meeting at Panmunjom with their counterparts in the north.

Alarmed at the growing trend to independent and peaceful reunification in south Korea and at the indication of the broad sections of the population even including the men and officers of the puppet army to link up with the youth and students in the anti-US save-the-nation struggle, the US imperialists manipulated military gangsters to stage a coup and are indiscriminately arresting, imprisoning and slaughtering south Korean patriots, democrats, youths and students who advocate peaceful reunification, in an attempt to maintain the shaky foundations of their colonial rule. News reports say that tens of thousands of people have been imprisoned in south Korea at present. This is the product of the US imperialists' plot to block the reunification of our country, perpetuate its division and continue their colonial rule in south Korea.

However frantic they are, the US imperialists and their stooges are unable to blot out the fighting spirit of the south Korean people who are opposed to US imperialism and assert peaceful national reunification. The harsher their repression and oppression, the fiercer the struggle of the south Korean people including the youth and students will grow.

The international situation, too, is favourable for us. The might of the socialist countries is growing every day, national-liberation struggles in colonies are raging ferociously in many parts of Asia and Africa, and the US imperialist moves for aggression and war are being dealt heavy blows throughout the world. The US imperialists have

suffered an ignominious defeat in their armed intervention against Cuba, a small country, and also in their interference in the internal affairs of Laos. In Japan, too, the struggle of the people against US imperialism and Japanese militarism is mounting higher.

I do not think that the US imperialists dare unleash a great war in this situation. But we must know that the nearer their doomsday is, the imperialists can resort to any adventure. They may seek an adventure if they knew their doom is inevitable.

We must be more vigilant to prevent imperialist aggression and war adventure and preserve peace. The enemy can be deterred from attacking us if we strengthen the People's Army and put all the people under arms, keeping ourselves wide-awake watching every movement of the enemy sharply. But if we become slack and indolent and fall asleep comfortably, shouting only peace slogans, carried away by victory, the enemy can launch a reckless aggression on us. We may become self-complacent and indolent, if we are swayed by the great successes we have achieved in economic construction for the seven to eight years since the armistice. We must never allow this to happen. We must forcefully propel economic construction in the spirit of Chollima and at the same time put all the people under arms and heighten vigilance so that the enemy dare not attack us.

These days the modern revisionists are raving that there is no danger of war when imperialism exists and that they can coexist with imperialism. This is a revisionist sophistry which conflicts with Marxism-Leninism. Of course, we are not afraid of imperialism. But what would happen if the people scrapped tanks and threw them into blast furnaces and slept comfortably, only uttering the word peace? In that case the imperialists would perpetrate aggression taking advantage of our slackness. We must always remember this.

We are emphasizing the need to strengthen defence power at the moment not because we predict the enemy to attack us tomorrow but because we must defend the revolutionary gains firmly from enemy invasion. The more successful we are in socialist construction, the more viciously the enemy of revolution will manoeuvre to destroy our

achievements. We have to increase our vigilance particularly because the US imperialists are occupying south Korea and continuing to reinforce armaments and troops there and because the Japanese militarists are rearming themselves.

We must produce more weapons to arm all the people and also keep an adequate amount of ammunition ready to destroy the enemy no matter when they dare to attack us.

If our armed forces are stronger, and if all the people hate the enemy and keep themselves wide-awake at all times against enemy manoeuvres for aggression, they can deter the enemy from attacking us. Peace never comes of its own accord. We must win it. We will be able to maintain peace and reunify the country peacefully only when we strengthen our defence power further and staunchly struggle against the imperialist manoeuvres of aggression.

There is a saying: "Power is a good deterrent." If we are strong, we can deter the enemy from attempting to defeat us. The only way for the people to live in peace when imperialism exists is to arm themselves strongly.

Of course we can get some help from the fraternal countries in case of war, but the best way is to manufacture weapons ourselves for our national defence.

Our country has a population of more than ten million as well as the experience of triumphant wars against Japanese and US imperialisms. Our country's geographical location is also advantageous in that it adjoins socialist countries. If we produce a good number of weapons and arm the entire nation solidly, we have no reason to fear any imperialist aggression.

Strengthening our own armed forces is also necessary for more effective socialist construction.

If we diverted the steel for ordnance production to civilian industry, we might, of course, be able to turn out that many more tractors and other machines. But these tractors and machines may be put out of use in case the enemy unleashes a war. So we must put efforts into strengthening our defence power for several years so as to prevent the

enemy from invading us. Only then will we be able to push forward socialist construction vigorously and safely.

Based on its estimate of the developments in recent years when the US imperialists are building up military strength in south Korea and the Japanese militarists are increasing armaments, the Party Central Committee has adopted the policy of quickly increasing the production of weapons to strengthen the People's Army further and arm the entire nation.

I would like to appeal once more to all factory and office workers and technicians of the ordnance industry to heighten their revolutionary vigilance, work harder and make new innovations in ordnance production after this conference of Party activists.

All ordnance factories must double or treble their output or increase it more in a short period of time. In this way all the Worker-Peasant Red Guards will be equipped with modern weapons, and also all Party members and all working people will be put under arms.

You must improve the qualities of weapons while increasing their output. You must make every single rifle and every single round of ammunition with utmost care because the People's Army, the Worker-Peasant Red Guards and the rest of the people are to fight the enemy with the weapons you make. In ordnance production you must struggle to increase the output of weapons and improve their qualities at the same time.

Next you must produce more new items of weapons.

The ordnance industry must, themselves, strive to increase the variety of weapons and ammunition to meet the demand of the People's Army as far as possible. Only then will they be able to provide against emergency.

You must vigorously push forward the research work to increase the variety by pulling the efforts of scientists, technicians and experienced ordnance workers.

The most important question in developing ordnance production is to feed it adequately with necessary materials.

Iron and steel works and nonferrous metal works must produce in

time good-quality steel and nonferrous metals of different kinds and specifications to satisfy the demand of the ordnance industry. The Party members and other workers of this industry are very enthusiastic. If only they are provided with materials, they can readily fulfil their task of ordnance production. Since the ordnance industry does not require too much steel and nonferrous metal, their demand can be met without difficulty if the iron and steel works and nonferrous metal works get down to the task with determination.

Ordnance factories must strive to build up the stock of materials in reserve. They must always keep materials in reserve. If a war breaks out, the supply of materials may be suspended temporarily. In that case they must be able to go on with the production by using the reserve. All ordnance factories must store up the reserve first for six months, and then for eight months and then for a year.

The ordnance industry must struggle to ensure production with the use of domestic materials.

For this purpose workers and technicians in ordnance factories must use their heads. They must ensure production with domestic supplies as far as possible except those unobtainable at home for all their efforts.

Dependence on foreign materials is precarious. That is why we must use our own powder, our own steel, and our own wood for rifle stocks.

At one time in the past the ordnance industry imported birch for the manufacture of rifle stocks, and it was a shame for a country like ours with its forest land of over nine million hectares to import timber for that purpose. In a country with plenty of birch they will make rifle stocks with such wood, but why should we use birch for rifle stocks when we have little of that sort of tree in our country? Basswood and acacia will also serve the purpose. Thinking birch indispensable to the manufacture of rifle stocks, and so importing it, was an expression of die-hard dogmatism.

We must strongly combat dogmatism. We cannot yet say that our scientists and technicians are completely free from dogmatism.

The ordnance industry is still using the steel exclusively of foreign

classifications such as “staly” number so and so, and none of the steel developed and classified by our own scientists and technicians. It is a shame that no successful research has ever been made of steel in our country, with its scores of universities and more than a hundred thousand technicians and specialists.

Yesterday I had a talk with the officials of a research institute, and they resolved that they would ensure the manufacture of powder and other domestic materials for ordnance production. So I wholeheartedly supported their resolve. Dogmatism makes fools of men. You must free yourselves from the ideological evils of dogmatism once and for all and rack your brains to ensure ordnance production with domestic materials.

It is said that some of the inspectors in the ordnance industry are prejudiced against the weapons made of domestic materials. They are unjustified. It is detrimental to regard the products of foreign materials as good and those of domestic materials as substandard. We must combat such thinking.

How could it be that domestic products are always bad and that foreign products are always good? Even if one's own things are somewhat defective, one must strive to eliminate the defects and perfect them by developing technology.

Flunkeyism and dogmatism are chronic ideological maladies which have persisted historically in our country. In the remote past feudal rulers practised flunkeyism for hundreds of years, during the colonial rule of Japanese imperialism the worship of Japan appeared, and nowadays flunkeyism towards the United States is spreading in south Korea. We cannot tolerate the flunkeyist practice persisting even in our time.

As I said recently at a meeting of the Presidium of the Party Central Committee, we must use our own things even in the matter of clothing instead of importing foreign fabrics. In the prewar years we did not import any fabrics from foreign countries, but nowadays there is a strong tendency to use imported goods probably because the people got into the habit of using foreign goods during the wartime.

What is the use of going about in fine dresses made of imported fabrics? You can take pride in the clothes made of domestic fabrics even if these were of a little inferior quality.

Japanese journalists who had been to our country a few years before wrote their impressions saying that everyone walking in the streets looked lively and full of confidence, with no sign of gloom in their appearance, and that they were very sound in mind and cultured, though they were not dressed well.

A man must have a sound mind; a man with a glossy appearance but empty mind would be good for nothing. Though our dress is not showy, we must have a firm communist idea and a strong will to make our country prosperous. In making a weapon, for instance, we must strive to make it in our own way with our own materials. Only then will we be able to develop our country. If we copy foreign things by using foreign materials all the time, we will be unable to advance our country.

In recent years we have struggled vigorously to establish Juche in opposition to flunkeyism and dogmatism and achieved many good results. Our scientists succeeded in producing vinalon from limestone and anthracite which are abundant in our country, and opened up a broad avenue to the development of the chemical industry by their success in the study of gasifying anthracite. A great success has also been registered in the research on manufacturing iron with the use of domestic fuel. These successes are the results of the establishment of Juche by our scientists who have got rid of dogmatism.

As I always say, the Koreans will live in Korea even when communism has emerged victorious throughout the world; it would be unreasonable that they should live in a distant foreign land. We must, therefore, think of building communism in Korea and living on Korean resources—trees, minerals, and everything else.

This, however, does not mean that we are going to adopt chauvinism. We shall have to study foreign things, but we must study them in keeping with our specific conditions and to meet our purpose. This is the way to develop the unfathomable resources of our own and make our country prosperous quickly.

Our ordnance industry has now got on the right orbit and has already scored a considerable success. The products of our ordnance factories are better than foreign weapons. I have been told that our scientists and technicians and workers are proud of this, and they ought to be so.

Next, ordnance factories must use their production space more effectively.

If they are to increase their capacity twice or more than at present, they must get more equipment installed. Construction of new factories would take them a long time. So they should install more machines in greater density by making a maximum use of the production space in the existing factories.

Furthermore, you must ensure that your ordnance production tasks are carried out without additional outlay of manpower as far as possible by raising technical levels and labour productivity.

To increase ordnance production does not imply putting off the national economic plan. We must increase the output of weapons while carrying out the economic plan. So we cannot give the ordnance industry much manpower. If more manpower were diverted to this industry, that might hamper other sectors of the national economy. So the Party members, the Democratic Youth Leaguers and all other workers in the ordnance industry must work hard with militant attitude and strive to raise their technical levels. They should improve their machines and equipment technologically and raise labour productivity so as to increase the output double or more with the existing work force. If the work force has to be increased for unavoidable reasons, it must be reinforced with available labour from among women and the dependents of the factory employees.

Another task for you is to develop ordnance factories into cadre factories just as the People's Army is being trained into a cadre army.

Immediately after the armistice our Party gave the People's Army the task of developing itself into a cadre army by taking advantage of the time of truce. Making a cadre army of the People's Army means training its men to be able to perform the job of a squad leader, the squad leaders to carry out the duties of a platoon leader, the platoon

leaders to undertake the responsibility of a company commander, the company commanders to lead a battalion, the battalion commanders to fight as a regimental commander, the regimental commanders to become a division commander, and the division commanders to perform the functions of a corps commander in case of emergency.

The ordnance industry, too, must launch the struggle to develop its factories into cadre factories. If a war breaks out, both the People's Army and all the people will have to fight the enemy with arms in their hand, and the several ordnance factories now existing will be unable to meet the wartime demands. If an emergency occurs, all the existing machine factories in the civilian sector will have to be switched over to ordnance factories to provide the whole nation with weapons and ammunition needed in the war. To this end, preparations should be made from now on.

The most important thing in this regard is to prepare cadres and skilled workers. It would be impossible for the civilian factories to train the cadres and skilled workers for the production of weapons. Ordnance factories must train such personnel in advance and select them promptly for transfer to civilian factories when there is the need for a switchover. To make up for the transferred people, the ordnance factories must recruit workers and expand production.

From now on ordnance factories must train a large number of cadres and skilled workers who can cope with ordnance production. All workers of ordnance factories should be qualified to organize and direct ordnance production in case of war. It would not do if ordnance factories should neglect these preparations now and refuse to give cadres or complain about the difficulty of transferring skilled workers when the Party requires them in emergency. Every ordnance factory must set a target of training cadres adequate for a prompt emergency switchover of one or two civilian factories to ordnance production and struggle to achieve the target.

Civilian machine factories, too, must arrange tools and jigs and make other necessary preparations for an emergency switchover to wartime production.

Further, you must well organize the ranks of ordnance factories.

We can say that the workers of ordnance factories are like soldiers. Soldiers are the people who fight with weapons, and you are the people who produce weapons and supply them. So you are virtually a part of the army. The People's Army is the armed forces of the Party, and the workers of ordnance factories are the people who provide the Party's armed forces with material and technical means. That is why it is very important to strengthen the ranks of ordnance factories.

There must not be a laggard or a heterogeneous element in ordnance factories.

The workers of ordnance factories must all be united closely behind the Party Central Committee, implement the Party's orders and decisions through thick and thin and be always ready to sacrifice themselves for the sake of the Party.

The ordnance factories must ensure the unity of the ranks of their workers. Workers in responsible positions must love the men, and the men must respect the officials in their charge. Just as unity between officers and men is established in the People's Army, so unity between superiors and subordinates must be established in the ordnance factories so that mutual love, assistance and solidarity prevail. There must not be bureaucracy which ignores creative suggestions from below nor must there be the undisciplined practice of disobeying instructions from above. You must give full play to democracy in discussion so that as many people as possible can make suggestions, and you must establish the tone of implementing the decisions without any excuse or reserve once these are adopted at Party meetings.

Ordnance factories must establish strict discipline and order.

There still occur in ordnance factories now and then instances of liberalism which is expressed in arguing about the possibility and impossibility of implementing orders of superiors. This shows that ordnance factories lack strict discipline and order like those in the army.

Ordnance factories will be able to prevent reactionaries from infiltrating into their ranks, only when they have rigid discipline and order. There can be reactionary activities only in places where there is

no discipline and order; strict discipline and order do not give any room for reactionary and subversive activities.

Workers of ordnance factories must treasure and take good care of their machine tools and implements just as soldiers value their weapons like the apples of their eyes.

Soldiers check and clean their weapons every day whether they use them or not. The machines handled by the workers of ordnance factories are very precious, because they make weapons to arm the People's Army and all the people, and we can say that in a sense they are more precious than weapons. Therefore, the men of ordnance factories must check their machines regularly and clean them well after work every day.

They must also enhance the sense of responsibility for ordnance production and strengthen the inspection system.

Production of weapons is a matter of great responsibility. The weapons you make are used by the People's Army in fighting the enemy, so producing weapons with a higher sense of responsibility is very important.

A strict system of inspection is also important in weapons production. I was told that some comrades hate the strengthening of such inspections and consider it a nuisance. They are mistaken. Instead, those who produce weapons should require strict inspection in case this work is neglected.

In addition, you must intensify ideological education.

An important thing in ideological education is to equip the entire Party membership and the working people firmly with our Party's ideas and policies. We must educate them to be ardent revolutionaries, faithful communists who actively support and safeguard the Party Central Committee, implement Party policy unconditionally and devote everything to the struggle to accomplish the Korean revolution, braving all difficulties and united closely behind the Party Central Committee.

Party members must not only support and defend Party policy unconditionally at all times and actively struggle to implement it, but

also combat without compromise all manifestations and factional acts opposed to Party policy.

Educating, winning over and uniting the masses around the Party must be the day-to-day work of its membership. Party organizations in the ordnance industry must enhance the role of the membership so that they will educate and remould all the working people and that there will be not a laggard and not an undesirable element lurking among them.

In particular, you must intensify communist education among the Party members and working people.

You must see to it that all Party members and working people hate imperialism and ardently love the socialist system, with a firm conviction that capitalism and imperialism will inevitably perish and that socialism and communism will undoubtedly emerge victorious. In this way they will clearly understand that they are producing weapons in ordnance factories precisely to defend the socialist achievements from imperialist aggression.

You must also establish among the working people the communist trait of loving work, zealously participating in creative labour to build a new society, opposing selfishness and helping and leading each other forward in the spirit of one for all and all for one.

You must intensify the struggle against revisionism to prevent its infiltration.

You must thoroughly oppose illusions about imperialism, arguments that imperialism is not dangerous or that imperialism has changed. The danger of war will not disappear so long as imperialism exists, nor the aggressive nature of imperialism will change before it perishes. We must always be highly vigilant against imperialism and have a correct Marxist-Leninist viewpoint on war.

You must convey the spirit of discussion at this conference of Party activists to all the Party members, workers, technicians and office workers in the ordnance industry so that all of them will turn out as one in the struggle for its realization.

PUBLIC HEALTH WORKERS SHOULD BE RED CHAMPIONS OF THE PARTY

**Speech Delivered at the National Conference
of the Activists of Public Health Service**

June 7, 1961

I was deeply moved by your speeches at this conference today. Allow me first to express my thanks, on behalf of the Party Central Committee, to all the public health workers for their great success in promoting people's health, faithfully following the Party's policy.

At present a movement for ideological remoulding is going on vigorously among public health workers, and in recent years a great change has taken place in the health service. As much has been mentioned in your speeches, a large number of health workers educated by our Party are working in a communist way, and many health organizations are becoming truly communist Red collectives. Communists or communist collectives are no special kind of people or groups of people. He who serves the people faithfully is a communist, and the group of such people is precisely a communist collective.

We can hear exciting stories about laudable deeds of health workers and see communist red flowers everywhere. In a hospital, for instance, doctors transplanted their own skin to their patient and in another they grafted their own bones and cured their patient. According to the report of the Chairman of the Pyongyang Municipal Party Committee, the ophthalmic department of the Red Cross Hospital cured hundreds of blind persons and helped them to see. What a beautiful and laudable

thing it is! Such marvels—the revival and recovery of almost dead patients and the opening of blind eyes—can only be seen in the socialist, communist society which values people's lives and health more than anything else and can only be done by the Red health workers who are equipped with the communist ideology.

A hasty comment might regard these recent numerous laudable deeds of health workers as something done on the spur of the moment or as something affected, but these should never be viewed as such. It is not at all a simple matter that a doctor takes off his skin or cuts off his bone for a patient. A man without a high popular spirit can never do such a thing under momentary excitement or to show off. And it is even inconceivable for those who work only to earn their salary or their living and for bourgeois humanists. Such a self-sacrificing behaviour can be expected only from those who are firmly determined to serve the people faithfully and have a high degree of communist consciousness.

The Party Central Committee is very satisfied with the fact that the health workers are working in a communist manner to promote people's health and conducting vigorously an ideological remoulding movement in step with the grand Chollima march of all the people.

In the past the Japanese imperialists slandered communism in every way saying that it was a society which would divide and eat up everything regardless of its owner. But our reality today clearly shows that their demagogy was a sheer lie which has nothing to do with communism.

As all of you know, communism is a happy society in which everyone works and lives well equally free from any exploitation and oppression. In capitalist society money means everything and rules everything, whereas in socialist, communist society man is the most precious being and everything serves for the promotion of the people's well-being. The people's centuries-old desire to live long in good health and happiness free from oppression and poverty will be fully realized only in communist society.

Today in our country where the people are masters of the state,

exploitation and oppression, starvation and poverty have already been wiped out to the happiness of everyone and, moreover, the people's desire for a long life and good health is being gradually realized thanks to the people-oriented health policy of our Party. Everyone in our country receives timely and free medical care, and the sources of various epidemics and other diseases have nearly been removed by the positive preventive measures.

We communists are struggling on to build a good society in which all people live long in good health and happiness. Party and political workers educate and remould people to lead them to communism, and health workers have an honourable task of helping everyone to be healthy and contributive actively to building communism. Doctors play this honourable and important role not only in building socialism and communism but also in a completely communist society for the good of the people. In that society officials like the chairman of the people's committee as they function at present might disappear but doctors will remain in an essential existence even then.

So how worthwhile and honourable the job of health workers is and how heavy and important your duty is! Health workers must strive to fulfil their duty to the Party and the revolution and meet the great expectations of the people, always with a deep sense of honour towards their work.

In view both of their professional characteristics and the importance of their duty, the health workers must become communists before anyone else—the most stalwart communists, to be specific. Working for the health of the people is and will always be their foremost duty. Unless they are imbued with the communist idea, they would not be able to serve the people in good faith, take off their own skin to graft it on their patients nor save critical cases with all their hearts.

Our Party expects not only a few health workers but all of them to go on vigorously forward together. Every one of them must help actively towards the promotion of people's health by firmly equipping himself with the communist idea and acquiring a higher spirit of loyalty to the people.

The most essential quality of health workers consists of their boundless loyalty to the Party and the people, ardent love for man and infinite devotion to their patients. Our experience shows that there will be no incurable cases if only doctors take loving care of their patients, devoting all their hearts to their treatment, just as parents do with their own children. The superiority of the health service system in socialist society is expressed in the people-oriented health policy of the Party and the state and also in the boundless loyalty to the people of the health workers who devote all their talents and hearts to the treatment of patients and save even mortal cases, which would be impossible to cure in capitalist society.

Devoted service motivated by human consideration or true sympathy would be inconceivable in capitalist society. In that society only the wealthy can afford both human and medical treatment whereas the poor workers and peasants are subjected to inhuman treatment, and they have no free access to a hospital or a single dose of medicine even when they are seriously ill. This is really the case with south Korea today. The south Korean people are not only suffering from exploitation and oppression by the US imperialists and their stooges but also from the torture of various diseases which are sweeping the whole land. They are in such a deplorable situation that they cannot afford to consult the doctor well enough, still less the chance of medical treatment, even when their lives are threatened every minute by critical illness.

In the capitalist society where money rules everything and money means everything, medical science does not serve the people's health but as a means of business to make money, and doctors work for money, not for the people. Doctors in that society apply their stethoscopes first on the purses of the patients rather than their hearts or lungs; they begin with the examination of the property status of their patients. If they find their patients rich, they treat them apparently in good faith, but otherwise they decline to deal with patients no matter how serious the cases are, even if their patients are on the brink of death. After all, in that society doctors are not interested in human lives

because they are blinded by money, and they do not feel any moral responsibility or the prick of conscience about the death of their patients. All that they have to do about the death of their patient is to draft a document to the effect that it was an impossible case or it was too late.

Therefore, in the capitalist society where doctors neither serve for public health nor take the responsibility for the people's lives, medical science, no matter how developed, fails to cure a number of diseases and contributes little to the promotion of public health. It can be said that some branches of medical science in capitalist countries are ahead of ours, but there are still many incurable diseases and the people do not benefit widely from medical science in those countries.

In our country today, however, doctors are fully responsible for the people's health, and everyone receives the benefit of medical science. As a result of the devoted efforts of our health workers, blind men can see and cripples can walk, and many diseases, which have been classified as incurable in capitalist society, are wiped out one after another.

All health workers must strive to the best of their talents and energies to give fuller play to the superiority of the socialist system and promote public health, without resting content with their successes.

As experience shows, parental care and devoted efforts on the part of doctors and nurses have an important effect in the treatment of their patients. Medical workers with parental love for their patients will naturally display all their talents and skill in their treatment, and such a sincere attitude will have a fairly great influence on the spiritual state of the patients. Wholehearted treatment and care given by doctors and nurses will make their patients cheerful, encourage them to take care of themselves better and increase the effect of medicine and the results of treatment. Health workers must exert tireless efforts to equip themselves with the communist idea of being loyal to the people and devoting all their hearts to the treatment of their patients, and continue to push forward the movement for ideological remoulding.

The struggle to root up the outdated ideas might be somewhat

painful to you, but if you put up with the pain till the outdated ideas are eradicated, you will feel more pleasant and work more and better for the people. You must never consider it difficult to remould yourselves in a communist way. Everyone is now following the strong wind of the movement for ideological transformation. Whoever tries hard can acquire the communist idea and become a faithful servant of the people. Everyone of you must get down to this movement with courage and confidence.

If they are equipped with communist ideas, the health workers will not only be able to cure people of diseases skilfully but be efficient in the education and remoulding of laggards. All men are liable to the care of doctors and everyone feels indebted to them. Even die-hard laggards will have to get the help of doctors when they are ill, and feel thankful and respectful to them for their medical care. So if doctors approach their patients with sincerity, give them kind-hearted treatment and also propagate Party policy and educate them in this policy, they will, with a great influence, move them, and lead them to the right path, remoulding laggards into advanced elements, and passive elements into activists and uniting all of them behind the Party. If they do their best, health workers can be more competent and efficient communist educators and information workers of Party policy than anyone else.

All health workers must play their parts in the treatment of patients as doctors and also in propagating Party policy and educating and uniting people behind the Party, as information workers and educators. There are now some 40,000 health workers in our country. If each of them educates at least ten persons a year, over 400,000 people will be educated and united around the Party. It is a big thing indeed. All health workers must treat patients with all their hearts and at the same time educate people energetically, with a deep sense of responsibility and honour towards their work.

Next, Party work should be intensified in the sphere of health service.

Party work in this sphere is not keeping abreast with the vibrant

realities nor is it backing up the high spirit of the masses with organizational and political work.

A major shortcoming in Party work in this sector is an inclination to closed-doorism. Quite a few Party organizations are reluctant to admit the fine comrades to the Party, the comrades who have a high degree of political awareness and work devotedly for the Party and the people, under the pretext that they are too young or for various other reasons. We must correct this shortcoming as soon as possible. We must recruit opportunely the people who work hard for the Party and the people and are prepared politically and ideologically, and we must also train the reserves for Party membership in a farsighted way.

In conclusion I hope that you will develop a vigorous movement to remould ideology in the sphere of health service and equip all health workers with the communist ideology and that you will thus make a fresh success in promoting public health and in educating and remoulding all the people to be communists.

REPORT ON THE WORK OF THE CENTRAL COMMITTEE TO THE FOURTH CONGRESS OF THE WORKERS' PARTY OF KOREA

September 11, 1961

Comrades,

More than five years have elapsed since the Third Congress of our Party. In this period great changes of historic importance have taken place in the national and international life of our people.

During the period under review our Party, leading the Korean people, achieved major victories in the socialist revolution and socialist construction in the northern half of Korea and made great progress in the struggle for the peaceful reunification of the country. The historic revolutionary tasks of completing socialist transformation in town and countryside and building the foundations of socialism have been triumphantly carried out. Under the leadership of the Party our people, overcoming all difficulties and making the grand Chollima march, have scaled the first height of socialist construction and have made the revolutionary democratic base in the northern half of Korea an impregnable fortress.

Inspired by the immense successes in socialist construction in north Korea and by our Party's correct policy for the peaceful reunification of the country, the broad masses of the people in south Korea have risen in a heroic struggle against US imperialism and its stooges; they have dealt a telling blow to the colonial rule of US imperialism in south Korea.

During the period under review the Party consolidated our friendship and solidarity with the fraternal peoples of the socialist camp and the peace-loving people throughout the world. It took an active part in the struggle for peace in Asia and the Far East and greatly raised our country's international prestige.

Our Party has been strengthened and has grown into an invincible militant detachment bound by one and the same purpose around its Central Committee. The unity of the Party and the people has become unshakable.

Now we come to this Fourth Congress of the Party at a time when the whole country stands at a momentous turning point in the development of our revolution, thrilling with labour upsurge and creative enthusiasm, when all the working masses place absolute trust and hope in our Party, and when our friends unanimously support and encourage us.

This congress will open up bright new prospects in the struggle of our Party and people to conquer the high peak of socialism and hasten the peaceful reunification of the country. It will inspire all the working people of our country on to great victories.

I. EXCELLENT RESULTS

Comrades,

The Third Congress of our Party was convened at a time when the postwar rehabilitation of the national economy was, on the whole, nearly complete. At that time our country's economy and culture were still backward and the socialist reorganization of the relations of production was in full progress.

The prewar level of industrial and agricultural production was restored thanks to the heroic efforts of our working people in the postwar years. But our country still remained an agrarian country, and

our people's life was very hard. Private farming still held an important place in the countryside, and the transformation of private trade and industry in the towns had just begun.

In this situation we had to muster all our strength to promote in every possible way the socialist revolution and the building of socialism.

Based on the requirements of the laws of socio-economic development in the northern half and the fundamental tasks of the Korean revolution, our Party had advanced the general tasks of laying the foundations of socialism in the northern half of Korea as early as the postwar period of rehabilitation. This meant expanding and reinforcing the socialist economic sector by reorganizing small commodity and capitalist sectors on socialist lines in all branches of the national economy as well as restoring and developing further the productive forces, thereby building the solid foundations for an independent national economy and rapidly improving the people's living conditions.

The Third Party Congress approved the policy of the Party Central Committee for laying the foundations of socialism and, on this basis, defined the fundamental tasks and orientation of the Five-Year Plan.

The congress put forward the job of completing the cooperativization of agriculture and the socialist transformation of private trade and industry by vigorously carrying on the socialist revolution in urban and rural areas for the period of the Five-Year Plan.

The main task of socialist construction during the Five-Year Plan was to lay the foundations for socialist industrialization and to solve, by and large, the problems of food, clothing and housing for the people. To fulfil this task successfully, the Party consistently stuck to the basic line of economic construction, the line of giving priority to the growth of heavy industry while, at the same time, developing light industry and agriculture. This line had already been adopted immediately after the armistice, and its correctness and vitality had been fully demonstrated in practice during the postwar rehabilitation.

Without priority for the growth of heavy industry, light industry

and agriculture cannot be developed nor can expanded reproduction ever be guaranteed. Heavy industry was the greatest asset of our national economy; it was the key to successfully solving all of our problems. Our Party felt that only the concentrated development of heavy industry, and the consequent speedy development of light industry and agriculture, would allow us to build the foundations for socialist industrialization and, at the same time, basically solve the problems of food, clothing and housing for the people during the period of the Five-Year Plan.

The realities of life clearly show that our Party's lines and policies laid down at the Third Party Congress were perfectly correct. The tasks we had set forth for socialist transformation and the building of socialism were all carried out far ahead of schedule. Under the tested leadership of our Party, the working people of our country, displaying a high degree of revolutionary enthusiasm, indomitable fighting spirit and inexhaustible creative ability, surmounted all difficulties and obstacles, guaranteed a sweeping victory of the socialist revolution in towns and the countryside and brought about radical changes in the development of our economy and culture.

At this congress today we take immense pride in summing up the great victories and successes which the Party and the people, united firmly as one, have achieved through hard-fought battles.

1. COMPLETION OF SOCIALIST TRANSFORMATION

Comrades,

The socialist transformation of the old economy is a process governed by the laws of development of the socialist revolution; it is a principal task that has to be tackled in the period of transition from capitalism to socialism.

With the successful completion of the anti-imperialist, anti-feudal democratic revolution after liberation, the northern half of our country

gradually set out on its transition to socialism, and our socialist transformation also began already at that time.

Before the war, however, the necessary social, economic and material conditions were not yet fully ready, and socialist transformation was only partially carried out. Therefore, the main task was to prepare for it. In our country the socialist transformation of agriculture, handicrafts, capitalist trade and industry was all undertaken on a full scale in the postwar years, and in 1958, was completed almost simultaneously.

Fundamental to socialist transformation is the cooperativization of agriculture, and all the more so in the particular case of our country where the peasantry made up more than half the population.

In the immediate post-armistice days private farming predominated in our countryside and the socialist sector was a small part of the whole. As you all know, as long as small commodity production dominates in rural areas, the source of exploitation and poverty cannot be removed, nor can the living standard of the peasantry be radically improved. Small and scattered private farming can neither develop in a planned way nor introduce advanced techniques on a wide scale. Moreover, in most cases this type of farming cannot lead to expanded reproduction.

All the limitations of private farming in our country manifested themselves most strikingly in the postwar years, and we could not allow them to exist any longer. Owing to the war, the material foundations of agriculture were seriously damaged, the peasant economy was even more fragmented than before and a shortage of labour and draught animals was keenly felt in the countryside. Under these circumstances, further maintenance of private farming would have made it impossible to restore the ruined productive forces of agriculture rapidly and, above all, to solve the food problem for the population. There was the danger that the contradictions between socialist state industry and private farming would give rise to a disparity between industry, which was being rapidly rebuilt and developed in the postwar period, and agriculture, which was being

rehabilitated very slowly. In addition, with small farming we would not have been able to rapidly improve the living conditions of our impoverished peasantry and, particularly, to solve the problem of an increased number of poor peasants produced by the war.

The only way to release the agricultural productive forces completely from the shackles of the old relations of production and to free the peasants once and for all from exploitation and poverty is the socialist cooperativization of agriculture. The postwar situation in our country was ripe for agricultural cooperativization and permitted no further delay. The peasants themselves came to realize, through their own hardships, that they could not tolerate the old way of life any longer. That is why our Party proposed the task of agricultural cooperativization immediately after the armistice and energetically pushed it forward on the strength of the increasing enthusiasm of the peasantry.

Most important in leading the agricultural cooperative movement is strict adherence to the Leninist principle of voluntariness and promotion of the movement by giving the peasants practical examples of the advantages of a cooperative economy.

In the days right after the armistice, the poor peasants were the most active supporters of agricultural cooperativization in our countryside. Our Party started by experimentally organizing and consolidating a few agricultural cooperatives in each county, beginning with the poor peasants and Party nuclei in the countryside. In the course of this work we were able to determine correctly the specific methods and pace of cooperativization that suited the actual conditions of our country, and encouraged our cadres to accumulate experience and gain confidence in leading the cooperative movement. Besides, by demonstrating the practical advantages of a cooperative economy on the basis of our own experience, we were able to persuade and lead the broad masses of peasants, particularly the middle peasants, to join the cooperatives voluntarily.

In agricultural cooperativization the voluntary principle was applied not only to the middle peasants but to all sectors of the rural

population, including the rich peasants. Taking into consideration the specific conditions of our villages where the rich peasant economy was very weak, our Party adopted the policy of gradually remoulding rich peasants as the cooperative movement developed, while strictly restricting their exploitative practices. We admitted all rich peasants who accepted socialist transformation and were willing to work honestly into the cooperative economy; we applied appropriate sanctions against the tiny handful who sought to hinder the cooperative movement. During the movement's last stage, when the cooperative economy had become widespread and strong and the objects of exploitation had disappeared in the villages, the majority of rich peasants joined the cooperatives voluntarily.

Thus, in drawing various categories of the peasantry into the cooperative economy on the basis of object lessons and the voluntary principle, our Party consistently adhered to the correct class policy of relying firmly on the poor peasants, strengthening the alliance with the middle peasants and restricting and gradually remoulding the rich peasants. We saw to it that the poor peasants played the nuclear role in all agricultural cooperatives. We also made sure that cooperatives were not organized exclusively with relatively well-to-do peasants and that the rich peasants were not allowed to influence the cooperative work. At the same time, we took strict precautions against the tendency to weaken the alliance with the middle peasants by forcing them into the cooperative economy or encroaching upon their interests.

All these policies prevented any possible losses that might have occurred in connection with the radical changes in the countryside, developed the cooperative movement on a sound basis and ensured a steady growth in agricultural production.

Adherence to the voluntary principle in the agricultural cooperative movement in no way means that such a movement is left to the mercy of spontaneity. As is the case with the socialist system in general, a cooperative economic system in the countryside will not arise by itself or develop and become strong automatically. It will require powerful leadership and assistance on the part of the Party and the state.

In order to promote the agricultural cooperative movement our Party persistently carried out organizational and political work among the peasants and made tremendous efforts to reinforce the newly established cooperatives politically and economically.

We strengthened the Party organizations in the villages, trained and assigned a large number of management personnel to the cooperatives and gave powerful leadership with a view towards firmly establishing a socialist system and order in the cooperatives and enhancing the socialist consciousness of their members.

Lenin said that every social system arises only with the financial assistance of a definite class, and the system which the socialist state must especially aid is the cooperative one. According to what Lenin said, we gave all-out state assistance to the cooperatives. The powerful material assistance given by the state to the peasantry, based on rapidly developing socialist industry, strengthened the young agricultural cooperatives which had been organized starting only with poor peasants; it played a decisive role both in proving their superiority over private farming and economically reinforcing the cooperatives which realized a rapid quantitative growth in a short period of time.

Only by relying on the strong leadership of the Party and the working class and on the powerful support from socialist state-run industry were we able to overcome the innumerable difficulties of the postwar years, lead millions of peasants on to the path of socialist collectivization, and guarantee a solid victory for the socialist system of cooperative economy in our countryside.

Even after the completion of agricultural cooperativization, such an economic system should not remain static. It should continually progress and strive for perfection.

Agricultural cooperatives in our country were organized on a relatively small scale. When the cooperative movement was going on, our Party saw to it that each cooperative comprised from 40 to 100 peasant households. The Party did not allow organization or amalgamation of cooperatives on too large a scale. This was in full agreement with the conditions at a time when our farming techniques

were still backward and, when the qualifications and experience of management personnel were still inadequate.

But, gradually, the comparatively small size of cooperatives became incompatible with the further growth of the productive forces of agriculture, particularly with the requirements of technical transformation in the countryside. Hence, the need to enlarge the size of agricultural cooperatives by an appropriate amalgamation. As the cooperatives were politically and economically strengthened and the level of their management personnel raised, amalgamation became a mature requirement, and the peasants themselves realized the need for it.

Therefore, towards the end of 1958 the merger of cooperatives was carried out on the principle of one for each ri, with the chairman of the ri people's committee concurrently holding the chairmanship of the cooperative management board.

The enlargement of the agricultural cooperatives made it possible to use land and other means of production more rationally and to introduce modern farm machines and advanced farming techniques extensively. It allowed us to push ahead vigorously with projects for transforming nature—irrigation, afforestation and water conservation—and improve organization of labour and develop a more diversified cooperative economy.

When the agricultural production unit and the administrative unit of the ri became one and when the chairman of the ri people's committee also assumed the chairmanship of the management board, the ri people's committee began to concentrate its efforts on the consolidation of the agricultural cooperative and the development of agricultural production. Consequently, the role and functions of the local people's committee in building up the economy and culture as a whole were further enhanced.

With the merger of the agricultural cooperatives, the consumers' cooperatives and credit cooperatives were placed under their management. This enabled the agricultural cooperatives to plan and manage production, commodity distribution and credit in an integrated

way, and, consequently, to show greater independence and initiative in developing the cooperative economy and promoting the well-being of their members. In particular, the agricultural cooperatives' direct handling of rural commerce permitted a more smooth exchange of commodities between town and country and a consolidation of economic ties between industry and agriculture.

Our agricultural cooperatives thus became a more advanced, solid socialist sector of the economy. From all the facts and experience, we can now say that with regard to its organizational form and size, our rural cooperative economy is the most rational and advantageous socialist economic form suitable to the specific conditions of our country during the present period.

In order to effect the complete rule of socialist production relations throughout the society, we had to cooperativize private farming in the countryside as well as carry out the socialist transformation of handicrafts, capitalist trade and industry in urban areas.

The socialist transformation of handicrafts in our country was already undertaken on an experimental basis before the war.

Thanks to the assistance of the people's power after liberation, our country's handicraftsmen, who had been ruined and impoverished during the years of Japanese imperialist rule, restored and further developed their sector of the economy and markedly improved their living conditions. Nevertheless, the handicraft economy, fragmented and technically backward, was unstable and had no prospects for development. The cooperativization of a dispersed handicraft economy was the only means of further developing its production and techniques and raising the handicraftsmen's standard of living.

In 1947, at the beginning of the transitional period, our Party laid down the policy of forming producers' cooperatives of handicraftsmen to reorganize their private economy into a socialist, cooperative one. Thus, even before the war, initial successes had been registered and some experience had been accumulated in the transformation of the handicrafts along socialist lines.

As large, state-run factories were mostly destroyed during the war,

our Party devoted great attention to the expansion and development of cooperative industry alongside state-owned local industry in order to ensure a stable life for the people. After the war the Party more vigorously pushed forward the movement for cooperativizing the handicrafts. The war had played havoc with the handicraft economy, further fragmentizing it. The handicraftsmen could only improve their living conditions if they united their economy and relied on the active assistance of the state. Under these circumstances they actively supported our Party's policy of cooperativization. Therefore, the handicraft cooperative movement progressed rapidly and was completed successfully within a few years after the war.

The socialist reorganization of capitalist trade and industry also proceeded with comparative ease in our country.

In the past, the prolonged colonial rule of Japanese imperialism had seriously hampered the growth of national capital in our country. Japanese imperialist capital monopolized the major branches of our national economy, and the economy of national capitalists, except for a handful of comprador capitalists, was negligible.

After liberation, nationalization of industries, transport, communications, banks, etc., formerly in the hands of Japanese imperialists and comprador capitalists brought the socialist state sector into dominance in our national economy. Capitalist trade and industry were very weak from the beginning of the transitional period. This situation in our country provided us with favourable conditions for enlisting capitalist traders and industrialists in socialist construction and reorganizing their economy by peaceful means.

During the period of transition, our Party's policy in relation to capitalist trade and industry was to transform them gradually into the socialist economy, utilizing their positive features and controlling their negative ones.

During the postwar period, socialist transformation of capitalist trade and industry matured. The war had inflicted serious damage on capitalist trade and industry. A considerable number of entrepreneurs and traders went bankrupt and became factory or office workers in

state-owned enterprises; most of the remaining capitalist traders and manufacturers were reduced to a status much the same as that of handicraftsmen or small merchants. Consequently, the capitalist traders and manufacturers found it impossible to restore their devastated economy without relying on the assistance of the state and the socialist economy and without pooling their means of production, funds and efforts. Moreover, as agriculture and handicrafts were being transformed on cooperative lines, they could no longer obtain raw and other materials on the private market. When the socialist economic sector overwhelmingly dominated all spheres of the national economy, a small number of entrepreneurs and merchants could not possibly maintain their private sector.

Only when they joined the socialist sector of the economy could the entrepreneurs and traders improve their condition, find a road to the future and serve the country and society better.

Taking into account our country's specific conditions, our Party advanced the policy of transforming capitalist trade and industry through various forms of cooperative economy. The entrepreneurs and merchants supported the Party's policy of cooperativization, realizing that it conformed with their interests and represented the right direction for them to take. Thus the socialist reorganization of capitalist trade and industry was completed in a short period of time.

Thanks to the correct leadership of our Party and the active assistance of the state, the socialist reorganization of handicrafts and capitalist trade and industry was successfully carried out. Adhering strictly to the voluntary principle, the Party admitted handicraftsmen and middle and small manufacturers into various producers' cooperatives according to their respective trades. Giving priority to the consolidation of the handicraftsmen's production cooperatives, entrepreneurs were gradually incorporated into the cooperative economy. Here, in particular, the semi-socialist form of the cooperative economy was broadly applied. In order to transform traders along socialist lines, marketing cooperatives or production-and-marketing cooperatives were formed, and they were

later reorganized into producers' cooperatives by gradually increasing the proportion of productive activities they undertook.

In transforming private trade and industry along socialist lines, the Party closely combined the change of economic forms with the remoulding of people. Joining the producers' cooperatives, the entrepreneurs and merchants completely broke with their former life based on the exploitation of others, they have been changed into socialist working people who produce material wealth by their own labour. This has also speeded up their ideological transformation.

While vigorously carrying out the socialist transformation of handicrafts and capitalist trade and industry, we gave tremendous state assistance to the consolidation of the newly-organized producers' cooperatives. Thanks to the advantages of the socialist cooperative economy, active state help and their members' eager participation in work, the economic foundations of the producers' cooperatives have been speedily reinforced, and their standard of living further improved. Today, the cooperative industry plays an important role in the development of the national economy. With great pride and enthusiasm of honourable socialist working people, members of our producers' cooperatives are taking part in the construction of socialism.

Comrades, with the completion of the socialist reorganization of agriculture, handicrafts and capitalist trade and industry, socialist relations of production are completely dominant in towns and the countryside. The productive forces have been freed from the chains of the old relations of production, and exploitation of man by man has been eliminated.

In the northern half of our country we have established a social system free from exploitation and oppression—the very system our working people had aspired to for so long, the system for which many Korean communists fought and shed their blood. This is the greatest victory our people have achieved under our Party's leadership.

An important feature of our country's socialist transformation lies in the fact that it was completed in such a short time, only four or five

years after the war, despite technical backwardness and the relatively low level of development of our productive forces.

Some dogmatists at one time doubted our Party's policy of socialist transformation and faltered, saying things like: "Transformation of the relations of production is impossible without socialist industrialization;" "There can be no agricultural cooperativization without up-to-date farm machinery;" or "The tempo of socialist transformation is too fast." They did not understand that the rapid progress of socialist transformation was a phenomenon governed by law that reflected specific conditions in our country during the postwar period.

Agrarian reform, nationalization of industries and other democratic reforms were carried out after liberation. Based on these changes the socialist state economy developed rapidly and overwhelmingly dominated industry and trade. Railways, communications, banking and foreign trade establishments were placed under state control from the first days of the transitional period. The socialist economic sector, thus dominant in the national economy, exercised a decisive influence on the small commodity and capitalist sectors of the economy and led them inevitably towards socialism. In particular, the rapid development of state-run industry provided a material base which could give powerful support to the socialist reorganization of agriculture, handicrafts and capitalist trade and industry.

The relationship of forces between the classes in our country also provided definitely favourable conditions for socialist transformation. In the postwar years the forces opposing this transformation in our urban and rural areas were negligible. Our peasant masses were politically awakened and firmly united around the Party through the prolonged revolutionary struggle against the Japanese imperialists and the landlords, through their struggle to create a new life after liberation and, especially, through the severe trials of the Fatherland Liberation War. The majority of entrepreneurs and merchants, together with all of the people, not only took part in the democratic revolution after liberation but also supported the policies in socialist construction

established by our Party and people's power. The Party's great prestige among the masses of the people, the unity of people of all walks of life around it and the masses' high political consciousness proved to be the most important guarantee for the successful implementation of socialist transformation.

With respect to socialist industrialization and modern farm machinery, it goes without saying that we cannot ensure the complete victory of socialism without further developing industry and equipping all branches of the national economy, including agriculture, with new technology. However, socialist transformation could not be retarded when life itself demanded an immediate reorganization of the outdated relations of production and there were revolutionary forces prepared to carry it out. This was true even though the level of the development of the productive forces and of technology was relatively low.

Our Party's policy intended to assure the rapid advance of the productive forces and, in particular, to open up a broad avenue for the technical revolution by transforming, first of all, the relations of production along socialist lines according to the urgent needs of social development, instead of waiting for the day when industry could develop to such an extent as to carry out the technical reconstruction of the national economy. Only by transforming the relations of production could we rapidly restore and further develop the productive forces that had suffered severe damage from the war and vigorously advance the technical revolution without delay in keeping with the development of industry.

When our Party advanced the task of overall socialist transformation after the armistice, some people argued that it was "still premature", insisting that the revolution should not be given a further impulse in the northern half until north and south were reunified and the anti-imperialist, anti-feudal democratic revolution was triumphant in the whole country. They thought that the socialist revolution in the northern half would conflict with the cause of reunifying the country and would be especially detrimental to mobilizing all the patriotic, democratic forces in south Korea for the anti-imperialist and

anti-feudal struggle. They, of course, were wrong.

There is no reason whatsoever for north Korea to wait because south Korea has not been liberated yet and the democratic revolution has not yet triumphed there. The socialist revolution and the building of socialism in the northern half of Korea were raised not only as an irresistible demand of social development in the northern half, but also as a vital demand of the Korean revolution to politically and economically consolidate the democratic base in the northern half. The most important guarantee for the victory of the Korean revolution is to eliminate capitalist elements, totally eradicate the foothold of counter-revolution and build firm bastions of socialism in urban and rural areas in the northern half.

By mobilizing the masses of the people our Party established and fully consolidated a socialist system in the northern half, thereby converting it into the solid base of the Korean revolution and the decisive force for accelerating the peaceful reunification of the country. Today, the growth of the socialist forces in the northern half of Korea and the free, happy life of the people under the socialist system there exert a tremendous revolutionary influence on all patriotic forces in south Korea including even the national bourgeoisie, not to speak of the workers and peasants; these factors give unlimited inspiration to the struggle of the south Korean people against the US imperialists and their henchmen.

Creatively applying the universal truth of Marxist-Leninist theory to our country's specific conditions, our Party, as mentioned above, initiated the task of socialist transformation at the opportune moment, based on the matured requirements of our social development. It worked out correct policies for implementing the task and carried them out firmly and consistently by mobilizing the masses of the people while overcoming "Right" and "Left" deviations of all kinds. Since the Party's policy of socialist transformation was correct, since the masses warmly accepted and took part in its implementation with great revolutionary enthusiasm, we were able to accomplish very smoothly, in a short period of time, the most complicated and difficult

revolutionary task of transforming agriculture, handicrafts and capitalist trade and industry along socialist lines, and to establish the advanced, socialist system in the northern half of our country.

2. THE CONSTRUCTION OF SOCIALISM

Comrades,

With the successful fulfilment of the postwar Three-Year Plan, our country moved from the period of rehabilitating the national economy to that of technological reconstruction. As the socialist transformation of the relations of production was nearly completed, socialist industrialization became a more urgent necessity in order to achieve the technological reconstruction of the national economy.

Our Party defined the period of the Five-Year Plan as the first stage of technological reconstruction. And the Party set forth the central task for industry, that of laying the base for socialist industrialization during this period, thereby to further consolidate the foundation of an independent national economy and, at the same time, prepare the material and technical conditions for equipping all branches of the national economy with modern technology. This not only called for a rapid overall development of industrial production on the basis of the priority growth of heavy industry, but also for complete elimination of the colonial one-sidedness of our industry and the decisive reconstruction of its outmoded technical equipment.

Although the assignments which the Five-Year Plan gave to industry were enormous and difficult, they were successfully carried out ahead of time. The goals under the Five-Year Plan which required a 2.6-fold increase in gross industrial output value were fulfilled in two and a half years; all projected indices for the output of major industrial products were also fulfilled or overfulfilled in a period of four years. In the four years from 1957 to 1960, the total value of industrial output increased 3.5 times-3.6 times in the production of the means of production and 3.3 times in consumer goods. During this period the

rate of average annual increase in industrial production was 36.6 per cent. Thus, in spite of the fact that more than 10 out of the 15 years since liberation were dominated by war and then rehabilitation of a destroyed economy, in 1960 the industrial output was 7.6 times greater than in the pre-liberation year of 1944. This shows the exceptionally high rate of growth of our industry.

Heavy industry is the basis for the development of the whole national economy. Without building up a powerful heavy industry, technical reconstruction of the national economy or consolidation of the foundation of an independent national economy is impossible.

Our Party, drawing on our rich natural resources, went all the way to build our heavy industry centres capable of manufacturing and supplying, mainly on our own, the raw and other materials, fuel, power, machinery and equipment necessary for the development of our national economy. It was important in this connection, while making the most of the existing foundation of heavy industry, to technically reconstruct and continue to expand it and, at the same time, set up several new branches of industry. Proceeding from this consideration, our Party followed the policy, in building up heavy industry, of laying emphasis on the complete rehabilitation of those enterprises which had not yet been rehabilitated and on the perfection, reconstruction and extension of existing enterprises, in combination with the building of those branches of industry and enterprises our country did not have previously. This policy enabled us, firstly, to build up a powerful heavy industry with relatively limited funds, thus creating favourable conditions for simultaneously and rapidly developing light industry and agriculture; and secondly, to dynamically push ahead the technical reconstruction of industry while ensuring a high rate of growth in production.

In the four years from 1957 to 1960 production increased 1.8 times in the electric power industry, 2.8 times in the fuel industry, 2.6 times in the ore mining industry, 3 times in the metallurgical industry, 4.5 times in the chemical industry, and 4.7 times in the machine-building industry. This year, in heavy industry we will turn out 9,700 million kwh of electricity, about 12 million tons of coal, 960,000 tons of pig

iron and granulated iron, 790,000 tons of steel, more than 700,000 tons of chemical fertilizer and about 2.4 million tons of cement.

In all heavy industrial enterprises the technical equipment has been radically improved, advanced methods of production and advanced technical processes have been widely introduced and more workshops have been set up to manufacture new products. Along with this, a considerable number of new factories equipped with up-to-date technology have been built.

In the ferrous metal industry, we have overcome the limitation of producing only pig iron. This industry now turns out large quantities of different kinds of standard-sized shape steel, round steel, sheet steel, and special steel, by and large satisfying the growing demand for steel materials of capital construction and the machine-building industry. We have further developed the ore mining industry and at the same time have built new smelting and processing facilities, so as to mine and process different nonferrous and rare metals which are abundant in our country and make more effective use of them for the development of the national economy.

We have also achieved tremendous successes in developing the chemical industry. Our country's chemical industry in the past produced only inorganic chemicals, chiefly nitrogenous fertilizer. Today, however, we have an organic synthetic chemical industry with a number of newly-built chemical factories, including the vinalon and vinyl chloride factories. We have thus laid a solid foundation for the extensive development of all branches of the chemical industry—plastics, synthetic fibre, synthetic rubber, to say nothing of various chemical fertilizers, agricultural chemicals, and medicines—by relying entirely on our own raw materials.

We have rehabilitated the Suphung and Jangjingang Power Stations and others that already existed on the basis of new technology and have built large new power stations, including the one on the Tongno River; we have expanded coal mines and improved their technical equipment. As a result, we have further consolidated our country's fuel-power bases.

One of the greatest successes in industry during the period under review was the establishment of the machine-building industry. Even during the war and ever since it ended, our Party has tried to develop this industry; many new machine-building factories were set up in the postwar period of rehabilitation. During the Five-Year Plan, with a view to satisfying the country's needs for machinery and equipment mainly with domestic products, we improved the equipment of the existing machine-building factories and raised their production capacity; at the same time we built new factories, thus widely expanding this industry. In 1960 the machine-building industry's share in the total value of industrial output was 21.3 per cent as against 17.3 in 1956, and our country was 90.6 per cent self-sufficient in machinery and equipment as against 46.5 per cent. In the past our country had no machine-building industry. But today it is fully capable of producing by itself not only medium- and small-sized machines and equipment but also metallurgical and power-generating equipment, motor vehicles, tractors, excavators and other types of large machinery and equipment. We now have our own machine-building industry capable of promoting an overall technical revolution in our country.

Light industry was one of the most backward branches in our country. We have established strong centres of light industry by further expanding the textile industry and rapidly developing the food-processing industry and the production of daily necessities during the Five-Year Plan.

Between 1957 and 1960 the output of the textile industry went up 3.5 times, that of the food, beverages and tobacco industry 4.2 times, and goods for cultural and household use 6.8 times. In 1960 nearly 190 million metres of different kinds of fabrics were produced. This is an increase of 15 times over the 1949 level and 138 times over the 1944 level. The output of many manufactured goods and foodstuffs rose sharply, their variety increased, and their quality improved markedly.

We have constantly directed serious efforts to the development of large-scale, modern light industry factories, the backbone of the

production of consumer goods for the people. During the period under review most of the existing factories were rebuilt and expanded and many new light industry factories were built and equipped with modern technology.

Our experience shows that in the production of consumer goods it is rational to develop medium- and small-sized local factories together with large ones. In general, light industry should process various kinds of raw materials available all over the country and satisfy the diversified demands of the working people in all local districts. This kind of production cannot be organized rationally only on the basis of large factories. Moreover, in our country, if we relied solely on large-scale, centrally-controlled industry, we could not rapidly increase the lagging production of consumer goods for the people or meet their growing demands. In addition to large-scale, centrally-controlled industry, it was necessary to develop medium- and small-sized local industry extensively and utilize handicraft methods along with modern technology.

Proceeding from this consideration, the Central Committee of our Party advanced, at its June 1958 Plenary Meeting, the task of developing consumer goods production by exploiting all available resources through a movement of all the people. As an important means to this end, more than one local industry factory in each city or county would be established. The decision of the plenary meeting opened up the possibility to exploit the enormous reserves latent in local areas and effect great innovations in increasing production of consumer goods for the people. In only a few months after the June Plenary Meeting more than 1,000 local industry factories were built throughout the country by using idle local materials and manpower, with little expenditure of state funds. As a result, various consumer goods were produced in large quantities. At present our state-owned and cooperative-owned local industries account for half of the total output of consumer goods. They are playing an important role in satisfying the needs of the people.

As a result of the establishment of local industry, the initiative and

activity of the provinces in economic construction have grown, and locally available raw materials are tapped and used on a wider scale. In addition, many housewives have taken jobs in local industries. Thus, the per-household income of the working people has grown and women's political and cultural level has increased rapidly.

We have also scored big successes in the development of the fishing industry, which is essential to improving the living standard of our working people. The material and technical basis of the fishing industry has been reinforced, and further progress has been made in fishing, sea plant and fish culture and seafood processing. We are now catching 500,000 to 600,000 tons of fish annually, and higher-quality processed fish can be supplied to our working people.

As can be seen from the above, our industry has not only grown at a very high rate but it has also undergone a radical change in the composition of its branches and its technical equipment.

We have built and developed industry not for foreign, but primarily for home markets, that is, for meeting domestic requirements for manufactured goods and consolidating the economic foundations of our country. We have put an end to the lopsidedness in our industry which formerly produced mainly raw materials and semi-finished goods and was almost entirely dependent on foreign countries for machinery, equipment and consumer goods. Our industry is not dependent today on raw materials from abroad; it relies basically on its domestic natural wealth and raw materials. This proves that we have put our industry on a solid independent footing.

Of course, our country's industrial production still falls short of demand and the quality of some of our industrial products is not so high. Nevertheless, electric power stations, metallurgical works, chemical factories and other large modern industrial enterprises are now being built with materials, machinery and equipment which we produce. Technical reconstruction of the national economy is moving ahead quickly by relying mainly on our own heavy industry. And the daily needs of the people are being met with domestic consumer goods.

We have turned a backward colonial industry which, to make

matters worse, was severely damaged in the war, into an independent, modern industry in a short period of time, thereby laying the material and technical foundation for equipping all branches of our national economy with the latest technology and for improving the life of our people in the years to come.

During the period under review the basic task confronting agriculture was to strengthen its material and technical foundation and increase agricultural production quickly.

Although organized on the basis of an outmoded technology, the agricultural cooperatives in our country have demonstrated the immense advantages they have over private farming. But without renovating our backward agro-techniques, we can neither fully display the superiority of a cooperative economy nor further develop the productive forces of agriculture.

With cooperativization of agriculture nearly complete, our Party promptly embarked on its technological transformation. The Party defined irrigation, electrification and mechanization as the main content of the technical revolution in the countryside, and concentrated all its efforts on irrigation as its first target.

Irrigation was the first important task in the technological renovation of our agriculture. Immediately after the armistice, we built irrigation works on an extensive scale together with agricultural cooperativization. During the Five-Year Plan, with cooperativization completed, we specifically carried on a vigorous, all-people movement to promote a nature-transforming project for irrigation. From 1957 to 1960 the state invested a total of 97,500,000 *won* in irrigation and supplied the countryside with large quantities of machinery and equipment, including pumps and motors, and building materials. Large-scale irrigation and river-dike projects were carried out with state funds, while agricultural cooperatives were widely encouraged to undertake small and medium projects at their own expense, receiving technical assistance from the state. As a result, 800,000 hectares of land, or seven times the area of pre-liberation days, is now under irrigation; all the rice paddies are irrigated, and a system of irrigating

dry fields has recently been introduced. This means that we have basically solved the task of irrigation in our country. It means that the centuries-old dream of our peasantry, plagued by drought and floods for thousands of years, has come true.

As in irrigation, there has also been great progress in rural electrification. Together with large power plants, we have built small and medium power stations extensively in the countryside to further accelerate rural electrification. Electricity is presently supplied to 92.1 per cent of all rural ri and 62 per cent of all peasant households in our country. Electricity is being used more and more in rural areas not only in lighting but as power for mechanizing various operations such as water lifting, threshing and fodder processing.

Mechanization is the most difficult task in the technological reconstruction of our agriculture. Having a backward machine-building industry, we were at first unable to supply large quantities of modern farm machinery to the countryside. Consequently, we began by trying to improve conventional farm implements and to use animal-drawn farm machines extensively. This action played an important role in increasing labour productivity and in stepping up agricultural production.

At the same time, the amount of modern farm machinery has been gradually increased; particularly since 1960, when our machine-building industry began mass production of tractors, agricultural mechanization picked up momentum and we have already had considerable success. By 1960 the number of farm machine stations had nearly doubled compared with 1956, the total number of tractors (in terms of 15 hp units) in use in the countryside had increased 4.2 times and tractor-worked area 10 times in the same period. Rural areas now have more than 13,000 tractors and a large number of farm machines of different types. The level of mechanization of farm work has risen markedly.

As a result of the cooperativization of agriculture and consolidation of its material and technical foundation, agricultural production has grown rapidly.

Formerly our agriculture was too strongly bent in the direction of grain production. Yet it was so backward that it could not even satisfy the population's needs for staple foods. Our task was to convert our countryside not only into a reliable food-supply base but also into a source of raw material for light industry by solving the grain problem and developing many branches of agriculture. Thus, our Party pursued the policy of giving priority to grain production and simultaneously developing the production of industrial crops, animal husbandry, sericulture and fruit growing.

The basic agricultural problem is grain, especially for our country which suffered a serious food shortage. With a view to increasing grain output, we have strengthened the material and technical basis of agriculture while taking various technical and economic measures such as making more efficient use of land, improving distribution of crop areas, applying more chemical fertilizers and manure and widely introducing advanced methods of farming. The utilization of land rose from 138 per cent in 1956 to 174 per cent in 1960, and the area under high-yielding crops, rice and maize, rose from 1,101,000 hectares to 1,284,000 hectares. During the same period the amount of chemical fertilizer used increased by 42 per cent and that of manure, much more. Besides, various advanced agro-techniques have been extensively introduced, and farming methods on the whole have further improved. As a result, grain production has significantly increased in the last few years, reaching as much as 3,803,000 tons in 1960. This was a gain of 32 per cent over 1956.

This year, on the basis of results already achieved, our Party has set the huge target of a million-ton increase in grain output over last year; it has done everything it could to fulfil this goal. Now on the eve of the autumn harvest, fields all over the countryside are yielding unprecedented bumper crops. This shows that we will undoubtedly reach our target of the million-ton increase.

We can say that we have already basically solved the food problem, one of the most difficult in the economic construction of our country.

Besides grain, the output of industrial crops such as cotton and

tobacco has considerably increased and the production of vegetables has gone up sharply.

Animal husbandry used to be the most backward branch of our agriculture. Our Party has created the foundation for further developing animal husbandry based primarily on joint stockbreeding by the cooperatives along with that by their individual members. Compared to 1956, in 1960 the number of cattle increased by 39 per cent, sheep and goats more than 100 per cent, pigs 58 per cent, and rabbits about 1,700 per cent.

In fruit growing, 100,000 hectares of land have been brought under cultivation. The result is that the area under fruit trees has increased 6 times and total fruit output 3.6 times.

Further progress has been made in sericulture, bee raising and various other sidelines in agriculture. In particular agricultural cooperatives in the mountainous areas are making effective use of the hills, thereby increasing their income.

The socialist agriculture of our country is now protected from the damage of flood and drought. It is rapidly doing away with outmoded technology, replacing it with the latest one, and it is becoming an advanced diversified sector of the economy.

With the rapid development of the national economy, it has become a very urgent task to meet our transport needs.

To meet these fast growing needs, we had to definitely strengthen railway transport before anything else. During the years under review, we either newly laid or double-tracked the lines linking Haeju and Hasong, Phyongsan and Jihari, and Susong and Komusan, and we electrified more than 100 kilometres of railway lines. We considerably improved the technical equipment of the railway and made more efficient use of the rolling stock. At the same time, discipline and order in railway transport have been strengthened and its organization has been improved.

In 1960 the total turnover of rail freight more than doubled the 1956 figure; the cultural level and the quality of service on the railways were generally higher, both in freight and passenger traffic.

Road, sea and river transports, too, have developed rapidly. In 1957-60 the number of motor vehicles was nearly doubled; freight turnover by motor vehicles increased 4.3 times; and cargo shipping increased 4.4 times.

In the field of communications the telegraph and telephone network spread, wire broadcasting service was made available for 88 per cent of all rural ri, and radio broadcasting facilities were further strengthened.

Capital construction is of tremendous importance for the expansion of production and the improvement of the people's living standard. Especially in our country, which had formerly been backward and had suffered severe destruction in the war, we had to carry out a huge amount of construction during the Five-Year Plan.

Between 1957 and 1960, the state invested more than 2,000 million *won* in capital construction for the national economy and cultural construction. Compared with the period of the Three-Year Plan, this accounts for an average yearly increase of 40 per cent.

In order to carry out successfully the huge construction work it was important to build more quickly, efficiently and cheaply. This could only be done by discarding once and for all the outdated primitive methods and basing construction work on industrial, prefab methods. Industrialization of capital construction—this has been the basic construction policy that our Party unswervingly followed.

Overcoming all difficulties and obstacles we have thoroughly implemented the Party's policy and brought about a great change in capital construction. In 1960 we used prefab methods in over 20 per cent of industrial construction and about 60 per cent of housing construction. The rate of mechanization in construction went up to 53 per cent in excavation work, 50 per cent in loading and unloading, about 90 per cent in hoisting and 70 per cent in the mixing of concrete. We have greatly expanded the production of building materials and have raised their quality. We have also made marked improvements in our design work.

Along with this, we have carried out urban and rural construction through an all-people movement. Particularly in outlying areas

locally-available building materials were extensively used to build many dwellings and cultural and welfare facilities.

As a result of the successes in capital construction, numerous factories, enterprises and productive establishments have been restored, expanded or newly built, and our towns and countryside have changed beyond recognition. Pyongyang, the democratic capital, has become a modern city, beautiful and magnificent. All the towns in our country have been built up from ashes, taking on a new, beautiful look. Now that the old mud huts have been torn down, our farm villages are also becoming attractive, modern and pleasant places to live in.

One of the major successes in construction work is that the material and technical foundations have been strengthened, cadres for the building industry have been trained and rich experiences have been accumulated. In major towns and industrial centres we have set up construction enterprises equipped with new techniques and have established solid bases for the building-materials industry. Our designers, construction technicians and workers have learned to design and build excellent modern factories, enterprises and cultural establishments on their own. These achievements will serve as assets to undertake larger-scale construction in the future.

Comrades, the cultural revolution is an important component of socialist construction. In the years under review we have seen tremendous achievements in improving and strengthening public education, in raising the cultural and technical level of the working people and in developing national culture and art.

In the field of education a compulsory primary school system was introduced in 1956 and a compulsory secondary school system in 1958. At present preparations are going along well for the enforcement of a compulsory nine-year technical education. Our network of different levels of schools has been extensively enlarged and enrolment has increased. In our country today 2,530,000 students, or about one-fourth of the population, are studying in more than 8,000 schools at different levels.

In order to build socialism and communism, the new generation

should be brought up as cultured and harmoniously developed workers possessing general elementary knowledge and modern technology. Taking into consideration these practical needs of socialist construction, our Party reorganized the public school system in 1959 and took important measures to radically improve the work of all schools. Abolishing the previous system of higher middle schools which were divorced from real life and neglected technical training for students, we established the system of secondary and higher technical schools in its place, enabling all of our young people to acquire not only general knowledge of the fundamentals of science but also technical knowledge in a specific field. Along with this, we have improved both content and methods of education in all of our schools on the principle of combining education with production and theory with practice. This reorganization of the public education system has completely eliminated the remnants from the old society in the field of education. It fully embodies the Marxist-Leninist theory of education, and is in complete accord with the requirements of socialist construction in our country.

The training of our nation's technical cadres was a very important problem in our country, once an underdeveloped colony. Our Party has paid a great deal of attention to the training of national cadres ever since the moment of liberation and has achieved impressive results in this area. As a result of the continuing progress made in secondary and higher technical education during the period under review, the ranks of technical cadres have grown rapidly. There are now 133,000 engineers, assistant engineers and specialists, or twice as many as in 1956, working in all spheres of the national economy. Today, all modern factories and enterprises in our country are managed and operated by our own technicians and specialists. This is one of the greatest successes achieved by our Party and people in the building of a new society.

Further acceleration of socialist construction, however, requires more technical cadres. In order to satisfy the growing need for technical personnel our Party exerted great efforts both to increase the

number of institutes of higher learning and to improve the quality of cadre training. During the Five-Year Plan the number of universities and colleges grew from 19 to 78, with an enrolment of 97,000 students, a fivefold increase. Particularly, with the aim of giving the working people the opportunity to receive higher education without interrupting their work in production, we have effected a large-scale expansion of the network of night schools and correspondence courses and, at the same time, have opened new kinds of colleges and universities such as factory colleges and communist universities. Factory colleges have now been set up in over 20 major factories and enterprises and a communist university has been established in every provincial centre. These colleges and universities have enrolled a large number of workers, officials of local government institutions and personnel in economic organs, who both work and study. Thus, we can now train cadres not only in ordinary universities but at production sites as well. Factories and other enterprises in our country are serving a dual function: production centres and cadre-training centres.

In the one year since the factory colleges and the communist universities were established, our experience has proved to us that a factory is capable of managing a college; also, such colleges and universities have many advantages. They make possible the mass training of a new type of intellectual who comes from the working class and provide the possibility of most closely combining education with production and theory with practice. In addition, a large number of core workers have acquired a higher education without being separated from production, and the development of production and technology has been accelerated.

The general rise in the cultural and technical levels of our working people represents a major success in the cultural revolution. In order to improve the cultural and technical levels of the working people, the Party advanced the following principal slogan: All workers and peasants should acquire at least a general education at the junior middle-school level and master more than one technical skill. To attain this goal we have vigorously carried on general and technical

education among the workers and peasants with the production units as the base. There are now many adult primary and secondary schools in town and countryside with an enrolment of nearly one million workers and peasants. At the same time, the strengthening of technical studies and on-the-job technical training in factories and other enterprises has rapidly improved the working people's technical and skill levels.

In the period we are reviewing there were also considerable achievements in the development of science. Compared with 1956, in 1960 the number of scientific research institutes has increased 2.6 times and the number of scientific workers 2.8 times. Our Party saw to it that we directed our main efforts in science to solving the practical problems arising in socialist economic construction, particularly the pressing problems of technology for further industrial development using domestic raw materials. Following the Party's policy, our scientists and technicians have conducted their scientific research in close coordination with production and have achieved great successes—the completion of vinalon research, the solution of the problem of gasifying anthracite, semi-conductor research, etc. In this way they have greatly contributed to the development of our national economy.

Our literature and art have entered a period of full bloom. Our Party's consistent policy on literature and art is to develop a new national culture reflecting the life and sentiments of our people under the socialist system while, at the same time, carrying critically forward our time-honoured cultural heritage and assimilating, also in a critical way, the achievements of advanced culture of foreign countries. We have resolutely fought against all manifestations of reactionary bourgeois ideology in literature and art as well as against their penetration from the outside. We have endeavoured to develop revolutionary literature and art that truly serve the working people.

Acting consistently on the Party's policy on literature and art, our writers and artists have created many excellent literary and artistic works depicting the history of our people's glorious struggle and our working people's gigantic struggle in the present. Our literature and art

have become the possessions of the workers and peasants, and are flourishing with added vigour among the broad masses.

Thus, literature and art have become powerful media in our country for the communist education of the working people, inspiring their struggle to build a new society.

The rapid development of industry, agriculture and all other branches of the national economy and the elimination of all types of exploitation have resulted in further improvement of the material and cultural life of the people.

In 1960 the national income was 2.1 times greater than in 1956. In our country this income belongs to all the people; it is used to expand socialist production and to enhance the working people's well-being. Important here is to properly combine accumulation and consumption and to correctly adjust these two factors in order to eliminate considerable differences in the living standards of workers and peasants.

In our country one-fourth of the national income is now earmarked for accumulation and about three-quarters goes to the working people for personal consumption.

The real wages of factory and office workers in 1960 were 2.1 times higher than in 1956. Their real wages have now reached the level necessary to provide stable living conditions.

During the same period the real earnings of the peasantry, too, showed a marked increase. The peasants' living conditions in mountainous areas have also improved, attaining a level as high as that of the peasants on the plains. The problem of poor peasants, unsolved in our country for a long time, has been completely settled. Thus, the living standard of our peasants as a whole has come up to the level of the former middle peasants or well-to-do middle peasants.

The large-scale construction of housing in rural and urban areas has also improved housing conditions for the working people. From 1957 to 1960 alone, we provided 6,220,000 square metres of new houses in towns and 5,060,000 square metres in the countryside.

Today, our working people are free from worries about food,

clothing and housing, although they still do not live in abundance.

Not only has the problem of food, clothing and housing essentially been solved, but also the supply of commodities to the working people has in general improved. Compared with 1956, the turnover in retail trade in 1960 increased 3.1 times—2.5 times for foodstuffs and 3.7 times for other goods. During this period the trade network grew 1.9 times. As a result, our working people can buy the articles they need at the same prices anywhere—whether in town, village, or remote mountain regions.

The working people in our country enjoy enormous state and social benefits in addition to the income from their labour. In 1960 the state budgetary expenditures for social and cultural services were about four times as great as in 1956.

Tuition fees have been abolished in all schools. Thus, the younger generation receives free education. In addition, the overwhelming majority of university and college students even receive state stipends.

Free medical care in our country has already been made all-embracing. Compared with 1956, the number of doctors in public health in 1960 increased two times and that of hospitals and clinics 2.9 times. Medical service for the working people has continued to improve. By 1960 the death rate of the population had dropped by half compared with the years of Japanese imperialist rule, whereas the growth rate had increased 2.7 times.

Workers and office employees have the benefits of paid holidays; hundreds of thousands of working people enjoy a good rest every year at vacation homes and relaxation centres at the expense of the state. A large number of nurseries and kindergartens, where children are excellently brought up, have been set up and maintained at state and public expense. Women are thus provided with the conditions for participating in social labour. In 1960 there were 31 times as many nurseries and kindergartens as in 1956, accommodating about 700,000 children.

All this is strong witness to our Party's and the state's tremendous

concern for the welfare of the working people, a veritable burgeoning of communism in our country.

Comrades, we have scored great achievements in the construction of socialism. Our economy and culture have developed at an unprecedentedly rapid rate and all aspects of our society have radically changed.

Our country, once a backward, colonial, agrarian state, and reduced to ashes by the war, has now been transformed into a socialist industrial-agricultural state with independent economic foundations. Our working people in the past were ill-clothed, hungry, and lived in ignorance and darkness, far removed from the civilized world. Today, however, they are leading a happy life full of hopes, free from any worries and anxieties, they are mastering science and technology, and they are becoming well-educated and enlightened builders of society.

Today we can say with confidence that our country and our people have completely rid themselves of the age-old backwardness and poverty.

3. CHOLLIMA MOVEMENT

Comrades,

Our country has made tremendous achievements in socialist construction amidst its great upsurge and in the course of the advancement of the Chollima Movement.

The Chollima Movement manifests the great creative force of our people firmly united around our Party. It is an all-people movement to push the construction of socialism to the utmost.

Our country inherited a backward economy and culture from the old society; moreover, it went through a fierce three-year war. With our country divided into north and south, we are building socialism in direct confrontation with the US imperialists, while at the same time struggling for the peaceful reunification of the motherland. This

situation demanded of us a hard unyielding struggle. In order to eliminate our historical backwardness rapidly, in order to accelerate the reunification of the country, which is our supreme national goal, we had to move ahead much faster than other peoples.

In view of this particular necessity for the revolution's development, our Party mapped out a policy for definitely speeding up the construction of socialism in the northern half of Korea, and, on this basis, it organized and mobilized all the working people for this heroic struggle.

The working people of our country, educated and trained by our Party, had a profound awareness of the urgent requirements of our revolution's development and of their historic mission. And they unanimously supported the Party's policy of accelerating socialist construction.

Responding eagerly to the appeal of the Party, "Rush at the speed of Chollima!", our working people fought through thick and thin to carry out the tasks proposed by the Party; they pushed themselves to the limit, vying with each other to be the foremost and bravely overcoming all obstacles and difficulties.

Thus, we made innovations and wrought amazing miracles almost every day on all fronts of socialist construction.

Our heroic working class built 300,000 to 400,000 ton-capacity blast furnaces in less than a year, laid a standard-gauge railway more than 80 kilometres long in 75 days, and erected a huge, up-to-date vinylon factory in a little over one year on a spot which had been mere waste land. Our working people produced more than 13,000 extra machine tools over and above the state plan within a year by the let-each-machine-tool-make-more movement. Within a period of three to four months they built over 1,000 factories for local industry by utilizing idle materials and manpower in localities. And in six months they carried out tremendous projects for transforming nature aimed at irrigating 370,000 hectares of rice paddies and dry fields. There are innumerable cases like these.

All these symbolize the heroic spirit and creative talent of our

people who are rushing ahead at the speed of Chollima under the leadership of the Party.

Steadily advancing the Chollima Movement, we have ensured an annual industrial growth rate of at least 30 to 40 per cent, boosted our backward rural economy in a short time and rebuilt from ruins cities and villages which now have a completely new appearance.

The great upsurge of socialist construction and the Chollima Movement in our country are lawful phenomena that took place on the basis of the great social and economic changes made in the postwar period and of all the material and moral forces our Party and people built up in the course of their protracted, difficult struggle.

The decisive victory of the socialist revolution and the laying of the country's independent economic foundation provided the social, economic and material conditions for a great upsurge in economic and cultural construction and were the objective causes of the Chollima Movement.

Objective conditions and possibilities alone, however, are not always enough to stimulate a great upsurge in socialist construction. We also need our own internal forces, that is, the Party's ability to lead the masses to a revolutionary upsurge and the firm determination of the masses to carry through the will of the Party.

Through its arduous struggles the Party has earned unquestioned prestige and trust among the masses and has rallied them firmly around itself. The steel-like unity of the Party ranks and the comprehensive establishment of the Marxist-Leninist leadership system in the Party increased its fighting capacity and decisively enhanced its prestige and influence among the masses. Thus, the will and ideas of the Party have always penetrated deeply into the masses and have become their own will and ideas.

Our people have accepted the Party's lines and policies as a matter of vital personal interest and have devoted all they have to the struggle for the revolutionary cause and for the prosperity and progress of their country. It is only natural that our people should display exceptional revolutionary zeal to bring their backward country into the ranks of the

advanced ones and to improve their difficult living conditions as soon as possible. It is only natural because, deprived of power in the past, our people have seized power in their hands and defended it with their blood and because, oppressed and humiliated before, they have freed themselves from all exploitation and oppression.

Relying firmly on the high political enthusiasm and inexhaustible creative power of the working people, our Party has launched bold projects on all fronts of socialist construction and has vigorously carried them out.

In formulating its policy for each period of our revolution's development, our Party not only analysed the present and immediate future but always scientifically foresaw the long-range prospects of the country's development; it showed the masses the right way to go and a clear goal in their struggle. Once a policy had been formulated, our Party never flinched for a moment in front of any complex and difficult circumstances, and with untiring tenacity it carried its lines and policies to their ultimate conclusions.

Dynamically prompting the masses to ever higher revolutionary zeal, our Party would settle one problem and immediately go on to another, and feed the flames of continual advance and uninterrupted innovation in all areas of socialist construction. At the same time, the Party correctly grasped the central link in every stage of socialist construction and concentrated on it, thereby completely solving one problem after another and gaining full control of the whole chain of socialist construction.

The scientific foresight that went into each of our Party's policy decisions, its fidelity to Marxist-Leninist principles and the unexcelled revolutionary sweep in implementing a policy always gave the working people complete confidence in their work and helped them advance without the slightest vacillation along the road indicated by the Party towards the triumph of the cause of socialism.

The wise leadership of the Party, its strong unity with the people, their singular resolve to advance rapidly and their revolutionary enthusiasm—these underlie the great upsurge in socialist construction

and the Chollima Movement and constitute the decisive guarantee for all our victories.

Comrades, as Marxism-Leninism teaches us, the masses of the people create history. Socialism and communism can be built only by the conscious, creative labour of millions of working people. Therefore, in the construction of socialism it is crucial to stimulate the creative power of the masses to the utmost and bring their enthusiasm, initiative and abilities into full play. The might of the Chollima Movement in our country lies in the very fact that it is a mass movement that gives full scope to the revolutionary zeal and creative talent of our people.

As is true of all mass movements for change, the Chollima Movement has started and developed in the course of struggle against the old, in the course of breaking through difficulties and obstacles. When socialist construction entered the period of upsurge in our country, the main obstacles to rousing the revolutionary zeal and creative activity of the working people were passivism, conservatism and the mysteries of technology. Passivism and conservatism in socialist construction expressed themselves in distrust of the strength of our heroic working class and the inexhaustible creative power and talent of our people. The passivists and conservatives tried to suppress the masses' creativity by clinging to old rated capacities and standards and by presenting science and technology as something of a mystery. Intimidated by difficulties and fearful of innovation, they attempted to inhibit the great onward movement of the masses. Without shattering passivism, conservatism and the mysteries of technology, we could not have brought about the great upsurge in socialist construction nor could we have developed the Chollima Movement.

Our Party has waged a powerful ideological struggle among the cadres and working people against passivism and conservatism. Tirelessly it has worked to arm them with the revolutionary spirit of thinking boldly, acting boldly and making continual advance and uninterrupted innovation. The Party has always believed in the masses' great creative power and has actively supported their daring

suggestions and initiatives, giving them as much help as possible to put them into practice. Boundlessly inspired by the correct leadership of the Party, our working people have smashed passivism and conservatism, courageously surmounted all kinds of difficulties and realized many achievements in work totally inconceivable in the past.

In promoting a high degree of labour enthusiasm and creative activity for socialist construction among the masses of the people, it is vital to raise continuously their political and ideological consciousness, properly combining this with the principle of material incentive.

A real upswing in the labour of the masses and real mass heroism in socialist construction will be possible only when the broad sections of the working people are armed firmly with the spirit of faithful service to the Party and the revolution and with the spirit of devotion to the struggle for the country and the people. Unless we consistently raise the political awareness and the level of consciousness of the masses, real communist attitudes towards work cannot be cultivated among them.

Under socialism, the political and moral stimulus to labour should always be backed by material incentive. Distribution according to the quality and quantity of work performed, is an objective law in a socialist society. It is a powerful way of opposing those who do not work and try to live on the work of others and of giving a material impulse to the working people's enthusiasm for production.

Our Party has consistently followed the policy of giving priority to political work in all activities and strengthening communist education among the working people so that they may display voluntary enthusiasm and devotion in work, and of properly pursuing the socialist principle of distribution to stimulate material interest.

The correctness of this Party policy has been clearly manifested in the unprecedented labour upsurge of our working people. Today they are working with all their energy and talent for the benefit of the state and society, for their own happiness. The excellent communist traits of loving work and regarding it as the highest honour, helping each other,

working collectively and enjoying a happy life together are rapidly being fostered among our working people.

The enthusiasm for work and creative initiative of the masses can only be really effective when combined with science and technology. Mass enthusiasm alone, without scientific development and technological progress, neither takes us very far nor encourages continued innovation.

For the rapid development of science and technology, the active participation of the broad masses of working people is necessary, and creative cooperation between the workers and peasants and the scientists and technicians should be strengthened. We have thoroughly discredited the incorrect view that only specially qualified people can develop science and technology. We have evolved a mass movement among the working people to acquire new technical know-how and have inspired them to make constant technical renovations. In our development of technology we have strongly opposed the tendency to underestimate the creative proposals and initiatives of the workers and peasants while, at the same time, strictly guarding against the tendency to ignore the significance of science and the role of scientists. We have always tried to combine labour and science and to promote close cooperation between the workers and peasants and the scientists and technicians. As the working masses are becoming familiar with science and technology and as cooperation between the workers and peasants and the scientists and technicians has been strengthened, science and technology have developed even faster in our country, and a collective movement for technological renovation has been launched widely in all spheres of the national economy.

As a result, all the wisdom, talent, enthusiasm and creative power of our people, which had been suppressed, denigrated and buried before, have blossomed in the Chollima Movement and have accomplished uninterrupted innovations in the construction of our economy and culture.

The major political and economic importance of the Chollima

Movement lies first of all in the fact that it has assured a high rate of socialist construction.

A high rate of economic growth is a law of socialist society and presupposes the planned and proportionate development of the national economy. If we violate the principles of planning and balancing in economic development, a tremendous amount of materials, funds and labour will be wasted and general economic development will eventually slow down, although certain branches may temporarily attain a high rate of development.

We achieved a high rate of socialist construction in our country on the basis of a planned and proportionate development of the national economy. That is why we could steadily maintain the continuous high rate of growth and accelerate socialist construction in all areas even more throughout the Five-Year Plan period, to say nothing of the postwar rehabilitation period.

However high the rate of economic development may be, there will never be unevenness as long as it is strictly based on realistic possibilities. Of course, it is extremely difficult to keep things balanced while moving ahead very quickly. But the rate of development should not be reduced in order to maintain an equilibrium. Planning and balancing are not ends in themselves; they are a means to an end to achieve a high rate of development. Thus, it is essential that we develop all branches simultaneously at a rapid rate by relying on the advantages of the socialist system, the creative power of the masses, and making the maximum use of the latent reserves and potentialities of our national economy. In our work of socialist construction we have always calculated material conditions and possibilities accurately and trusted in the revolutionary zeal and creative power of our people who have been tempered in hard struggle. On this basis we have consistently drawn up ambitious and dynamic plans and mobilized the masses to fulfil them.

At the same time, our Party properly connected and adequately coordinated the development of all branches of the national economy, thereby boosting those falling behind before it was too late and

preventing possible imbalances. Our Party made the year 1960 a period of adjustment. This was the most reasonable and judicious way to secure the right balancing in the national economy and maintain a high rate of development. In 1960 we eased the strain some branches had begun to feel in the course of the rapid development of the national economy, bolstered certain lagging branches, and further raised our people's material and cultural standards. Thus in all branches we fulfilled or overfulfilled the assignments of the Five-Year Plan, consolidated our successes, and made full preparations for the successful completion of a new perspective plan. This has enabled us to maintain and stimulate the upsurge in socialist construction. It has allowed us to continue with the Chollima advance on a higher level.

Comrades,

In the Chollima Movement our Party found a definite guarantee for the successful building of socialism in our country. It has firmly taken the reins of this movement in hand and continuously developed it in scope and depth.

The Chollima Movement gained momentum after the socialist transformation of productive relations was completed and during the all-Party struggle against the survivals of all outdated ideas such as passivism, conservatism and mysticism. It was given special impetus during the intensification of communist education among the masses and the radical transformation of Party work into active, creative work with people.

Regarding as the primary task in Party work the education and remoulding of all the people and their firm unity around itself, our Party strengthened its work with people in every way. Above all, it carried out intensive communist education among the masses, which was combined with the education in the revolutionary traditions. Since the masses accepted the Party policy of education and remoulding of all people, the transformation of men has been taken over by the masses themselves, and has been linked more closely with their productive activities.

The main feature of the Chollima Workteam Movement, which is

now widespread among our working people, lies in integrating the drive for collective innovation in production with the education and remoulding of the working people.

The Chollima Workteam Movement, as an intensified and developed form of the Chollima Movement, has become a powerful impetus to the development of the national economy and an ideal method of mass economic management by the working people, as well as an excellent means of mass education for remoulding everyone into the new type of communist man. Our Chollima riders are not only innovators in production; they are also capable management personnel, expert organizers and real communist educators.

In our country the Chollima Workteam Movement is presently going on in all fields of industry, agriculture, transport, construction, science, education, culture, public health, etc., and the ranks of the Chollima riders, the heroes of our age, are growing from day to day. By the end of August this year, over 2 million working people had joined the movement; 4,958 workteams and workshops, comprising 125,028 people, had received the title of Chollima; and 55 workteams with 1,459 people had been honoured with the title of Double Chollima.

Thus, the Chollima Movement has become a great revolutionary movement of the working millions of our country, sweeping away everything old-fashioned from all spheres of the economy, culture, ideology and morality, and constantly making innovations and accelerating socialist construction at an unprecedented rate. The movement has become our Party's general line in the construction of socialism.

The essence of this line is to unite all the working people more firmly around the Party by educating and remoulding them in communist ideology, and to build socialism more solidly and quickly by allowing their revolutionary enthusiasm and creative talent full expression. The indestructible vitality of this line lies in the fact that the masses of the people initiated it, that the Party advanced this line by reflecting the will of the masses and generalizing their practical experience in struggle, and that the masses therefore accepted it wholeheartedly.

On the strength of this line our Party has won great victories in socialist construction. By continuing to follow it, the Party will achieve even greater victories in the future.

4. CONSOLIDATION OF THE STATE AND SOCIAL SYSTEM

Comrades,

As a result of the great socio-economic changes which have taken place in our country, the people's power has been further strengthened and our state and social system has been consolidated as never before.

Our people's power, a mighty weapon of the socialist revolution and the construction of socialism, has fulfilled its functions well and demonstrated its indestructible vitality. Today, the basis of our state is the socialist economic system which is completely dominant in town and countryside. Our state relies on the foundation of an independent national economy. The people's power has its own firm economic basis and can make more efficient use of all the country's resources for the welfare of the people and the national prosperity.

The class structure of our society has also undergone a fundamental change.

The working class has strongly maintained its position as the leading force in our society. During the period under review, working-class ranks have grown rapidly, their organization and political consciousness have been strengthened and their technical and cultural levels have been raised even more.

In our country today factory and office workers make up 52 per cent of the total population. Our working class, having taken power into its hands, has displayed an untiring fighting spirit and revolutionary stamina in leading all the working people and even non-working people along the road to socialism. It has thus honourably carried out its historical mission to abolish for ever all systems of exploitation. Showing inexhaustible creative power and talent, our working class has

made miraculous achievements in socialist construction, and it is now advancing at the head of the Chollima Movement of the entire people.

The peasants now participate in the collective socialist economy and have freed themselves once and for all from centuries of exploitation and poverty. Not only has the peasants' position in the society and in the economy changed, but their ideological consciousness has altered considerably and their cultural level is rising rapidly. Today our peasantry, a reliable ally of the working class, has become a powerful force in socialist construction and is displaying a high degree of patriotic enthusiasm in all spheres of political, economic and cultural life.

Our intellectuals have also changed radically. Thanks to the patient education by our Party and through struggles of revolution and construction intellectuals from the old society have turned into socialist intellectuals. At the same time, a large army of new intellectuals from the working people has been trained. Today our intellectuals serve the Party and the cause of the working class faithfully and play a major role in socialist construction.

In our country now there are neither exploiting nor exploited classes. Participating in the socialist economic system, all our people have established comradely relationships with each other; they work together in close cooperation for their common interests and prosperity. The worker-peasant alliance has been further solidified on the basis of socialism, the political and moral unity of the entire people has become as strong as steel on the basis of that alliance.

Thus, our people's power has established a firmer political foundation than ever before.

So that the people's power can function successfully, we must steadily strengthen the state organs at various levels and constantly improve the work of the state. During the period under review we took a series of important measures designed to reorganize the work of these organs in accordance with the new changing reality and to enhance their role and functions in socialist construction.

With the complete triumph of socialist relations of production and

after all branches of the national economy had been brought under the state planning system, the most important tasks were to increase the functions of the state organs, the local people's committees in particular, with regard to the management of the economy, and to raise their level of planning. In the past, the people's committees dealt mainly with the private economy, and at most their role was to control and adjust its development. The socialist economy, however, cannot be guided in this way. The new situation required that the people's committees guide local industry and the rural economy in a planned manner, and that they directly organize and administer the supply services to the working people, educational and cultural work and city administration. With a view to the people's committees performing successfully these economic-organizational and cultural-educational functions, we reorganized the work of the people's committees, changing the former system of guiding the private economy into one of guiding the socialist economy. Moreover, we further reinforced the planning boards of the local people's committees.

In addition, because industry was expanded on a gigantic scale and local industry, in particular, had made great progress, the old system of industrial management became incompatible with reality. In order to bring the state organs' guidance of industry closer to the local level and to guarantee concrete and flexible guidance, it was necessary to relieve the central ministries and bureaus of a large part of their responsibilities and definitely strengthen the local organs of industrial management. Hence, our Party saw to it that quite a few industrial enterprises, formerly controlled directly by the central ministries and bureaus, were transferred to the provinces and that provincial economic commissions were set up to administer local industry and construction. Along with this, we merged some central ministries and bureaus, greatly simplifying their apparatus, and sent a large number of management and technical personnel to work in the local areas. The reorganization of the industrial management system has led to the strengthening of centralized, unified guidance in industrial management and, at the same time, to the enhancement of the role of the provinces and the further promotion of

democracy. This reorganization enabled ministries and bureaus to concentrate their efforts on the control over industrial enterprises of national importance by freeing those central organs from cumbersome paper work on the one hand, and on the other, it enabled them to contribute to a more rapid development of local industry by reinforcing the local bodies of industrial management. The establishment of provincial economic commissions has widened the independence and initiative of the provinces and made possible the more effective exploitation of local sources of raw materials and all the reserves latent in the outlying areas.

It is important in consolidating state organs to raise the guidance level of the officials and improve their style of work.

In order to put an end to a situation in which the level of guidance of our officials lagged behind economic development, we have both intensified cadre formation and education and strengthened guidance and assistance to lower organs by higher ones. At the same time, we have constantly waged a vigorous struggle to eliminate bureaucracy and establish the people-oriented method of work in state institutions at all levels. Today, in all state organs, we have essentially corrected bureaucratic and armchair work methods where officials simply sat at their desks, collected complicated statistics and issued various orders. In their place we are instituting the work method of going down to lower level organizations, factories and enterprises to see how things are on the spot and to give real assistance to the lower organ officials. In addition, our officials in state and economic organs are acquiring a genuinely people-oriented work style: they go among the masses and work with them, during this time they instruct them on the Party lines and policies and solve all problems by discussing them directly with the masses and stimulating their enthusiasm and initiative.

As a result, the role and functions of the state organs at all levels in building socialism have been further raised, the government organs have begun to influence the people deeply, and broad sections of working people are taking an active part in state affairs.

Comrades, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea is the

genuine homeland of all the Korean people and enjoys their unreserved support and love. Ours is an authentic people's state, which guarantees not only political freedom and rights for the people, but also a happy material and cultural life. Our state is most democratic and stable; it was founded by the people; it is led by the working class; it relies on the united, combined strength of all the people based on the worker-peasant alliance; and it enlists the vast majority of our masses of the people in the affairs of the state.

Our people see their future freedom and happiness in the prosperity and development of the Republic and they have an unshakable faith in its invincibility. Our working people have complete confidence that they can build a paradise of socialism and communism on the soil of their homeland, and they devote all their energy and talent to the struggle for their country's eternal prosperity. Our people are staunchly determined to crush any imperialist invasion decisively, to safeguard the independence and honour of their country and to reunify their divided land, by further strengthening the political, economic and military power of the Republic.

The prosperity and development of our Republic exert a powerful revolutionary influence on the south Korean people who suffer under the cruel oppression and exploitation of the US imperialists and their henchmen. The striking contrast between the situation in north and south Korea has led the south Korean people to realize even more clearly that they can only enjoy real freedom and happiness when they are completely freed from the yoke of foreign imperialism and when the people take power into their own hands. The people in south Korea see their bright future reflected in the prosperity and development of our Republic; and they are gaining infinite energy and courage from its growing might. Regarding our Republic as the mighty stronghold for the country's reunification, they fight ever more stubbornly against the US imperialists and their lackeys.

The Democratic People's Republic of Korea is exercising a tremendous influence upon all Korean citizens abroad. Since they were people without a country of their own, a great number of Koreans in

the past were subjected to national discrimination and all sorts of humiliation in foreign countries and they suffered from a complete lack of rights and abject poverty. Today, however, as citizens of a proud and independent state, they can claim their rights as well as return to their homeland to live happily. Already tens of thousands of our countrymen in Japan have returned to the Republic and settled down, free from any inconvenience or worry, and still more of them are coming home.

All these facts demonstrate that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the glorious home of all the Korean people, has become the banner of their freedom and happiness and that its influence continues to grow.

For nearly half a century the Korean people were dispossessed of their country. Today our people have a mighty country of their own, a country in a period of unprecedented prosperity. Our people are immensely proud of their motherland, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, and consider it a high honour to be its citizens.

No force can break the strength of the Korean people or block their march forward now that they have rallied under the banner of the Republic.

II. FAR-REACHING PROSPECTS

1. BASIC TASKS OF THE SEVEN-YEAR PLAN

Comrades,

Broad new horizons are opening up for our people who have already achieved outstanding successes in building a new society. With a victorious feeling of immense pride, with greater hope for the future, all of our working people have set out to fulfil the Seven-Year Plan for the Development of the National Economy. These seven years

will mark a decisive period in the socialist construction of our country.

The fundamental tasks of the Seven-Year Plan are to carry out a comprehensive technological reconstruction and the cultural revolution, and to make radical improvements in the people's living conditions by relying on the triumphant socialist system. We must carry out socialist industrialization, equip all branches of the national economy with modern technology, and decisively raise the material and cultural standards of the whole population. Thus, we will attain the high peak of socialism.

In a brief period, our people, under the leadership of our Party, have brought about historic changes in their society and economy and have built a socialist system free from exploitation and oppression. But these accomplishments are not enough to achieve the complete victory of socialism. We must lay a firm material and technological foundation for socialism by thoroughly industrializing the country and making the technical revolution.

The technical revolution is a momentous revolutionary task which will relieve our people, free of exploitation, from hard work, enable them to produce more material wealth while working easily and ensure them a richer and more cultured life. The technical revolution will solve the most crucial question for the ultimate victory of new social system in our country—a country which inherited backward productive forces from the past.

With the fulfilment of the Five-Year Plan, our country took a big step towards building an independent industry and technologically reconstructing the national economy. But this means that we have merely laid the basis for industrialization and taken only the initial steps towards the technical revolution. Hence, the prime tasks of the Seven-Year Plan are to realize socialist industrialization and implement an all-round technical revolution in all spheres of the national economy. We must continue to develop industry rapidly and equip all branches of the national economy, including agriculture, with modern technology, thus converting our country into a socialist industrial country with modern industries and advanced agriculture.

All-round technological reconstruction of the national economy calls for more scientific and technical cadres and for high cultural and technical standards on the part of the working people. The technical and cultural revolutions are closely related, and without the latter we can hardly expect to implement the former successfully. Although significant results have been achieved in eliminating the country's cultural backwardness, in this field as well, revolution must be continually pushed ahead. We must greatly expand the ranks of scientific and technical cadres; we must see to it that all the working people gain knowledge and skill in operating modern machinery efficiently; and we must educate the coming generation so that they will be well-rounded, capable builders of communism.

The object of socialist construction is, after all, to ensure a plentiful and cultured life for all the people. Our Party removed the social source of exploitation and poverty and developed the productive forces, thereby solving the most basic problem in our people's material life. Now, our task is to raise their general standard of living to a level high enough for a socialist society. During the first half of the Seven-Year Plan we should direct our efforts to improving the working people's welfare. During the second half we should continue to pay serious attention to this so that in six or seven years all the people can be well-off in all respects.

Socialist construction in the northern half of Korea is the determining factor for the nationwide victory of the Korean revolution. The fulfilment of the Seven-Year Plan for the Development of the National Economy will further develop the revolutionary base set up in the northern half into an invincible force and be decisive in promoting the peaceful reunification of the country. Completion of this plan will not only lay an adequate foundation for the prosperous material and cultural life of our people in the northern half. It will also consolidate further the base of the independent national economy enough to rehabilitate the devastated economy of south Korea and to relieve its people from famine and poverty in the future.

In order to accomplish the historic tasks of the Seven-Year Plan

successfully we must continue to follow the Party's line of giving priority to the growth of heavy industry, while, at the same time, developing light industry and agriculture, and fully developing science and culture. In the postwar period, even on the debris, we overcame all difficulties to carry this line through, laid the foundation of the national economy, further consolidated it, and markedly improved the material and cultural life of the people. In the future as well, we must continue to abide firmly by this line. Thus, we must effect an overall technological renovation, bring about a flowering of national culture and quickly raise the people's standard of living.

For another great leap forward in socialist construction, we must maintain the high speed of our advance and move ahead even more rapidly. Our realities demand this, for the country still lags behind economically and technologically; and the situation in our country demands this, for its southern half continues to be occupied by the US imperialists. Our people are now trying to speed up socialist construction in the northern half of Korea with renewed effort. They are filled with revolutionary will to rescue their brothers from a living hell in south Korea as rapidly as possible.

We must consolidate the socialist system we have already won and raise the communist consciousness of the working people even higher so that all the people participate in the construction of socialism with exalted spirits and continue the grand Chollima advance. All Party members and working people must devote their full energy to master new technology, arm themselves with advanced scientific knowledge, sweep away everything obsolete and stagnant, create new norms and records everywhere, and make uninterrupted innovation and continual advance.

Therefore, it is incumbent on us to strengthen the power of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea in every possible way and forge an even stronger unity of all the people of north and south Korea around the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic. In this way we will prepare powerful political and economic forces for building a unified, independent, wealthy and strong Korea.

2. INDUSTRY

The Seven-Year Plan envisages rapid quantitative and qualitative progress in industry.

Total value of industrial output will increase annually by an average of 18 per cent. By 1967 it will be about 3.2 times as great as in 1960, representing 3.2-fold increase in the output of the means of production and 3.1-fold in the output of consumer goods. Industrial production will then surpass the prewar level more than 20 times, and far more manufactured goods will be produced in one year than were produced in the entire period of the last Five-Year Plan. This means that our industry will continue to advance at Chollima speed and our country will be industrialized in a short period of time.

The central task confronting industry in the Seven-Year Plan period is to establish in our country an independent industrial system which is developed in a many-sided way, has its own stable base of raw materials and is fully equipped with the latest technology. This is to be done by further perfecting the structure of industrial production and reinforcing its technological foundation. Only this kind of industry will make it possible to develop and utilize the rich and varied natural resources of the country rationally, to effect the technological reconstruction of the entire national economy, and to radically improve the living conditions of our people.

Heavy industry will play the leading role in achieving industrialization and promoting the people's welfare.

The greatest efforts our Party has directed to developing heavy industry have resulted in the establishment of the machine-building industry and all the other key branches of heavy industry. But our country's heavy industry, which developed quickly in a short span, still lacks a number of auxiliary branches and is inadequate in many respects. We have built the skeleton of heavy industry, so to speak, but we have not yet put enough flesh on it.

Hence, the first important task before us is to fill the gaps in heavy industry, put more flesh on its skeleton, and then expand its bases. To this end, we must continue to re-equip and expand existing heavy industry factories and equip them with new technology. At the same time, we must build new, large-scale enterprises to produce and supply all branches of the national economy with the machinery, equipment, raw and other materials they need. During the Seven-Year Plan we must rapidly develop the machine-building, chemical, fuel and power and iron and steel industries; we must rebuild and better equip heavy industry as a whole. Thus we should markedly increase the country's economic strength and enable our heavy industry to serve the development of light industry and agriculture more effectively.

In order to ensure the rapid development of the national economy, the first necessity is to expand and consolidate our fuel and power bases. In particular, the electric power industry should be developed ahead of other branches in order to accelerate the electrification of the country, which is of great significance in technological progress.

Our Party's policy for developing the power industry is to continue to build large hydroelectric power stations by extensively tapping our country's rich waterpower resources and, simultaneously, to promote the construction of thermoelectric power stations. Not only can we build a thermoelectric power station in less time and at lower costs than a hydroelectric power station; it will also allow us to guarantee a regular supply of electricity during the dry season and to use power for many purposes. Only by combining the construction of water and thermal power stations in a rational way can we considerably increase our generating capacity in a short period of time, eliminate the bias of our power industry to hydraulic power, and thus qualitatively consolidate the electric power bases.

During the period of the Seven-Year Plan, we should build many new thermoelectric power stations as well as large hydroelectric ones to increase power generating capacity by over 2,000,000 kw and bring the total generating capacity to 3,300,000 to 3,500,000 kw.

An urgent problem in expanding our power bases is to produce our

own generating equipment. This is, of course, a difficult job; but we should try to domestically manufacture and supply, little by little, complete sets of equipment for water and thermal power stations including large-sized generators.

As for the fuel industry, in order to increase coal output rapidly, we should concentrate investment on coal mines which have large deposits and favourable mining conditions and should step up capital construction so that the gangways of every coal mine are almost completely lined with concrete. All the collieries should raise the level of mechanization in every possible way and carry on a vigorous movement for technical renovation beginning with the extensive application of the hydraulic coal-cutting method. Thus, we should increase annual coal output to 23,000,000 to 25,000,000 tons by the end of the Seven-Year Plan.

The metal industry, particularly ferrous metallurgy, is of tremendous significance in speeding up the technological reconstruction of the national economy and reinforcing the foundation of the country's independent economy. Unless we produce and supply a large quantity of iron materials, it will be impossible to manufacture lots of machinery and equipment and carry out large-scale construction.

We should re-equip and expand existing iron and steel works and make better use of different metallurgical facilities. We should begin extensive construction to develop the Kim Chaek Iron Works so that within the next ten years it will be a steel producing centre with an annual capacity of 3,000,000 tons. The first stage of the project must be to create an annual output capacity of 1,800,000 tons during the Seven-Year Plan. In addition, a new steel plant should be built to process the ore dust abundant on the west coast.

Thus, towards the end of the Seven-Year Plan the annual output of pig and granulated iron should reach 2,200,000 to 2,500,000 tons, steel—2,200,000 to 2,500,000 tons, and rolled steel—1,600,000 to 1,800,000 tons. At the same time, we should direct our efforts to expanding the variety of steel materials and, in particular, to

developing the production of alloy steel.

In nonferrous metallurgy we will expand the production capacity of the existing smelteries and will build rolling mills for nonferrous metals so that domestic products meet the demands for various nonferrous rolled goods.

We should pay great attention to the production of light metals. First of all, we should process nephelite in a comprehensive way and thus produce our own aluminium for industrial use.

To meet the growing demands of the metal industry for various ores, we should expand existing mines, improve their technological equipment and develop more new mines during the Seven-Year Plan.

At the same time, we should step up geological prospecting in every way. We should produce and supply this field with more equipment and materials and set up enough laboratories and assaying centres, while at the same time placing more emphasis on training specialists in this field.

One of the most important tasks under the Seven-Year Plan is the large-scale development of the chemical industry.

The development of the chemical industry will not only accelerate technical progress in the national economy but also play an important role in ensuring the varied and more effective use of domestic natural resources. From those resources available in our country the chemical industry obtains substitutes for those not available. It also provides us with different kinds of synthetic materials, with properties far superior to those of natural materials, for production and construction. We must meet our raw material needs by chemical synthesis, particularly because in our country whose arable land is limited, agriculture cannot supply light industry with sufficient raw materials. That is why our Party attaches great importance to the development of the chemical industry—among others, the organic synthetic industry—and to chemicalization for the national economy.

To begin with, we must increase production of artificial fibre considerably and build a large vinalon factory and a vichlon factory, thus completely solving the problem of raw materials for textile fibres.

We should quickly increase the production of synthetic resins, including vinyl chloride, and build a new base of the chemical industry so that it can mass-produce synthetic rubber.

In order to supply the countryside with larger quantities of various chemical fertilizers and to increase the production of agricultural chemicals such as insecticides and weed killers, and urea, we should expand and strengthen the bases of the chemical industry concerned.

Thus, towards the end of the Seven-Year Plan, the annual output of artificial and synthetic fibres should reach 80,000 to 100,000 tons, synthetic resins—60,000 to 70,000 tons, and synthetic rubber—15,000 to 20,000 tons. The output of chemical fertilizers should increase to 1,500,000 to 1,700,000 tons. Along with this, we should build an oil refinery that will, in its first stage, process 1,000,000 tons of crude oil in the Aoji region. We will then meet the main domestic demands for chemicals in industry and agriculture and will make a major stride forward in chemicalization for the national economy.

The acid and alkali industries, the foundation of the chemical industry, should be developed and the pharmaceutical industry should be expanded so that we can meet our requirements for medicines and veterinary drugs with goods produced at home.

The whole Seven-Year Plan period is one of overall technical revolution in all branches of the national economy. If we fail to develop the machine-building industry quickly and thus manufacture and supply enough modern machinery and equipment, we will not be able to take even a single step forward. The solution of all problems of technological renovation, such as mechanization and automation of production processes, electrification and chemicalization, depends, after all, on the development of the machine-building industry.

We must satisfy the demand for mining machinery, metallurgical and chemical equipment, electrical machinery and other equipment for heavy industry, various types of light industry equipment, construction machinery and transport equipment. In particular, we should produce large quantities of tractors and other farm machinery, ships and other kinds of fishing equipment to mechanize our backward agriculture and

fisheries. This requires expanding the existing machine-building plants, reinforcing their technological equipment, and creating new bases for the machine-building industry.

Our machine-designing capability should be significantly increased so that more various new types of machinery and equipment including heavy machinery and precision machines are devised and manufactured. In particular, we should rapidly step up the production of various kinds of meters, electron tubes and weak-current apparatus for the technological progress and automation of the national economy.

Careful attention should be paid to technical renovation in the machine-building industry—active application of advanced casting methods in the production of materials, extensive introduction of stamping methods along with cutting, and the application of assembly-line or serial production methods in processing and assembling machines.

We must also introduce extensive specialization and cooperation in production by relying on the foundations of the machine-building industry we have already created. We must eliminate labour and iron wastage and raise the quality of produced machinery considerably by specializing in the production of castings, forgings and spare parts.

The building-materials industry must be developed systematically to ensure the success of the large-scale construction works envisaged in the Seven-Year Plan.

We should expand cement factories and build new ones so that cement output can reach 4,000,000 to 4,500,000 tons in 1967. We should also take measures to work stone and weathered granite, and make wide use of local materials in construction.

To achieve maximum economy in iron and timber we must construct new building-materials factories that utilize wood-shaving and wood-fibre boards, synthetic resins and the like. We should build or expand sanitary ware factories, tarred paper mills, and plants which turn out various kinds of fittings.

In order to raise the level of industrialization in construction we should continuously expand the production of structural components

and start making them both large and light.

One of the important tasks facing industry is to satisfy the increasing demands of the working people for consumer goods. Our country's light industry is as a whole still unsatisfactory. During the years of the Seven-Year Plan, we should bring about a radical development of light industry on the basis of the priority growth of heavy industry.

In the production of consumer goods, our Party will continue to pursue a policy of simultaneously carrying forward the centrally-controlled industry which is technologically rather complex and to be developed on a large scale and local industry to be developed on a medium or small scale with the use of locally available raw materials. Many new large light industries must be built and existing enterprises rebuilt or expanded. In particular, measures should be taken to replace gradually the handicraft techniques still used in local industry with modern technology.

The most important problem in light industry is to extend the variety of products and radically improve their quality. We should exploit all our resources and possibilities and produce a wide variety of higher-quality consumer goods necessary in the daily life of the working people. We should catch up with the advanced countries soon in the quality of light industry products.

Considering the fact that cotton cultivation is extremely limited in our country, we should concentrate efforts in the textile industry on producing fabrics from vinalon, staple fibre, artificial silk and other chemical fibres, and linen. The output of silk and woollen fabrics should also increase rapidly. Doing these things we should raise the annual capacity for textile production to 300 million metres in the first half of the Seven-Year Plan and to 400 to 500 million metres by 1967. The entire population will then be supplied with various kinds of cloth in sufficient quantities and the clothing problem will be solved satisfactorily.

In order to produce and supply enough kraft paper and cardboard, to say nothing of the paper necessary in the people's daily life, we should

extensively develop the paper industry. We should build big paper mills in areas where pulp wood is abundant, and at the same time set up and put into operation many medium and small ones which will make use of different kinds of locally available raw materials.

We must also develop the rubber industry to satisfy the demands of the national economy and the people for rubber products and rapidly expand the production of daily necessities made from synthetic resins. As regards footwear, the production of shoes from real and simulated leather should be gradually increased to replace rubber shoes. We should produce all kinds of household goods, including electrical appliances for daily use, and writing materials in large quantities. We should produce and supply enough of the different kinds of furniture the working people need in their homes.

We should continue to develop the food industry rapidly in order to meet our working people's needs and to lessen the burden of women in the home. Maize-processing factories should be expanded on a large scale. We should build or expand factories and processing plants, to provide soy and bean paste, edible oils and bean curd, meat and fish. Their production capacity should be markedly increased.

Our country borders on the sea on three sides; thus, the proper exploitation of marine resources is very important in improving the people's standard of living. We should continue to direct great efforts and more funds to this field to bring a marked increase in our catch. By the final year of the Seven-Year Plan, products from the sea should reach 1,000,000 to 1,200,000 tons.

It is necessary to mechanize all our existing boats and build many large fishing vessels to create conditions for deep-sea fishing in addition to inshore fishing. Fishing boats should be fully equipped with communications gear, shoal detectors, and up-to-date fishing tackle for scientific fishing.

We should recondition our existing ports and put them in good order. New fishing ports should be built and the fishing grounds continuously expanded. We should improve facilities for processing marine products and effect technological renovation in this area.

In order to develop fresh-water fish breeding and sea plant and fish culture in shallow seas, nurseries should be set up in all areas; and we should also adequately supply them with the necessary materials.

The organization and economy of fishing cooperatives should be further strengthened. To ensure a sufficient supply of necessary materials, we should expand factories producing fishing materials and improve their supply system.

To improve the supply of seafood to the population, refrigeration plants should be established in cities, the number of refrigerator cars should be increased and refrigerators should also be installed in ocean freighters.

In this way, we will continue to develop heavy and light industry at a high rate during the period of the Seven-Year Plan. We will thus provide different kinds of materials, machinery, equipment and consumer goods necessary for the overall technical reconstruction of the national economy and for a radical improvement in the people's standard of living. Our industry will become modern, developed and diversified, and this will further reinforce the foundations of the independent economy of our country.

3. AGRICULTURE

The central task confronting agriculture in the period of the Seven-Year Plan is farm mechanization and a further increase in farm production by accelerating technical reconstruction.

At present it is of the utmost importance in the technical revolution of our country to replace outdated agro-technology with up-to-date machine technology. With the completion of socialist cooperativization, mechanization of agriculture is indispensable to further developing productive forces in agriculture and consolidating the cooperative economy. Only when agriculture is equipped with modern machinery will it keep pace steadily with the rapidly developing industry and will it be possible to ease the peasants' work and make their life full.

We should throw all our efforts into speeding up the mechanization of agriculture. Farm machine stations should be increased so that every county may have its own, and the number of tractors, lorries and different farm machines should be significantly increased. The number of tractors in terms of 15 hp units should be raised from the present 13,000 to more than 80,000 by 1967.

What is important in agricultural mechanization is the rational distribution of large, medium, and small tractors and lorries according to geographical conditions and their use in coordination with various farm machines. Only in this way can we carry out the all-round mechanization of the whole countryside—from plains to remote mountain areas—and mechanize all major farm work such as ploughing, sowing, furrowing and weeding, harvesting and threshing as well as livestock breeding and transport.

At the same time, we should make further successes in irrigation. Because of our country's climatic conditions, we get the stablest and highest yields from the cultivation of rice. The area of paddy fields should be expanded to 700,000 hectares, and that of irrigated dry fields should also increase during the Seven-Year Plan. In areas along the east coast we should continue our work in afforestation and water conservation, to prevent flood damage, such as river improvement, reservoir and river-dike projects.

Our Party will continue to follow the policy of giving preference to grain production and simultaneously developing the cultivation of industrial crops, stockbreeding, fruit growing and sericulture.

The solution of the grain problem is one of the most fundamental tasks in socialist construction. Without a decisive increase in grain production it is impossible to supply enough food to the people and further develop other branches of agriculture. We should direct our main efforts to grain production and, on this basis, develop a diversified agriculture.

In our country with its limited amount of farmland, we must reclaim more new land by transforming nature; we must conserve existing land, and improve and utilize it more effectively. The systematic

expansion of land under cultivation constitutes an important guarantee for a rapid increase in grain production and an all-round development of agriculture. Based on a far-reaching programme to obtain another million hectares of land within the next ten years, we must continue to vigorously push ahead with the magnificent projects for transforming nature to reclaim tidelands along the west coast, hills all over the country, and plateaus such as Pochon and Paegam. Thus, we have to ensure that during the Seven-Year Plan period 500,000 more hectares of land is ploughed to bring the total area of cultivated land to 2,500,000 hectares.

Along with this, the total sown area should be markedly expanded by an extensive introduction of the double-cropping system and by raising the utilization of our farmlands.

In our country the key to increasing grain yields lies in raising the per-unit-area yield by developing advanced methods of intensive farming.

We should take all available measures to raise crop yields—active soil improvement, deep ploughing, planting of high-yielding seeds, sufficient watering and manuring, weeding, and prevention of blight and harmful insects.

In particular, we should pay close attention to the chemicalization of agriculture. Improving land fertility, stimulating crop growing, weeding and killing harmful insects—all this should be done by chemical methods. Only when chemicalization, coupled with mechanization, is effected in the countryside can we ease difficult and toilsome labour, farm intensively with less manpower, and decisively increase our yields.

We must take all these economic and technical measures in order to increase the total annual output of grain to the 6,000,000-ton mark by the end of the Seven-Year Plan. Such a rise will not only enable our country to solve the food problem definitively but also to lay a firm foundation for the speedy development of all branches of agriculture.

While increasing grain production, we must concentrate on cultivating cotton, flax and other fibre crops, various oil-bearing crops,

tobacco, sugar beets, *insam* and hops, all on suitable soil and raise their yields in order to provide industry with raw materials; and we should also boost our production of vegetables to supply more of them to the urban population.

One of the major tasks of agriculture during the period of the Seven-Year Plan is to make a marked advance in stockbreeding. We should continue to consolidate the foundations of stockbreeding which we have so far built up with great effort, do away with historical backwardness in stockbreeding, and further increase the output of meat and other animal products.

To increase meat and milk production rapidly during this period, we must raise the number of pigs to over 3 million and of cattle to one million. Grazing animals such as goats and rabbits must be raised in greater numbers, while strenuous efforts should be made to obtain milk cows from cows no longer needed for farm work because of the progress in the mechanization of agriculture. Sheep breeding should be widely introduced on the plains as well as in the mountainous areas so as to sharply increase the output of wool and poultry farming should also continue to develop.

Our consistent policy for raising livestock is to lay the main emphasis on stockbreeding by the state and joint stockbreeding by the agricultural cooperatives, parallel to stockbreeding development as a sideline of cooperative members. Each cooperative, while steadily developing its joint stockbreeding, should supply young pedigree stock to its members, and all peasant households should take part in a wide-scale movement for raising pigs, rabbits, chickens and ducks.

The creation of reliable bases for fodder is of prime importance in stockbreeding. In order to solve this question, we should grow fodder extensively as a semi-annual crop on rice paddies and dry fields and actively push ahead with the creation of fodder fields and pastures wherever possible—at the foot of mountains, in valleys, on hillsides, and so on.

We should improve the breeding stock, steadily improve the raising and care of animals, take decisive steps to prevent death from diseases

by strengthening our work against epizootics, and raise animal productivity considerably.

It is of great significance in the development of the national economy to make comprehensive and effective use of the mountains which cover nearly 80 per cent of our country's land area. Mountains can be utilized not only to develop lumber production and livestock farming; they are also very important for advancing fruit growing, sericulture and for meeting industrial needs for various raw materials by creating economically valuable forests.

The Seven-Year Plan envisages the extensive development of fruit growing. The area for fruit trees in our country must be increased to 300,000 to 350,000 hectares by creating over 200,000 hectares of orchards through the reclamation of hillsides. At the same time, the fruit-bearing area must be rapidly expanded by properly nursing young trees. In this way, we should produce 500,000 tons of fruit in 1967, so that the population will be supplied with different kinds of fruit in all seasons.

Sericulture must be further developed to produce more silk fabrics of high quality. The area of mulberry fields must be increased to 100,000 hectares by adding 40,000 hectares of mulberry groves on hillsides, and the per-hectare yields of mulberry leaves and cocoons must be raised by improving the fertilization and care of mulberry trees. The groves for breeding tussah worms and the area with castor bean must be expanded, and advanced methods of breeding widely applied.

The work of converting forests with little value into ones with economic value, such as those that provide raw materials for fibre and oil, must also be carried on in a farsighted and planned way. We should plant trees that grow quickly, such as poplars and white ashes, everywhere, in the fields and on the hillsides, so as to ensure raw materials for pulp in a short amount of time. We should plant paulownias, walnut, black walnut, chestnut and pine nut trees to be used in the future as raw materials for light industry. In order to provide trees that will be used to create forests with economic value, priority must be given to saplings and an all-people movement for

afforestation must be enthusiastically launched.

The Seven-Year Plan envisages full-scale development of agricultural production and, at the same time, continued large-scale rural construction.

We must readjust paddy and non-paddy fields, build roads and bridges and erect a greater number of homes, schools, hospitals and other cultural and public service establishments. In order to ensure construction on such a vast scale, the state will supply the necessary machines, equipment and materials and render technical assistance. For rural construction we also need to make an active use of local materials as well as the financial resources of agricultural cooperatives.

The rapid development of agriculture and the successful fulfilment of rural construction will completely eliminate all traces of the age-old poverty and backwardness of our countryside, turn it into a modern and cultured rural society, and radically promote the well-being of the peasants.

4. TRANSPORT AND COMMUNICATIONS

The rapid growth of the national economy requires a marked increase in freight haulage during the period of the Seven-Year Plan. It is impossible to satisfy our growing transport demands without speedy development of railway, water and road transport.

It is important, first of all, to strengthen the material and technological basis of railway transport and to expand its traffic capacity in every possible way.

The Phyongsan-Pokgye and Chongjin-Rajin lines should be completed, and the narrow-gauge railway that still exists in South Hwanghae Province should be replaced by a standard-gauge line.

Electrification of railways clearly helps increase their economic efficiency and modern operation. Electrification will cut fuel consumption to one-fifth, save manpower greatly in transport, and nearly double traffic capacity. The Pyongyang-Chongjin,

Pyongyang-Sinuiju, Pyongyang-Kaesong, and Huichon-Koin lines should be electrified during the Seven-Year Plan so as to complete the basic electrification of the major trunk lines.

Furthermore, the production capacity of railway factories must be improved to provide the railways with sufficient electric locomotives, freight cars, passenger coaches and all other necessary machinery and materials.

Thus, by strengthening technological equipment and at the same time improving the utilization of the rolling stock, railway freight turnover should be increased to 75 million tons by 1967.

In order to ease the strain on railway transport and to ensure smoother freight haulage for the national economy, water transport should be extensively developed. Vessels should be built for sea and river transport in order to raise water transport capacity considerably. In particular, to keep up with the expansion of foreign trade, measures should be taken for long-distance ocean shipping. In addition, major ports on the east and west coasts should be put in good condition.

To raise road transport capacity, we should vigorously push forward the repairs and building of roads and bridges; roads should be paved on a large scale in those areas where traffic is heavy, and the utilization of motor vehicles and trailers should be greatly increased.

In the communications field, we should complete the telephone networks between county and ri and increase the automatic exchange capacity in all cities. The wire broadcasting network will be expanded so that broadcasting facilities can be installed in every rural ri. At the same time, we should greatly increase the output to strengthen radio broadcasting and begin television broadcasting.

5. DEVELOPMENT OF SCIENCE AND CULTURE

All-round technical reconstruction of the national economy demands marked progress in all branches of science. Science plays an increasingly important role in the development of productive forces,

and only by crossing the frontiers of science can we achieve high labour productivity and ensure a complete victory for socialism.

We must opportunely solve the urgent scientific and technical problems arising in the practical socialist construction. We must constantly assimilate the advanced scientific achievements of progressive mankind and raise all our country's science up to international levels in the near future.

The fundamental task confronting our country's science at present is to serve the technical revolution in a positive way.

We face a number of difficult, complex tasks of technological renovation; to mechanize all branches of the national economy, including agriculture; to introduce comprehensive mechanization and automation in certain sectors; to push ahead with electrification throughout the country, and so on. To fulfil these tasks successfully, we should systematically invent various kinds of machinery and equipment suitable for our country's actual conditions, design both highly-efficient automatic machines and equipment for automation, and investigate rational methods of automation.

The force of science should be harnessed to investigate the country's natural resources and study how to use them effectively. At the same time, it should work towards establishing a self-supporting industrial system based on domestic natural resources.

Above all, it is very important to develop the ferrous metal industry by relying on domestic fuel sources. Instead of crying about the lack of coking coal, we must study methods of manufacturing iron with anthracite that is abundant in our country. For this purpose, we must perfect the reduced pellet process and the continuous production process of steel making with granulated iron as soon as possible.

It is also essential to speed up chemicalization of the national economy using domestic resources and save as much electric power as possible in our chemical processes. To this end, we should advance the research and widely introduce the results of the gasification of anthracite in the synthesis of ammonia and other branches of the chemical industry, in metallurgy and in other spheres of the national

economy. We should also complete the tasks of producing carbide by the oxygen heat treatment and of carbonizing lignite at high temperatures. Furthermore, we should continuously promote research to develop the synthetic fibre and synthetic resin industries and to industrialize synthetic rubber production. The raw materials for these industries are anthracite and limestone, buried in inexhaustible quantities all over the country.

We must open new fields of science, introduce the latest achievements of science and technology throughout the national economy, and actively develop the important areas of the basic sciences.

Research work for introducing atomic energy into production should be carried out under a far-reaching programme. Radioisotopes and radiation should be widely applied in various fields, including industry and agriculture. We should carry out profound studies of supersonic waves and high frequency electronics, efficiently apply these technologies in production and construction, and introduce the production of semiconductor materials using domestic raw materials as well as extend the range of their application. We should devote proper attention to the development of electronics which is of great importance in the national economy. Work in basic sciences such as mathematics, physics, chemistry, biology, etc., should be improved decisively so as to contribute to the solution of technical problems that come up in all spheres of the national economy.

A number of urgent tasks which will ensure high agricultural yields and help to develop stockbreeding should be carried out. In order to guarantee better health and longer life for the working people, we should intensify medical research work to develop traditional Korean medicine, along with modern medicine, and to work out a theoretical systematization of the folk cures bequeathed to us by our ancestors.

Our Party and people have already accumulated a wealth of valuable experience in the revolutionary transformation of society and economic and cultural construction. Social science should provide theoretical generalization of this experience, thoroughly explain and

propagate the Party's lines and policies on the basis of Marxism-Leninism, and make a complete study of the Party's revolutionary traditions and the nation's cultural heritage. At the same time, the new social and economic problems raised in socialist construction should be solved rapidly to help the growth of the national economy. In particular, social scientists should make a profound study of south Korea's current economy and culture and collectively elaborate ways for rehabilitating and developing them in the future.

An important thing in the cultural revolution is to increase the general and technical knowledge of the working people. Without this we cannot accomplish the technical revolution or achieve the complete victory of socialism.

Our tasks in the field of education are to arm the working masses firmly with accurate information and a correct viewpoint on nature and society and to raise their cultural and technical standards. The public educational establishments should educate and train the children and the youth in the latest achievements of science and culture and also in the communist world outlook by increasing the contact between school and practical life and combining education closely with productive labour. In this way we should bring up the younger generation to be a new kind of people who are loyal to the Party and the revolution and are well-rounded in their development. Thus we should steadily replenish the ranks of cultured and conscious working people in our society.

Based on the successful enforcement of compulsory secondary education, nine-year compulsory technical education should be fully introduced during the period of the Seven-Year Plan. Going over to universal compulsory technical education means a further development of the socialist education system. It marks an epochal change in the work of training the younger generation to be capable builders of communism.

Today, with the technical revolution taking place throughout all branches of the national economy, the need for technical personnel is greater than ever before. Progress will stop unless our training of

technical personnel keeps pace with the high rate of development of the productive forces and of the technical revolution in the country.

To meet the present and future demands of the national economy for technical personnel, we must, during the Seven-Year Plan, train 460,000 assistant engineers and junior specialists and strengthen higher education to train about 180,000 engineers and specialists. Especially we should concentrate our training of specialists for areas where they are badly needed, such as machine-building, electricity, chemistry, geology, transport, light industry, fisheries, farming, animal husbandry and public health.

One of our Party's consistent policies is to develop a system of various forms of higher education which permits working people to study without leaving their productive activity, in conjunction with the regular system of higher education. In particular, we should greatly increase factory colleges, whose advantages we know by experience, and which train a large number of competent working-class technical cadres who are versed in both theory and practice.

By strengthening adult education and putting into operation the system of learning technology and skills in productive enterprises on a regular basis, the cultural and technical level of the working people should be radically raised and the Party's call for everyone to acquire more than one technical skill should be put into practice.

Literature and art play an important role in the communist education of the masses of the people. Writers and artists are entrusted with the important responsibility of portraying the real heroes of both our revolution and the building of a new life, thereby educating people in the ideas of the Party and the working class.

The most important thing of all is to describe our reality vividly—a reality in which miracles are performed everywhere, everyone is being remoulded into a new, communist type of man and the grand Chollima advance is on—and to create typical images of the Chollima riders, the heroes of our time. Today our life glows with the indomitable will and optimistic passion of the working people for building a new society faster, and it provides countless beautiful

stories which contain unlimited love for man and collectivist morality. Writers and artists should penetrate deeply into our valuable life and produce fine literary and artistic works that make an active contribution to remoulding the people's ideas and inspiring the masses to the revolutionary cause.

Furthermore, by creating images of the communist fighters who waged the long, difficult struggle to liberate the motherland and win the revolution, they should continue to raise their standards in educating our generation in the high revolutionary spirit of these fighters.

The characteristic features of the best literary and artistic works lie in the high ideological content and artistic value which conform with the demands of the times and the people's aspirations. Such valuable works can be produced only on the basis of socialist realism, the only correct method of creative expression at the present time.

There is not the slightest room in our society for bourgeois literature and art which run counter to the revolution and hinder the advancement of the people, and we have infinite possibilities now to explore revolutionary literature and art which will serve the workers and peasants. Writers and artists should wage a resolute struggle against all the poisons spread by reactionary bourgeois literature and art, and they should devote all their talent and creative zeal to enrich our Red literature and art, making them more militant.

Literature and art can only touch people's hearts and evoke love when the socialist content is correctly bound up with the varied and ingenious forms characteristic of our nation. We should incorporate and develop the traditions of our brilliant national art so that all the beautiful and progressive contributions of our ancestors can burst into full bloom in our time.

We should energetically develop mass cultural work, search out the talent among our people, and bring this talent into full play so that the working people themselves can participate in literary and artistic activities and enjoy art as much as they want wherever they are.

We will turn our country into an advanced socialist state with modern science and a developed culture by thoroughly carrying out all

the tasks that arise in the course of the cultural revolution.

6. IMPROVEMENT OF THE PEOPLE'S STANDARD OF LIVING

Under the socialist system, solicitude for man is the supreme principle. Under this system technology advances and production grows steadily, thus promoting the material and cultural well-being of all working people. This principle of socialism is strikingly expressed in the Seven-Year Plan for the Development of the National Economy.

An important task before our Party is to radically improve the people's standard of living in the shortest possible time on the basis of a thoroughgoing technological innovation and a great upsurge in production.

The Seven-Year Plan envisages a 2.7-fold increase in the national income which will surpass the prewar level 9 times in 1967.

We will adjust accumulation and consumption so that we may correctly relate the future development of the national economy to the satisfaction of the people's immediate requirements, and combine the interests of the whole society with the personal interests of the working people. In the future as well, we will continue to allot a large proportion of the national income to popular consumption, while ensuring the steady growth of accumulation.

The real income of factory and office workers is expected to rise 1.7 times during the period of the Seven-Year Plan. During the same time the number of factory and office workers will grow 1.5 times. The number of members of factory and office workers' families who take jobs will continue to increase, and real per-family income will more than double in seven years. The peasants' real income will also increase more than two times during the same period, which will bring their general living standard up to the level of former well-to-do middle peasants.

We should achieve a more rational wage scale for the workers in all

branches of the economy and an even increase in the income of peasants in different areas. At the same time, we should, as we have always done, correctly adhere to the principle of raising proportionately the general living standard of factory and office workers and of the peasants.

Our Party envisages the abolition of taxes levied on the population at the earliest possible date.

At the moment the overwhelming majority of our state's revenue is obtained from accumulation in socialist state enterprises. Tax revenue from the population is negligible. We will be in a position in these very days to abolish taxes completely now that necessary funds for economic and cultural construction can come entirely from state accumulation.

By abolishing the income tax on factory and office workers and the agricultural tax in kind on the peasants, we will finally eliminate the tax system, a legacy of the old society; we will completely free the working people from the burden of all taxes, thus raising their real income still more. This can be translated into reality only by a Party of communists who regard the promotion of the working people's well-being as the law governing their activities. This is possible only under the socialist system where the working people themselves have become the masters of the country.

In line with the rise in the working people's income, we should increase the supply of commodities and further develop public catering.

The turnover of retail trade in town and countryside is expected to grow 3.2 times during the period of the Seven-Year Plan.

A marked change is also expected in the composition of commodity distribution. Now that the problems of food, clothing and housing have been basically solved, the working people demand foodstuffs and clothes of higher quality and different kinds of articles for cultural use in greater quantities. We should solve the problem of providing sufficient cooking oil and fish in the shortest possible time and increase noticeably the supply of vegetables, meat, milk and eggs. The sale of

overcoat and suit materials and various other fabrics, underwear and shoes as well as sewing machines, electrical appliances for home use, radios, refrigerators, bicycles, furniture and a wide range of daily necessities should also be sharply increased.

We should decisively modernize our commerce and improve service by expanding the trade network, further modernizing its facilities, packing and delivering commodities properly, setting up night-service shops or mobile stalls, etc.

The number of different kinds of restaurants should be increased, and the quality of public catering should improve. Food stores should prepare a great variety of supplementary foods for the convenience of the working people.

At the same time, we should provide more public service establishments, such as laundries, public baths, barbershops and hotels, and furnish them in a modern way, thus giving better service to the working people.

Construction of new homes should be undertaken on a large scale to find better solutions to our working people's housing problem.

New flats for 600,000 households will be built in cities and workers' districts during the period of the Seven-Year Plan. Standard designing should be developed to build more attractive, modern and convenient homes. In big cities, central heating systems should be gradually introduced.

The Seven-Year Plan also envisages the construction of 600,000 modern houses in the rural areas. To carry out this vast construction successfully, the state should organize a rural construction corps in each county which will follow a long-range programme to build convenient, comfortable dwellings for the peasants. This will enable an overwhelming majority of the rural inhabitants in the next few years to move from old thatched houses into new, modern homes.

Additional benefits to the working people from state budgetary expenditures will grow on a huge scale.

Increased expenditure on social security will make it possible to pay more subsidies and pensions and enable a greater number of

working people to enjoy free vacations at the state-owned rest homes, relaxation centres and camps.

Increased state expenditures for the development of education, culture and public health will further enhance the people's cultured life. In the last year of the Seven-Year Plan, the total enrolment in schools at all levels in our country will reach over 3,100,000, of which more than 220,000 will be university students. We can easily imagine what enormous expenses the state will have to bear to give free education to so many students and even grant state stipends to the students in colleges and universities. Such state expenditures, together with expenditures for other social and cultural needs, are designed solely for the welfare of our factory workers, office workers and peasants.

In our social system nothing is more precious than man. We must keep developing the public health service so as to protect man's life and promote the working people's health. Public hospitals in the cities and counties and the clinics in each ri should be expanded and have more doctors so that the section doctor system, an advanced medical service, may be put into practice in the near future. At the same time, we should set up more maternity homes, children's hospitals, and hospitals for tuberculosis and other specialized hospitals in various places, and build more sanatoria in the vicinity of our major hot springs and spas. In the sphere of public health the line of preventive medicine should be firmly maintained, and sanitation and anti-epidemic work should be carried out regularly and vigorously in urban and rural areas.

We should build more nursery schools and kindergartens and radically improve their work in order to take the best care of our children, the hope of the future, and make life more convenient for mothers.

Thus, we must make sure that all the working men and women work with great facility and lead a rich and cultured life.

Comrades,

The Seven-Year Plan for the Development of the National Economy is the most far-reaching, long-term plan in the history of our country. It is a grandiose blueprint of economic and cultural

construction for the prosperity and progress of the homeland and for the happiness of the people. This vast plan which envisages a high rate of economic development reflects the requirements of the situation in our country and fully accords with the aspirations of our people.

When the Seven-Year Plan is fulfilled, our country will have grown stronger than ever before, and our society will take on a new appearance.

Towards the end of the Seven-Year Plan we will have a developed socialist industry which will always be capable of providing all sectors of the national economy with new and more efficient machines and equipment and will be able to meet the requirements of all the people satisfactorily. We will also transform our country's nature on a large scale and equip agriculture with modern machines and technology, bringing in a big harvest every year. Our towns and countryside will be more beautifully built up, and all aspects of our people's life will become bountiful, modern and more enjoyable.

The fulfilment of the Seven-Year Plan will have a deep-going influence upon the general situation in our country. Our revolutionary base in the northern half of Korea will become an impregnable fortress, and the foundation of the national economy for the reunification and future prosperity of the country will gain strength. This will greatly inspire the people in south Korea to the struggle for freedom and a new life.

To realize the grand programme of socialist construction presented by the Party, it is necessary to introduce continual technological renovations in all fields of the national economy, fully mobilize all our resources, and enforce a system of strict economy.

We should decisively raise labour productivity throughout the economy by promoting technical development, raising the level of technology and skills of the working people, and by constantly improving the organization of labour while cultivating a communist attitude towards work among the people.

At the same time, we must systematically cut production and construction costs by utilizing the means of labour more effectively, by economizing on electricity, coal, metals, timber and other materials in

every way, and by reducing non-productive expenditures.

All the working people should always lead an intense and simple life, combat extravagance and depravity of every kind, and actively tap all potentialities for building socialism.

To hasten the complete victory of socialism all Party members and working people should eagerly study science and technology, work against time with an ever-growing zeal, strive to increase the quantity and quality of our products and carry out construction more quickly.

There is no height which cannot be conquered if only we continue to advance the great Chollima Movement of our time and carry through the general line of the Party.

The triumphant socialist system, revealing greater advantages every day, gives a strong impetus to the development of the country's productive forces. The foundation we have already laid for an independent economy has inexhaustible potential.

All the workers, peasants and intellectuals are rallied more firmly than ever before around our Party that is leading them to happiness and glory, and they are firmly convinced that a bright future and victory will be theirs.

Our people never stop pushing forward at the speed of Chollima along the path to socialism. Just as they have successfully laid the foundations of socialism by overcoming all difficulties and trials, they will undoubtedly win another splendid victory in the new battle to execute the great far-reaching tasks laid down by the Party and to conquer the high peak of socialism.

III. FOR THE PEACEFUL REUNIFICATION OF THE COUNTRY

Comrades,

During the period under review the situation in south Korea has

changed tremendously. The great achievements in socialist construction in north Korea have decisively moved the balance of forces between revolution and counter-revolution in Korea in favour of the revolutionary forces.

The main trend of south Korean developments today is that while the revolutionary forces striving for the peaceful reunification of the country and for democracy grow continually stronger, the counter-revolutionary forces, isolated from the masses of the people, resort to the adventurist means of military terrorism in a last-ditch effort to find a way out of their blind alley.

In the spring of last year the south Korean people, no longer able to endure corruption and tyranny under US imperialist colonial rule, finally rose up in a heroic resistance struggle for a new government and a new life, and they overthrew the Syngman Rhee “regime”. This was a great victory for the south Koreans in their struggle to save the nation. It was a telling blow to the US imperialist policy of aggression in Korea.

The April Popular Uprising marked a new turning point in the south Korean people’s anti-US struggle for national salvation. During this resistance the political consciousness of the south Korean people increased remarkably. With the momentum of their resistance, the spearhead of the struggle gradually began turning against US imperialism.

The popular uprising and subsequent developments in south Korea show that the US imperialists can never subdue the south Korean people, no matter how bloody the repression they resort to.

At the end of the Jang Myon “regime” the political and economic crises became extremely acute in south Korea. Life for the people became unbearable and corruption and social disorder deteriorated with each passing day.

The broad masses of the people came to realize all the more clearly that without the peaceful reunification of the country they could not free themselves from poverty, complete lack of rights, and colonial slavery. A mass struggle demanding north-south exchanges, the

independent peaceful reunification of the country, and north-south negotiations developed with great force. South Korean youth and students came out with a proposal for north-south negotiation and exchanges, and the vast masses of the people rose in response. The general trend rapidly turned in favour of the masses of the people who supported the peaceful reunification of the country.

Driven into a tight corner, the US imperialists and the south Korean reactionaries embarked upon the adventurist path of setting up a fascist military dictatorship to try to maintain their precarious rule.

The establishment of the dictatorial military “regime” in south Korea testifies to the fact that the US imperialists’ position in Korea is not strengthened but weakened. This is nothing more than the death-bed frenzy of the doomed. No matter what they do, the US imperialists can never save the irretrievable, disintegrating colonial system in south Korea. The fascist military rule will rather intensify the struggle of the people and hasten the ultimate collapse of US imperialist colonial rule over south Korea.

South Korea today has turned into a land of darkness where all democratic freedoms and rights have been denied. It has also turned into a slaughter house of the people rampant with mass terrorism and murder. The south Korean military “regime” has disbanded all political parties and social organizations, closed down all the progressive organs of the press, and has already arrested, imprisoned, or massacred more than 100,000 patriots and innocent people.

Political chaos and unrest are steadily growing in south Korea and the contradictions and conflicts within the military circles are sharpening to an astonishing degree. The south Korean economy is going from bad to worse, and mass starvation is sweeping the whole of the south. It can never be otherwise as long as US imperialism dominates south Korea.

The military rulers of south Korea are now clamouring about “reform”, “building a self-reliant economy”, and “relief for the people”. But these are nothing but deceptions designed to placate the people’s discontent and intensify fascist suppression. Developments in

south Korea are vividly revealing that such slogans are nothing but empty promises.

In south Korea power is completely held by the US imperialists. Until the colonial rule of US imperialism is abolished, the south Korean “regime”, no matter who may seize power, will inevitably represent the interests of the US imperialists and their collaborators—the landlords and the comprador capitalists—and the position of the south Korean people cannot expect to improve.

By means of “aid”, the US imperialists have seized the main arteries of south Korea’s economy, subordinated them to their military purposes and completely blocked the road to independent development of the national economy in south Korea. Reduced to a military appendage of US imperialism, the south Korean economy is faced with unavoidable ruin.

South Korea’s industry is bankrupt. Oppressed by American monopoly capital and comprador capital, national industry is disintegrating even more and is steadily advancing towards bankruptcy and ruin. The overwhelming majority of the non-comprador capitalists’ enterprises consist of medium- and small-sized units and at present, more than 80 per cent of these are either not functioning or are operating below capacity.

Today, south Korea’s meagre light industry is almost entirely dependent on American machinery, equipment and raw materials. The bulk consists of war industry which provides supplementary war materials on the spot to the American mercenaries. The masters of this war industry are the comprador capitalists protected by the US imperialists.

South Korean markets are overflowing with US commodities, and imports from US “aid” account for 80 per cent of south Korea’s total volume of imports, which is 20 times the total volume of exports.

Thus, south Korea today remains a backward agrarian region without an independent industry.

Alongside the bankruptcy of industry, the south Korean rural economy has also been utterly devastated.

Feudal landlordism still prevails in the countryside. The bulk of the “distributed land” for the peasants has again been amassed in the hands of landlords and rich farmers, and the peasants are subjected to ruthless feudal exploitation.

The pillage and exploitation by the US imperialists and the landlords have not only held back the development of south Korea’s agriculture but have sapped it to the limit. Compared with pre-liberation years, cultivated land has gone down 200,000 hectares and the area sown, 400,000 hectares. The US imperialist aggressive troops have requisitioned more than 100,000 hectares of land from the south Korean peasants for military use. With industry bankrupt and the rural economy completely disintegrated, agricultural technology is horribly backward.

The destruction and stagnation of agricultural productive forces have caused a sharp decline in production. Grain output in 1960 dropped to two-thirds of the 1937 pre-liberation level.

Economic bankruptcy and cruel exploitation by the landlords and comprador capitalists have reduced the working people to a state of indescribable misery.

More than 6 million working people, that is, half of the labour force of south Korea, are in a state of chronic unemployment or semi-unemployment.

The “regime” in south Korea annually appropriates more than 70 per cent of its budget for military expenditure. To cover this, taxes are being raised continually. Soaring inflation caused by oversized military expenditure weighs heavily on the working people. As of July 1961, the volume of currency in circulation had increased 206 times and commodity prices 126 times in comparison with 1949. The tax burden of the south Korean people rose more than 10 times in the seven years after the war. The workers are forced to work 10-18 hours a day, while their wages are less than one-third of what they need to meet minimum costs of living.

The broad masses of peasants have been reduced to debt slaves of landlords and usurers. The amount of peasants’ debts soared 20-fold in

the postwar period. Each year tens of thousands of peasant families are ruined and are forced to desist from farming. Since industry cannot absorb the ruined rural population, most of them are wandering beggars.

Such is the outcome of 16 years' rule by the US imperialists and their stooges. Such is the result of US "aid" to south Korea.

The US army's occupation of south Korea and their policy of aggression are the main obstacles to the peaceful reunification of our country and the democratic development of south Korean society. They are the root of all the present misfortunes and sufferings of the south Korean people. The US imperialists have converted south Korea into their colony and military base; they are constantly menacing peace in Korea and are doing all they can to obstruct our country's peaceful reunification. They have utterly ruined the south Korean economy, plunged the people of the south into the depths of famine and poverty, and turned the whole of south Korea into a living hell of terrorism and tyranny. Countless patriotic people and innocent countrymen are shedding their blood because of the atrocities of the US robbers, and our sisters are insulted and trampled on in south Korea.

Today the US imperialists are stepping up their war preparations under the pretext of "protecting" south Korea from "communist aggression", and they are viciously scheming to drive the south Korean people into a fratricidal conflict.

US imperialism is the principal target of the struggle of the people in south Korea and the sworn enemy of all the Korean people. As long as US armed forces occupy the south, we cannot expect a durable peace in Korea and the peaceful reunification of the country, and the south Korean people cannot win genuine freedom and liberation.

In maintaining their colonial rule in south Korea, the US imperialists rely on the landlords, comprador capitalists and reactionary bureaucrats who serve them as guides and faithful allies in their aggression. The landlord class, under US imperialist protection, ruthlessly exploits and suppresses the peasant masses. The comprador capitalists make fortunes by bringing in American commodities and

capital, by plundering our country's natural resources and selling them to their masters, and by supplying the American mercenary troops with war materials.

Thus, the revolution in south Korea is a national-liberation revolution against imperialism, and is, at the same time, a democratic revolution against the feudal forces. The basic demand of this revolution is to drive the aggressive forces of US imperialism out of Korea, shatter its colonial rule, and achieve both democratic development in south Korean society and the reunification of the country.

Comrades,

To carry on the anti-imperialist, anti-feudal struggle successfully and to emerge victorious, the south Korean people must have a revolutionary party which makes Marxism-Leninism its guideline and represents the interests of the workers, peasants and other broad sections of the masses of the people. Without such a political party, it is impossible to set forth a clear-cut fighting programme for the people, to solidly unite the revolutionary masses, and to carry on the popular struggle in an organized way.

Since there was no revolutionary party and no clear-cut programme of struggle and since, as a result, the workers and peasants, main masses, failed to take part extensively in the resistance, the April Popular Uprising could not be carried through in an organized way; and the south Korean people were inevitably robbed by new puppets of US imperialism of the gains they had paid for with their blood. In addition, leadership by a revolutionary party was lacking, and the masses of workers, peasants and soldiers were not awakened. Therefore, the south Korean people failed to prevent the seizure of power by fascist elements in the upper strata of the army and to organize an effective counterattack against the enemy's onslaught on democratic rights.

The people in south Korea must learn from this bitter experience. They must have an independent workers' and peasants' party, a party deeply rooted in the broad masses, and they must win legal status for it.

This political party to be organized by the working people in south Korea will have to unite all patriotic forces and fight for the realization of a thoroughly anti-imperialist, anti-feudal programme, and for the satisfaction of the urgent demands of the south Korean people.

The primary task before the south Korean people is to fight against the occupation of south Korea by the US imperialists and to struggle for the withdrawal of the US forces of aggression.

The south Korean people must thoroughly expose and smash the sinister design of the US imperialists to pit our brothers against each other under the pretext of checking “communist aggression”. The Korean people want no fratricidal conflict. There may be different ideas and different political points of view among us, but the differences should not be an obstacle to the country’s peaceful reunification, much less a cause of war. The phrase “communist aggression” is a lie invented by the US imperialists and is nothing but a smoke-screen to justify their occupation of south Korea, cover up their intention to invade all Korea, and to hoodwink the people in the south. The south Korean people must rise up in a nationwide resistance to frustrate US imperialist policies of aggression and war preparations. Young people must fight against forced conscription. Workers must organize slowdowns and strikes to obstruct the enemy production of armaments and transport of war supplies. The entire people in south Korea must fight against the construction of military bases and installations.

The south Korean people must resolutely condemn and curb the bandit actions of the US troops—the contempt, plunder and slaughter of our fellow countrymen—and fetter the aggressors so that they cannot operate arbitrarily. They must unconditionally refuse to collaborate in any way with the US army of aggression and should not give them even a single grain of rice or a single drop of water. The aggressors must be made to tremble before the resistance of the enraged people, and not a single foot of our land should be left for these aggressors to stand on. Thus, the US troops of aggression should be forced to withdraw as soon as possible, all the shackling military and economic

pacts concluded between south Korea and the United States repudiated, and the US colonial fetters shaken off once and for all.

When all the patriotic forces in south Korea are firmly united and rise up resolutely in the anti-US struggle, the US imperialists will find it impossible to hang on to our territory, and they will be driven out of south Korea without fail.

At the same time, the south Korean people must struggle against exploitation and oppression by the landlords and comprador capitalists who are in league with the US imperialists. They must also fight for the democratic development of south Korean society.

At present there is an urgent demand in south Korea to democratize social and political life, carry out democratic reforms in economic and cultural areas, and resolve the problem of the people's living conditions.

The south Korean military "regime" has completely deprived the people of even the most elementary democratic rights and freedoms.

South Korean military rulers are intensifying their fascist suppression of the people, arresting and jailing large numbers of patriots at random on the pretext of combatting communism. They have gone so far as to perpetrate the intolerable outrage of sentencing reporters to death merely because they stood for withdrawal of the US imperialists and for reunification without outside interference.

The people in south Korea must smash the fascist dictatorship and fight for their democratic freedom and rights. Freedom of speech, press, association, assembly, demonstrations and strikes must be guaranteed and freedom of activities for all political parties and social organizations must be restored. The barbarous terrorism of the military regime must be stopped immediately. All patriotic political prisoners and innocent people under arrest or in prison must be released immediately, and both agents of US imperialism and traitors to the nation must be punished.

Solution of the land problem is one of the most important tasks confronting the democratic revolution in south Korea. Unless this problem is settled and agricultural productive forces are freed from

their feudal fetters, the peasant masses, who make up more than 70 per cent of the population in south Korea, can neither be saved from hunger and poverty, nor stabilize their living conditions.

The south Korean peasantry must unite in one body and struggle to enforce a democratic agrarian reform and to put an end to the system of feudal exploitation. Land should and must be owned by the peasants who till it. The landlords' land must be confiscated and distributed without payment among those peasants who have little or no land so that they can realize their age-old desire for land. Those who have opposed US imperialism and contributed to the cause of the country's peaceful reunification should be compensated for their land.

Land requisitioned by the US occupation forces for military use must be immediately restored to the peasants.

A thoroughgoing democratic agrarian reform must be enforced; at the same time, land must be extensively reclaimed and divided free among land-poor peasants and unemployed people who had been forced to abandon farming.

Exploitation of the peasants through various kinds of usury must be prohibited; their land debts, as well as all the debts of the poor peasants, must also be cancelled.

The liquidation of feudal relations in the south Korean countryside will not only pave the way for the development of the agricultural productive forces and ensure the improvement of the peasants' living conditions but will also create favourable conditions for the development of national industry.

Without an independent national industry neither the people's well-being can be promoted nor national independence achieved. The factories, mines, railway facilities and banks owned by US imperialists, comprador capitalists and traitors to the nation should be confiscated and nationalized to smash the economic bases of foreign imperialism and the traitorous domestic forces, and to develop national industry. In particular, middle and small entrepreneurs must be allowed to develop freely by protecting their sector of the economy and ensuring them raw materials, funds and markets.

The south Korean workers must struggle for the enforcement of an eight-hour day, social security, a wage increase and the improvement of working conditions. Jobs must be given to the millions of unemployed as soon as possible and the workers' wages raised to meet, at the very least, the minimum cost of living. Commodity prices must also be stabilized, and the tax burden of the working people drastically alleviated together with the abolition of miscellaneous charges.

There is no work even for the small number of scientists and technicians in south Korea, much less conditions and freedom for their scientific research. The minds of the people are poisoned by reactionary, decadent American culture, while the culture peculiar to our nation is trampled upon and left to rot. Scientists and people working in culture and art must fight the penetration of reactionary American culture, struggle to improve their living conditions, and bravely strive to build a democratic national culture which serves the nation's independent development and the people's interests.

South Korean student youth and intellectuals should fight against the militarization and commercialization of schools and for a democratic reform of the educational system. Universal, compulsory primary education must be enforced to educate all children of school age at state expense, and an extensive adult education system should be introduced to give the working people an opportunity to learn and to eliminate illiteracy.

In south Korea today various epidemics and chronic diseases are rampant owing to the people's wretched living conditions and the rulers' criminal indifference to public health. Countless numbers of sick people, denied medical treatment, are suffering and dying. A system of free medical service must be instituted to protect the health of the people, and state measures must be taken to eliminate different kinds of epidemics.

To democratize all aspects of life for people in south Korea, one of the major tasks is to ensure to the women of the south social status and rights equal to those of men. Women should be liberated from the humiliation of being mistreated and despised, their personal dignity

should be respected, and they should be guaranteed an equal opportunity for education. They should be actively incorporated into the work of society, and they should be included under the principle of equal pay for equal work.

The US imperialists are keeping 700,000 mercenary soldiers in south Korea. Command of the “National Army” is in the hands of the US imperialists; its commanders are American generals. The overwhelming majority of the south Korean army are peasants and workers in uniform. They are young working people pressganged into the “National Army” by the minions of US imperialism.

Men in the south Korean army are forced to level their guns at their fellow countrymen in north Korea and to fire upon their parents and brothers who fight for freedom and survival.

In north Korea there is no enemy of the “National Army”. The People’s Army, an army of workers and peasants, never wants to fight its brothers in south Korea. The real enemies of the “National Army” are the US imperialists, who occupy our territory, and their flunkies.

The south Korean army should no longer remain a blind tool of the US imperialists in their suppression of the people’s patriotic and democratic movements and their invasion of the whole of Korea. Rather, it should become a national army, a people’s army, defending the interests of the workers, peasants and the rest of the broad masses of the people against the foreign imperialists. Command of the “National Army” should be taken off from the hands of the US imperialists. The anti-popular military service system should be abolished. And the fascist military system should be changed into a democratic one.

The rank and file and the junior officers of the “National Army” must not be deceived by the pernicious plot of the US imperialists to make Koreans fight Koreans. They must come over to the side of the people, resolutely reject the orders of the American commanders and the traitorous clique in the upper sector of the “National Army”, and fight against the US imperialists and their minions.

People can win freedom and liberation only through their own

struggle. The south Korean people have a glorious tradition of heroic struggle against foreign imperialist aggressive forces and against domestic exploiters. The liberation struggles of the masses of the people, such as the Kabo Peasant War, the March 1 Movement, the June 10 Independence Movement and the Kwangju Student Incident, have been waged without stop, and telling blows have been struck at the oppressors. When the vast majority of the masses of the people rise up in a body to struggle against their oppressors, any imperialist stronghold can be smashed. The US imperialists bragged that the Syngman Rhee “regime” was the strongest “anti-communist regime” in Asia. But it was overthrown precisely by the mass struggle of the south Korean people.

Workers, peasants, youth and students, intellectuals and the broad masses of the people in south Korea must valiantly rise up in the struggle against US imperialism and its stooges and for democracy and the right to exist.

Comrades,

The only way for the south Korean people to completely free themselves from their present tragic situation is to drive out the US army, overthrow the fascist dictatorship and reunify the country peacefully. During their history of tribulations since the liberation sixteen years ago, the south Korean people have come to realize keenly that they cannot go on living with the country divided into north and south.

The only way to rehabilitate and develop the economy and improve the people’s living conditions in south Korea is to achieve the country’s reunification by the united strength of north and south Korea.

Peaceful reunification of our country is the unanimous desire of all Koreans and the supreme national task which must be solved without delay.

The position of our Party on the question of Korean reunification is clear. The Party has consistently maintained that the question of reunifying our country should be solved independently by peaceful means based on democratic principles. The Korean people can and

must themselves achieve peaceful national reunification.

To fully solve the question of our country's reunification, a unified government should be established by free elections on democratic principles throughout the whole of Korea without any interference from the outside forces. Separate elections in south Korea alone can never alter the situation. A unified government truly representing the people's will can be formed only through all-Korea elections in which the people in the northern half, and the workers, peasants and various other strata of the people in south Korea participate; and only by forming such a government can the south Korean people gain their freedom and rights and change the conditions in which they live.

We consider that such elections must be held on the principle of universal, equal and direct suffrage by secret ballot.

The reunification of Korea is an internal affair of our nation which must be decided by the Korean people of their own free will. There can be no expression of the people's free will as long as the country is occupied by the imperialist aggressive forces and outside interference is tolerated. The prerequisite for genuine free elections is to force the US imperialist army of aggression out of Korea and to reject any interference from outside.

At the same time, freedom of political activities should be guaranteed throughout north and south Korea. All political parties, social organizations and individual public figures in both parts should be able to announce openly their political platforms, express their political views before the people without any restriction, and engage in free activity wherever they are in the country. Only when these conditions are ensured can the Korean people establish a unified government through genuine free elections.

The proposals of our Party and the Government of the Republic on the peaceful reunification of the country are most reasonable, realistic and fair. Our reunification programme enjoys the ardent support of all the Korean people and the approval of the peace-loving peoples of all countries of the world. Only the US imperialists and their followers, the traitorous reactionary forces, prevent the holding of free, general

elections throughout north and south Korea and stand opposed to the peaceful reunification of the country.

Frustrating the obstructive manoeuvres of the enemy, all patriotic people in south Korea should courageously struggle for general elections throughout north and south Korea. Workers, peasants and other sectors of the people in the south should wage a stubborn fight for the withdrawal of the US army of aggression and for the attainment of the independent, democratic and peaceful reunification of the country.

Although the Korean people's struggle for the peaceful reunification of the country is complicated by difficult twists and turns, the revolutionary situation is developing in our favour. All Koreans are eagerly awaiting the great event of national reunification, and the day of its realization is drawing nearer.

To fulfil this national aspiration the Korean people in the north and south should unite all their forces and enter the struggle against the US imperialists' occupation of south Korea and for the country's peaceful reunification.

The most crucial necessity in the development of the revolution today is to form an anti-US, national-salvation united front in south Korea, embracing all patriotic forces. The workers, peasants, urban petty bourgeoisie, youth and students, intellectuals and even the national capitalists in south Korea are all suffering from the partition of the country and US imperialist colonial rule. They are all linked by common national interests. The forces of all these classes and strata should be solidly united and directed in struggle against US imperialism, the principal enemy of the Korean people. Only by so doing, can the south Korean people repel the common enemy, win the struggle for liberation and realize the cause of national reunification.

It is of utmost importance in forming an anti-US, national-salvation united front to strengthen the worker-peasant alliance under the leadership of the working class. The worker-peasant alliance should become the political and social basis of the united front.

While consolidating the worker-peasant alliance, a battle should be

waged to strengthen solidarity with the youth and students and intellectuals. They should be more extensively drawn into the anti-US, national-salvation struggle and should be made to go deeply among the broad masses of the people, including workers and peasants, and keep close ties with the masses of the people.

Thus, the US imperialists and their lackeys should be thoroughly isolated and all the patriotic, democratic strata in south Korea should be rallied under the banner of independent, peaceful reunification. Unity should be achieved between the patriotic, democratic forces of south Korea and the patriotic, socialist forces of north Korea.

We shall march hand in hand with those who struggle against US imperialism without asking about their past, their class background, social status, political views and religious beliefs. We will warmly welcome even those who in the past committed crimes against the homeland and the people provided they repent of their crimes and openly support the country's peaceful reunification. And we will not fail to embrace them at all times after the reunification.

We are now living in the age of the disintegration of the imperialist colonial system, in the great era of national-liberation revolution. Hundreds of millions of people who only yesterday were oppressed and exploited by foreign aggressors have won their freedom and independence, throwing off the colonial yoke. All the peoples of the world who groan under imperialist oppression are launching valiant struggles against the aggressors. The liquidation of colonialism is a trend of the times which no force can hold back.

How can our nation, with its long history and time-honoured culture, put up with US imperialist colonial rule and tolerate national humiliation and persecution in this great age of national-liberation revolution?

All those who love their country and people should unite and rise up in the save-the-nation struggle to expel the aggressors and reunify the country peacefully.

Once the entire Korean people firmly unite to combat the US imperialist aggressors and their lackeys, they will be able to defeat the

enemy, no matter how desperate he may be, winning a glorious victory.

The US imperialists will be driven out of Korea and the cause of national reunification will unquestionably be achieved by the united might of the whole nation.

IV. THE PARTY

Comrades,

All the brilliant victories our people have won in the struggle for socialist construction and the peaceful reunification of the homeland are attributable to the Marxist-Leninist leadership of our Party and testify unequivocally to the correctness of the Party's lines and policies.

Our Party has confidently led the Korean people to victories along the path indicated by Marxism-Leninism and honourably fulfilled its duty as the experienced General Staff of the revolution.

Thanks to its wise leadership, its unshakable Marxist-Leninist principles, its infinite fidelity to the interests of the Korean working class and working people and its uncompromising, resolute struggle against the enemy, our Party today has won the absolute support and confidence of the Korean people. It has become their reliable guiding force and they completely trust it with their destiny. The Party has been further tempered and seasoned and has grown and developed into a Leninist party with iron-like unity and cohesion in the fierce struggles against internal and external enemies, and in the course of carrying out arduous revolutionary tasks.

The period under review has been one of harsh trials and historic changes in the development of our country's revolution and our Party.

During these years in the international arena, the imperialists continued their malicious anti-communist campaign in an attempt to

destroy the unity of the socialist camp and the solidarity of the international communist movement. In line with the imperialists, the international revisionists came out wildly against Marxism-Leninism.

In particular, the situation in our country with its divided territory and with us face to face with US imperialism was more acute, more complicated than before. The enemy continued his subversion and sabotage, and many difficulties came up in our socialist construction. Overall socialist transformation and construction in town and country were accompanied by fierce class struggles. Class struggle at home and abroad also was reflected within the Party, and anti-Party factional elements came out against the Party and the revolution at the crucial moment.

But our Party has overcome every trial and emerged victorious on all fronts of the struggle.

The more vicious the machinations of the enemy, the higher the Party held the banner of Marxism-Leninism and proletarian internationalism, waging a decisive struggle to smash the enemy's intrigues to bits and struggling to build up its revolutionary ranks more firmly than ever and to uphold the revolutionary cause in Korea to the very end.

In the struggle against imperialism and for the common cause of socialism and communism, our Party has always fought resolutely to uphold Marxist-Leninist principles and strengthen the unity of the socialist camp and proletarian internationalist solidarity among the fraternal parties. At the same time, it concentrated its primary efforts on firmly building up our country's revolutionary base, a link in the whole chain of the international revolutionary front.

The Party has pushed ahead more vigorously with its revolutionary work to convert the northern half of Korea, our revolutionary base, into a powerful bastion of socialism in a short time. It has simultaneously waged the struggle against the enemy of the revolution through a movement of all the masses. This has enabled us to prevent the enemy from setting foot on our soil and to safeguard the socialist gains firmly from its encroachment, rallying all the masses of the people around the Party.

First of all, we have reinforced the organization and ideology of the Party ranks and strongly protected Party unity and cohesion.

The Party has constantly waged a vigorous ideological struggle against infiltration of revisionism and all shades of reactionary bourgeois ideas, and against factionalism, nepotism and other anti-Marxist, anti-Party ideological elements within the Party, thus all the time ensuring its ideological purity and unity of will and action and carrying its just revolutionary lines through to the end. In particular, with the impetus of the August 1956 Plenary Meeting and the Party Conference in March 1958, the Party cleared itself of anti-Party factional elements and attained a great victory in the battle to defend its unity and cohesion. The anti-Party factional elements were the enemies of the revolution who were forced to reveal their true colours, no longer able to remain in hiding within the revolutionary ranks as the social revolution became more intense and the class struggle raged fiercely in our country. They were a gang of capitulators and alien elements who degenerated in face of the arduousness of the revolution.

Through its stubborn struggle against the anti-Party factionalists and their harmful ideological hangovers, our Party crushed the factions which had so much damaged the working-class movement of our country over a long period of time. Thus it decisively strengthened its unity and solidarity and accomplished the historical cause of unifying the communist movement in Korea. This is the most precious gain won by the Korean communists in their protracted, difficult struggle and a great victory of historic significance in the development of our Party.

While battling against the ideological aftereffects of factionalism and against revisionism, the Party continued a vigorous ideological struggle to overcome the harmful effects of dogmatism divorced from revolutionary practice and thereby established Juche more firmly in all areas of our work, leading Party members and the masses to give full play to their initiative.

Through these ideological struggles, the Party spirit of all members has been further enhanced. Moreover, the Party ideological system has

been firmly established within the whole Party: each member always resolutely upholds Marxist-Leninist principles and the Party's lines in every circumstance and fights to the last with all his power to carry through its policies. This has immensely strengthened the unity and fighting capacity of our Party and has constituted the basic guarantee for all our victories.

While reinforcing its ranks and waging a vigorous struggle against internal and external enemies, the Party organized and mobilized the revolutionary force of the masses of the people, firmly united around the Party, in the struggle to build a socialist economy.

In the course of carrying out the decision of the December 1956 Plenary Meeting, which convened under extremely difficult internal and external circumstances, the creative zeal of the masses grew further, a great upsurge began in our socialist construction, and the historic Chollima Movement of the working people started. The Party has trusted the masses, and the masses, in turn, have followed the Party. United as one, the Party and the masses have fought untiringly for the triumph of socialism, overcoming each and every obstacle. We have thus victoriously accomplished the historic cause of laying the solid foundations of socialism at an unprecedentedly high speed on the soil of our country, a country which was once a backward colonial semi-feudal society and which was reduced to ashes by war. We have built up a strong bastion of peace and socialism at the eastern outpost of the socialist camp.

Through the struggle for rigid adherence to its Marxist-Leninist position and its practical achievements in socialist construction, the Party completely shattered all enemy plots and vividly demonstrated the invincibility of the Marxist-Leninist cause and the united strength of our people. In doing this, we have been consistently loyal to our national and international duties to the Korean people and the international working class.

The great victories won in the complex class struggle and the building of socialism have enabled our Party to rally the entire working masses more closely around itself and strengthen its ties of kinship

with the masses. These victories have brought about great changes in all fields of Party work.

All the Party organizations, from the Party Central Committee down to the primary Party organizations, and all Party members have been closely tied with unity of ideology and will. The old pattern has been eliminated in Party work, and the revolutionary work style and method have come to prevail throughout the Party. All Party members breathe as one with the Party Central Committee, and the entire mass of our people march ahead in high spirits towards victory, going through fire and water under the banner of the Party. Never before in the history of the working-class and communist movements in our country has our Party been so organizationally and ideologically solid as it is today. Never before have the whole Party and the entire people been as strongly knit together and united with a single ideology and will as they are now.

Today we can say with confidence that we have a powerful Marxist-Leninist party that can definitely lead the Korean people to victory, braving any adversity or difficulty.

This, in the main, summarizes the great victories attained by our Party in the course of its development during the period under review.

Comrades,

During the period under review, our Party has grown significantly in membership and has been further consolidated in its quality.

As of August 1, 1961, our Party had a total membership of 1,311,563: 1,166,359 full members and 145,204 probationary members. This is 146,618 more than at the time of the Third Party Congress in 1956.

Chollima riders, labour innovators and many other front-rank working people who displayed patriotic devotion in all fields of socialist construction and who were tested and tempered in hard struggles, have been admitted to the Party's ranks, and the Party has come to deepen its roots in the working class. The proportion of workers in the entire Party membership has risen from 17.3 per cent at the time of the Third Party Congress to 30 per cent today.

This growth of our Party reflects the increase of the revolutionary force of our country's working masses, headed by the working class. It is an expression of the profound feeling of love and trust of the masses of the people for our Party.

During the period under review, the Party Central Committee, in view of the particular history of our Party building and its difficult revolutionary tasks, has done everything within its power to reinforce the organizational and ideological unity of the Party and decisively strengthen its leadership role.

As our Party was rapidly developing into a mass party, improving the quality of its members became the basic task in Party building. In particular, because of the fierce class struggle and immense task of socialist construction in our country, it was imperative that the Party expand and consolidate its forces in urban and rural areas even more and strengthen the fighting capacity of all its organizations.

Our Party has always given special attention to reinforcing its ranks in accordance with Leninist principles of Party building.

The most important thing in consolidating the Party's ranks and increasing its fighting capacity is work with cadres.

Cadres are the nucleus of the Party and its commanding staff in carrying out revolutionary tasks. Work with cadres is not only crucial in fortifying the Party's ranks of nuclei and strengthening its leadership. It also constitutes the most important factor in the allocation of Party forces.

During the period under review the central tasks that confronted our Party with respect to personnel affairs were to improve the qualitative composition of the cadres' ranks and to build them up more firmly in Party and state organs, including lower Party organizations and local power organs.

We have observed the principle of forming the core with the old revolutionary cadres who had taken an active part in the struggle for the liberation of the motherland and with the cadres of working-class origin who have been tested in practice, and of boldly promoting a large number of new, young cadres who have developed rapidly

among the working people after liberation.

We have extensively selected and trained cadres of working-class origin, and boldly given them major leading posts. We have firmly built up the ranks of cadres in factories and in the countryside with many excellent ex-soldiers and with nuclear Party members who have been steeled in the struggle for construction. At the same time, we have systematically sent competent cadres from the centre down to local areas to reinforce the ranks of cadres there steadily.

While training large numbers of new intellectuals among the workers and peasants, the Party has boldly promoted old intellectuals to cadres and steadily developed them through education. The Party further improved the leadership ability of the ranks of cadres by correctly combining those of working-class origin with those who had an intellectual background.

We have encouraged all Party organizations to give prime attention to personnel matters at all times. In the selection and allocation of cadres we have fought against tendencies of nepotism and regionalism and against having illusions about cadres, and tried to overcome arbitrary judgment and subjectivism on the part of officials.

In view of the fact that the composition of the cadres' ranks was changed and many new cadres promoted, the Party has directed special attention to their guidance and education. We have steadily trained cadres through practical work; we have also taken both Party and state measures to induce them to study harder and have established a habit of study throughout the Party.

All this has resulted in decisively strengthening our Party's personnel matters, improving the qualitative composition of the cadre ranks and raising their political and ideological level. The proportion of cadres of worker origin in Party and government organs has increased from 24 per cent at the time of the Third Party Congress to 31 per cent now, and old revolutionary cadres and those of working-class origin play the nuclear role at important Party and state posts. The ranks of cadres in all major branches from the capital down to local areas have been built up with nuclear Party members who are

boundlessly loyal to the Party. Competent revolutionary commanders who can carry through the will of the Party thoroughly and are capable of organizing the work of implementing its policies properly have been formed on all fronts—in politics, the economy and culture.

During the period we are reviewing, we have exerted a great deal of energy to consolidate primary Party organizations and increase their fighting power. This was the main content in our work to strengthen the Party qualitatively, as well as to expand and consolidate its forces on all fronts of socialist construction.

In guiding their subordinate units, all Party organizations, from the Party Central Committee down to the provincial, city and county Party committees, devoted their primary attention to strengthening the primary Party organizations. In particular, city and county Party committees concentrated their main forces on helping and directing the work of primary Party organizations by regularly sending them their leading officials.

In strengthening its primary organizations, the Party first gave its attention to steeling the Party spirit of the entire membership.

Party spirit means infinite loyalty to the Party. It is the strong class consciousness based on the Marxist-Leninist world outlook and the indomitable revolutionary spirit of fighting through thick and thin in order to safeguard the Party and the revolution and carry out the Party's policies. We have consistently steeled all our members' Party spirit by intensifying their education in Marxism-Leninism and the Party's policies, while at the same time waging a vigorous ideological struggle inside the Party and guaranteeing an intimate link between their Party life and the fulfilment of revolutionary tasks.

As an important step in fortifying its primary organizations, the Party has paid great attention to training its core members and to steadily expanding their ranks. This was especially important in our Party because its ranks grew rapidly and there was great disparity in the political preparation of its members.

Each Party organization has systematically educated its nuclear members and consistently trained them through practical work,

constantly guiding them so as to enhance their vanguard role in the inner-Party ideological struggle and in the fulfilment of revolutionary tasks. Party organizations have actively enlisted their core members to educate and help new members, as well as all others with a low political level. The Party life of the entire membership was also improved by the exemplary role of these core members.

With the tempering of Party spirit and the numerical growth of our nuclei, the Party members' vanguard role has been strengthened and all the primary Party organizations have sunken deep roots among the masses. They have thus become militant and vital organizations capable of actively carrying out their revolutionary tasks.

In our Party today there has been established a revolutionary tone of Party life based on Leninist standards. All Party members are growing into revolutionary fighters with the Marxist-Leninist Party spirit of always being ready to defend the interests of the revolution and the class position.

In the area of Party building, intensive guidance to lower Party organizations was one of the major undertakings of the Party Central Committee during the period under review.

In order to improve the work of Party organizations at all levels and rapidly bring it up to the standard set by the Party Central Committee, we followed a line of conducting intensive work to strengthen lower Party organizations one by one, allocating a considerable number of leadership personnel to the guidance of specific bodies.

Under the direct leadership of the Party Central Committee, guidance groups consisting of hundreds and thousands of able cadres were dispatched to provincial, city and county Party organizations. These groups studied the actual state of affairs in all the work of the respective Party organizations and gave them thorough guidance in their work for several months until radical changes took place.

During our intensive guidance, we detailed the Party's policies and methods of work to the lower-echelon officials and did all we could to raise the quality of their work and to remove obstacles and difficulties

from their path. We also took measures to radically improve their work through a comprehensive understanding of the strength and weaknesses of Party organizations. This concrete guidance and assistance to Party organizations not only helped give the Party members and the working masses a deeper understanding of the correctness of the Party's policies and improve the work of lower Party organizations decisively; such work also made it possible to eliminate the wrong tendency of fearing and avoiding guidance and checkups by higher organizations and cement unity with officials at the lower levels to an even greater extent.

Through intensive guidance we also roused the Party members and the broad masses of the working people to struggle to improve their work. We also helped them in a positive way to discover shortcomings in their work independently in the light of the Party's policies, as well as to overcome these shortcomings through determined struggles on their own. This helped tighten the Party life in Party organizations, give full scope to inner-Party democracy and further steel the Party spirit of the members. Intensive guidance also allowed us to correctly identify nuclear members and fortify the leading bodies of the Party organizations by incorporating them into these bodies.

By systematically carrying out intensive guidance, the Party has consolidated its local bodies in organization and ideology and generally improved the work of Party organizations. The Party established a unitary ideological system and a unified system of work so that its intentions and policies could be put into effect with greater thoroughness by lower Party organizations. Intensive guidance has also served as an excellent school for the education in practice of those who comprised the guidance groups: officials from the central organs and many cadres from local Party and power organs and economic and cultural institutions. We have generalized the experience gained in this guidance to the work of all Party organizations, thereby helping to improve and develop the work not only of local Party organs but also of power organs, working people's organizations and economic and cultural institutions.

During the period under review, a radical change has taken place in the struggle to improve the style of leadership and method of work in the Party.

The fundamental requirement of the Party's revolutionary leadership is to steadily raise the political awareness of the masses and to organize and enlist their inexhaustible energy and creativity to the maximum in the implementation of the Party's policies.

This revolutionary work method of serving the masses wholeheartedly, relying upon them, and enlisting their creative power is a tradition of our Party inherited from the days of the anti-Japanese armed struggle.

But many of our officials who were formed after liberation had no experience in working with the masses—winning them over and rousing them to action under difficult conditions. At one time the bureaucratic style of work, which is fundamentally incompatible with the style of Party work, was spread among more than a few officials by certain unsound elements. Therefore, arming all officials with the revolutionary mass viewpoint and their mastery of revolutionary leadership methods presented itself as a very important task for our Party.

In the past period, in order to rectify the officials' work style and improve their work method, we have exerted all our efforts to take over and develop all aspects of our Party's traditional revolutionary style of work.

First of all, we have categorically rejected the armchair work style which is divorced from the masses and have strengthened guidance at production sites. In all guidance we have endeavoured to give priority to political work designed to heighten the political awareness of the masses and bring their activity and creativity into full play; we have tried to solve all problems in a revolutionary way by relying upon the strength of the masses.

The Party Central Committee has systematically sent responsible Party and Government cadres down to factories and villages to continue to conduct on-the-spot guidance as one of its routine

activities, explaining and bringing the Party's policies home to the working people and consulting directly with them to find ways and means to overcome obstacles and difficulties arising in the course of carrying out revolutionary tasks.

In such on-the-spot guidance, the Party has always solved the principal problem in one given place and made it a model. Then it systematically generalized all concrete experience and lessons gained in that one area and, in this way, combined general and specific guidance and successfully overcame subjectivism and formalism in its leadership.

In order to ensure correct revolutionary leadership for the masses, we should constantly improve and perfect the method and system of Party work in conformity with our continually developing realities and working conditions.

The new situation that has prevailed in our country in the last few years demanded that the whole system and method of Party work improve accordingly. The main characteristics of the new circumstances are: due to the completion of the socialist transformation of the relations of production the socialist economic sector became completely dominant in the national economy; the productive forces developed at a very high rate and the scale of production expanded rapidly; and the political enthusiasm of the masses grew even stronger. The old work system and method adapted to a scattered and spontaneous private economy had become incompatible with the new circumstances in which a planned and organized socialist economy was dominant, and the officials' standard of work could not keep up with our fast changing and developing reality.

This situation found concentrated expression, above all, in the rural economy which had been transformed into a socialist cooperative in a short time and in which the cooperatives had rapidly grown larger as they were amalgamated with the ri as a single unit.

The Party Central Committee gave on-the-spot guidance to the Party organizations in Chongsan-ri and other villages in Kangso

County, South Phyongan Province, and found concrete ways to decisively improve the work system and work method in Party and state organs. The Party Central Committee generalized this experience in all areas of our work, thereby bringing about a great change in all Party work.

Through the struggle to generalize the experience acquired in guidance to Chongsan-ri, we managed, first of all, to thoroughly establish the work system whereby officials from Party and state organs would personally go to lower units and give concrete assistance to their subordinates and the masses. The centre has been able to help the province, and the province assist the county. In particular, the officials of county organs, the lowest leadership units of the Party and the state, have been encouraged to go down regularly to the ri, which has become the basic production unit in the countryside, and to assist in its work in a responsible manner, personally organizing and carrying out Party and economic work together with the ri officials.

This work system has not only become the most effective means to eliminate as quickly as possible the disparity between the fast-developing reality and the lagging level of leadership given by the officials. It has also become a great force for eliminating the old work style and work system which were divorced from the productive activities of the masses, for decisively reinforcing the work of the Party and state organs in the basic units of production, and for accelerating the development of the socialist economy.

In the course of generalizing the experience gained at Chongsan-ri, we have completely transformed Party work into living work with people, and we have effected a new change in our work with the masses. We have seen that all Party organizations carry out their work militantly and promptly in close combination with the productive activities of the masses. We have guaranteed that they conduct political work with every Party member and with each working man and woman in a more concrete fashion. Party organizations gave each Party member suitable assignments and raised his vanguard role among the masses. At the same time, Party officials went among the

masses and helped them kindly in their work, educated and remoulded them with the ideas and policies of the Party, and also vigorously mobilized all Party members and working people for the fulfilment of revolutionary tasks.

As a result, we have definitively smashed the outmoded pattern of bureaucracy and begun to establish our Party's revolutionary work method throughout the Party. Our Party organizations have learned how to go deeply among the masses and skilfully organize and enlist their enthusiasm and creative power, establishing closer ties of kinship with them. Today the working people of our country have come to trust the Party, call on Party organs for consultation on all matters, live and work relying on the Party organizations, and strive with all their energies and talents to carry out the tasks set by the Party.

This signifies a splendid victory of our Party's consistent mass line.

With the unity of the Party cemented and its method of work decisively improved, a big change has been made in educating and remoulding the masses with communist ideology and in bringing them together as one.

The victory of the revolution depends, in the last analysis, on which side is able to win over the largest number of people. All the Party's activities, then, should be concentrated on rallying the masses and drawing them into the revolution.

Especially the question of winning over the masses, of educating and remoulding them, acquires even greater significance in our country with its divided territory and with the US imperialists continually disrupting our revolutionary forces through their vicious machinations.

Since immediately after liberation, our Party has waged a stubborn struggle to turn the northern half of Korea into a single political force and has made persistent efforts to consolidate the unity of all the labouring masses on the basis of the worker-peasant alliance. Over the past several years we have set the political unity of our people on a new footing by establishing a single socialist economic system in the northern half of Korea. On this basis, we have even more vigorously

worked to rally all strata of the masses around the Party and to educate and remould them.

In each period of the revolution's development the Party clearly defined the main objects of the dictatorship of the proletariat and pursued a positive policy of isolating the handful of hostile elements while boldly drawing in all social strata which can be won over to the side of the revolution, actively educating and remoulding them. Such a Party's policy gave fuller scope to the enthusiasm and activity of the masses from all walks of life and strengthened the unity of all our people.

The most important thing in educating and transforming the working masses is communist education.

Our Party clearly defined the main points of communist education to be dealt with in the present historical period: constantly improving its methods, it systematically remoulded the ideological consciousness of the working people.

The Party combined intimately communist education with the teaching of revolutionary traditions. Its main effort was to conduct mass education directly linked to the productive activities of the working people, using influence by positive example as its basic method. This made it possible to eliminate formalism in communist education, develop the Party's mass education to new heights, and bring about changes in the work of remoulding the ideological consciousness of the working people. In this way, a new attitude towards living and working in a communist way has begun to appear among the masses, and the work of educating and remoulding people has gradually become one that the masses themselves have taken on. A great number of our workers, peasants and intellectuals have participated in the Chollima Workteam Movement under the slogan, "Let's live and work in a communist way"; they have also carried out the work of educating and remoulding people along communist lines as a mass movement tied to production.

Our Party has now confidently embarked on the successful fulfilment of the difficult task of completely freeing the working

masses from obsolete ideology, and the vast masses have got down to the work of educating and remoulding man.

Comrades,

During the period under review, our Party has been tremendously successful in reinforcing its ranks.

We must advance even further towards new victories, consolidating the successes already gained. There is no reason at all for us to become complacent.

Our Party now faces the momentous task of successfully carrying out the Seven-Year National Economic Plan and building up the democratic base in the northern half into an impregnable bastion in order to realize the historic cause of the country's reunification. This revolutionary task demands that we further strengthen our Party—the Korean people's guiding force and the organizer of all its victories—into an indestructible force and solidify the unity of all the masses of the people under the leadership of our Party.

Today, the destiny of all the Korean people and the ultimate victory of the Korean revolution depend completely upon the leadership of our Party. The fortification of the Party is a decisive guarantee for the triumph of our revolution.

We must continually exert every possible effort to consolidate the Party organizationally and ideologically and to strengthen its leadership role.

The most urgent task in Party work at present is to continue reinforcing the ranks of the cadres and sharply raise their level of leadership.

In all fields our reality, which is advancing dynamically at the speed of Chollima, requires more competent commanders with revolutionary sweep.

A weak point in our current work is that the cadres' level of leadership can hardly keep up with the revolutionary spirit of the masses who have wholeheartedly supported the Party's correct lines and policies or with the rapidly changing and developing reality. We should make every possible effort to raise cadres' level and, in

particular, rapidly improve the qualifications of the officials in ministries, management bureaus, and in local Party and power organs, and of the leading personnel in factories, enterprises, and in the countryside, who are directly responsible for carrying out the Party policies in building a socialist economy.

Revolution is a complex and difficult task of remoulding nature and society. To carry it out successfully we must possess both revolutionary will and the weapons and means for reorganizing life and building it. Marxism-Leninism and scientific knowledge are the powerful revolutionary weapons which shine brilliantly down the road to victory and ensure our advance in the complex, arduous struggle.

Despite the fact that they are good workers who developed through difficult struggle and are loyal to the Party, some of our officials lag behind reality, just marking time, because they neglect to study science and technology and cling to their limited experience. Some of them are also so cautious that they cannot have faith in the revolutionary power of the masses, and do not work boldly in a revolutionary way.

The most important thing in raising the cadres' leadership ability is that all the officials study Marxism-Leninism, acquire scientific knowledge, and equip themselves with the revolutionary spirit of the working class. Every single one of them should learn, upholding at all times the slogan, "The entire Party must study."

All cadres must study Marxist-Leninist theory and the Party's policies profoundly and master them to be able to analyse reality scientifically and carry out the Party's policies correctly in any complex situation. In particular, they must thoroughly prepare themselves with scientific knowledge about socialist economic construction, our principal revolutionary task in the present period. All the cadres must systematically study Marxist-Leninist philosophy and political economy in connection with our Party's policies. They must acquaint themselves with technology and with concrete economic problems relative to industry, agriculture, construction, transport, trade, and so forth. In addition, all cadres must profoundly study the revolutionary traditions of our Party and understand them, and arm

themselves with revolutionary spirit so that they may defend the Party's policies to the utmost and carry them out with revolutionary sweep.

Cadres of working-class origin should acquire knowledge and technology from the intellectuals. The cadres who are from the intelligentsia should, in turn, acquaint themselves with the revolutionary spirit and organization of the working class.

We must all learn from each other and, particularly, from the masses.

Our best instructors are the masses of the people and reality. All cadres should humbly learn from the masses, raise their own level through practical work, constantly sum up the results of their own work, and generalize their experience.

The Party organizations at all levels must further expand cadre-training institutions, improve the quality of instruction and education, and extensively re-educate the cadres on the job. The cadres at the county and higher levels should be encouraged to complete a university or university-level college course in the shortest possible time either through the Central Party School, the University of National Economy, and the communist universities or through correspondence courses offered by institutions of higher education. The system of learning while working should be established so that managers, chief engineers, shop managers, chairmen of the Party organizations in all production units and management personnel of the cooperatives can master specialized knowledge and technology in their respective fields.

All the cadres should, in this way, become competent workers who are not only infinitely loyal to the Party, well-prepared both politically and theoretically and knowledgeable about their job, but also have a high cultural level.

One of the important tasks still before us is the problem of further consolidating the primary Party organization, the Party cell.

The primary Party organization is the base for the Party life of each member. It is our Party's basic organization and combat unit which

unites the masses around the Party and carries out the Party policies directly with them.

Only strengthening the primary Party organizations makes it possible to strengthen the whole Party and mobilize all its members and organizations as one man to fulfil revolutionary tasks.

In particular, to make sure that the large-scale work of socialist construction now under way in our country is successful and to enlist the exceptionally high revolutionary zeal and initiative of the masses for this work to the greatest possible extent, it is necessary to make every primary Party organization a militant one which functions actively, is quick to perceive new things, enjoys prestige among the masses, and is able to unite the masses and lead them with vigour.

Every primary Party organization must concentrate on inducing all members to fully discharge their duties as provided for in the Party Rules in strict accordance with Leninist standards of Party life. It must also concentrate on actively developing the practice of criticism and self-criticism in Party life and on energetically conducting both Marxist-Leninist education of the members and inner-Party ideological struggle so as to steel their Party spirit and establish the Party's ideological system more firmly among them. All Party members should be educated and trained in this way so that they can courageously combat negative phenomena of all kinds, resolutely defending the Party lines and policies and striving to put these policies into practice to the fullest possible extent wherever and whenever they may be.

The primary Party organizations must continuously expand and reinforce the Party's ranks of nuclei while at the same time mobilizing every single member to carry out revolutionary tasks. Each Party organization must correctly assign Party duties according to the character, ability and physical condition of each of its members, daily assist them in the implementation of these assignments, and review and sum up the results promptly. Thus, we should lead all members to always act as required by the Party and to advance at the head of the masses in their fight to carry out the Party policies.

The Party organizations must strengthen their ties with the masses, educating them in Party ideology from one day to the next. At the same time, they must pay close attention to the steady expansion of Party ranks by properly recruiting members from the working people.

Party members are self-conscious revolutionary fighters who make a total commitment to the struggle for the revolution and the final victory of socialism and communism. Our Party members assume the heavy responsibility of leading all the masses and carrying the Korean revolution to completion for the country's prosperity and the happiness of the working masses.

Every Party member must tirelessly endeavour to be infinitely loyal to the revolution, to further cultivate the qualities of a revolutionary fighter in order to be a model for the masses in every respect, and to improve his political level and practical abilities. All of our members should be firmly equipped with Marxism-Leninism and the Party's policies. They should become capable political workers, not only defending these policies and carrying them through to the end, but also explaining and propagating them among the masses and leading them forward by educating and remoulding them with the Party ideas.

Furthermore, Party members should be well versed and proficient in their work. They must all make special efforts to learn science and technology and raise their educational and cultural levels.

Every member of the Party should thus become a conscious revolutionary fighter armed with Marxism-Leninism as well as a knowledgeable and competent builder of the new life—a person who has the high standards of technical expertise and culture.

In order to enhance the leading role of the Party, it is essential that Party committees at all levels be reinforced and their functions and role strengthened.

The Party committee is the supreme leading organ in its respective unit; it is the general staff in every aspect of work. Correct implementation of the Party's policies in all areas depends entirely upon the leadership of Party committees.

Today, the socialist system has been established completely in our

country, and our Party assumes full responsibility in politics, economics, military affairs and culture and in all aspects of the people's daily life. This demands that Party committees at every level improve their leadership and supervision in all fields.

By the strengthening of Party supervision we do not mean that the Party should do administrative work itself. Rather, supervision by rank-and-file Party members and the collective leadership of Party committees in all work should be improved.

If Party committees are to perform their role as the general staff effectively, they must, before anything else, be made up of core members who have strong Party spirit and leadership qualities. The committees must be composed of men and women familiar with the problems of a given field and capable of efficiently performing their work properly incorporating the wishes of the masses. In particular, the committees should take their members largely from the working people and specialists directly involved in production. All the Party committees should thus be more closely linked with the masses and capable of organizing and enlisting their wisdom to the full.

Party committees should properly assign duties to their members, continually increase their activity and political and practical levels so that all members can strictly abide by Party principles in solving any complex problem and actively organize their work on the basis of the Party's policies.

Collective leadership is the basis of the Party committees' activities. Working from the Party policies, the Party committees must collectively discuss all important matters arising in a given field, decide on how to proceed, give assignments and correctly mobilize their forces.

Leadership and supervision should be strengthened over all state organs, working people's organizations and economic and cultural institutions, and their work should be checked and analysed in good time so that they are able to fulfil their assignments responsibly in accordance with decisions of the Party committees.

Here, further improvement of the Party guidance and supervision in

economic construction becomes a matter of great importance. The Party committees must supervise the work of ministries, management bureaus, and economic bodies in fulfilling the national economic plan so that they know how to execute the Party policies correctly. It is incumbent upon provincial, city and county Party committees, in particular, to intensify their guidance and supervision of industry and agriculture.

We must strengthen Party guidance and supervision in all spheres so that each state body and working people's organization fully exercises its functions in the struggle to implement the Party policies under the unified leadership of the Party.

The people's power is the executor of all the lines and policies of our Party, a powerful weapon for socialist construction, and a reliable defender of our revolution.

Party committees at every level are obliged to strive persistently to consolidate the people's power organs and increase their functions and role in fulfilling revolutionary tasks.

The momentous task confronting people's power bodies at present is to improve their functions as organizers of the economy and as educators of culture.

The power organs at all levels should raise the quality of planning in economic management even higher than it is now, and put the socialist principles of planned production, planned accumulation, planned distribution and planned consumption into practice in a thoroughgoing way. The power organs should organize production and construction and push them ahead in a planned way in order to ensure the speedy development of the productive forces and the systematic rise in labour productivity. They should also be trying at all times to raise the working people's standards of technical know-how and skills and to improve and strengthen labour administration. The government bodies at all levels should have a greater sense of responsibility for the people's living conditions, steadily promote their material well-being by properly guaranteeing supply services for the working people and paying serious attention to education, public health, town

administration and rural construction; and they should vigorously fulfil the task of the cultural revolution put forward by the Party.

The government bodies from top to bottom are required to abandon bureaucratic, armchair work methods in every one of their activities and conclusively establish the Party habit of giving priority to political work, observing and analysing phenomena from a political framework at all times, and dealing with current problems promptly and accurately.

Thus, our people's government bodies should become powerful institutions of political power that champion the people's interests, serve them more faithfully and, as a weapon of the revolution, responsibly carry out the Party's policies.

We should strengthen in every possible way the functions of the dictatorship of the proletariat represented by people's power, thereby to firmly protect the gains of socialism and the people's happy life against encroachment by the enemy.

The US imperialists who occupy south Korea and their stooges continue manoeuvring viciously to undermine socialist construction in the northern half of Korea.

The organs of people's power should totally smash such manoeuvring by the enemy. It is necessary that we fortify the People's Army and the Worker-Peasant Red Guards politically and ideologically; we must reinforce the internal security organs, public prosecutors offices and judicial bodies, further enhancing their role and functions. Sharp vigilance should be maintained against the enemy at all times, revolutionary discipline and order established in every sphere and a vigorous struggle against counter-revolution fought unremittingly in an all-people movement. In this way, we will defend our coasts and borders firmly, capture enemy infiltrators at the right time, and thoroughly expose and frustrate all enemy subversion and sabotage at every step. We must prevent the enemy from worming his way into our place—we must make it impossible for him to set foot on our soil.

In addition, we have to increase the role of the working people's

organizations as transmission belts linking the Party with the masses.

During the past period, our working people's organizations have scored great successes in establishing the Party's ideological system in their ranks, rallying the working masses around the Party, and organizing and mobilizing them to fulfil its policies.

Today the working people's organizations face the important task of giving more positive support to the Party through a greater display of activity and initiative in executing its policies.

It is of tremendous significance in organizing and mobilizing our revolutionary forces to enhance the role of trade union organizations, whose ranks embrace all of the factory and office workers.

Trade union organizations should, first of all, fully establish a system of work which will permit them to stick to their proper duties and to fulfil them responsibly and concretely.

They should devote great efforts to rallying all factory and office workers more closely around the Party and establishing its ideological system firmly within the working class, thus helping our working class to act with a single will and purpose in response to the Party's call and faithfully serve the interests of the Party and the revolution.

Trade union organizations should encourage workers' active participation in the management of enterprises by further improving and intensifying the work of the production conferences; they should ensure fulfilment and overfulfilment of production goals by organizing and developing socialist emulation on a broad scale. Above all, they should exert their utmost efforts to expand and develop the Chollima Workteam Movement so as to give fuller scope to the enthusiasm and initiative of the working people in socialist construction, and educate and remould them along communist lines.

Trade union organizations should instil in all working people the spirit of observing consciously state discipline and social order and protecting and valuing state property, and should steadily improve their technical and cultural standards.

An important duty of trade unions is to try to improve the working conditions of the working people and raise their material and cultural

standards. They should feel a greater sense of responsibility to ensure the working people labour protection and safety on the job and should actively work to organize and improve this work. At the same time, they should continue to develop cultured practices in production. They should also pay great attention to cultural activities, to recreation and holidays for the working people, and to improving their material conditions. In this way, they should thoroughly implement the Party's policy of promoting the welfare of the people.

The Democratic Youth League organizations, composed of broad sections of young people, face the vital task of educating all the younger generation to be reserves on which the Party can rely.

The DYL organizations should energetically conduct communist education and education in the revolutionary traditions among all the youth so that they may equip themselves with the strong spirit of faithful service to the Party and the revolution and carry the Party's policies through to the end, overcoming valiantly any obstacles they may face and taking the lead in tackling difficult and toilsome jobs.

The DYL organizations must constantly stimulate young people's interest in their studies and firmly guide them all towards systematic study habits so that they may develop a deep understanding of Marxism-Leninism and the policies of our Party and acquire an adequate scientific background. In particular, they must guarantee that every youngster acquires more than one technical skill and that student youth become competent, able builders of socialism by strengthening their study discipline and correctly combining academic pursuits and productive labour. In this way, they will ensure that all young people actively participate in socialist construction, particularly in carrying out the technical revolution, and display their energy and talent to the fullest extent.

The DYL organizations must strive to firmly establish moral conduct befitting a communist among the youth. Young people must resolutely combat all manifestations of immorality and indolence along with the penetration of old bourgeois customs; they all must have the revolutionary traits of frugality in life and diligence in work.

The DYL organizations should constantly train the younger generation physically as well as mentally and prepare them more competently for productive labour and national defence by vigorously carrying on physical culture and sports among the youth and children on a mass basis.

In this way all of our youth will be educated to become men of a new kind, versatile and imbued with revolutionary optimism and creativity, ever energetic, bold in thought and action, innovative—who vigorously march forward to build a bright future.

The Democratic Women’s Union organizations should intensify communist education among women, raise political consciousness and cultural standards, and encourage working women to take a more active role in socialist construction.

In view of the fact that women have entered the life of our society in full force and their numbers have increased considerably in all fields of economic and cultural construction, the branches of the Democratic Women’s Union should strengthen their organization in factories, enterprises and rural districts, bring their activities closer to production centres, and actively educate and remould people, uniting front-rank women firmly.

Party committees at all levels should solidly build up the working people’s organizations such as the General Federation of Trade Unions, the Democratic Youth League and the Democratic Women’s Union, set lines and methods of work at the right time, and continue to strengthen Party leadership so that the role of these organizations is enhanced. In particular, the Party organizations should strengthen the work of all the committees of the working people’s organizations so that they may take on the tasks assigned by the Party immediately at a given moment and keep pace with the Party in their struggle.

Party committees at every level are required to carry out the Party’s revolutionary mass line thoroughly and steadily develop the revolutionary method and style of work in all activities.

These committees should go deeply among the masses, bringing leadership closer to the lower levels, seek out and popularize

exemplary deeds—the new buds blossoming in the midst of the masses—as soon as they appear and skilfully enlist and organize the enthusiasm and initiative of the masses in realizing Party policies.

To educate, remould and unite the masses is the central problem our Party has to deal with at the present stage. We must activate the whole Party to educate and remould people and carry out this work on a mass basis.

Party organizations from top to bottom should, from the beginning, always be seriously concerned about educating and remoulding those strata of the population whose social background is complicated and then uniting them around the Party.

Owing to decades of Japanese imperialist colonial rule, to the country's division into north and south, and especially, to the enemy's schemes for destroying our unity during the Fatherland Liberation War, the social and political composition of our population has become complex.

It is fundamental in consolidating the unity of all the people that we correctly solve the problems of the social strata of people who have complicated backgrounds, and definitely win them over to the side of the Party and the revolution.

Today, all the conditions are in our favour for carrying out this task more successfully. All of the people in the northern half of Korea have not just broken with out-of-date production relations and become socialist working people. They are already experiencing the happy life of the socialist system and clearly see their bright future in socialism and communism. Our Party is unified and seasoned in organization and ideology now as never before. Having grown into a powerful Party, it is fully able to embrace, educate and remould any stratum of society with an involved background.

The Party organizations at all levels should tirelessly strive to cultivate the revolutionary mass viewpoint of Party members and strengthen the solidarity of the masses of the people with the working class as the core. They should bring in and trust anyone who is now loyal to the revolution and who is earnestly trying to transform himself

despite problems of origin, background and past record; they should actively help and patiently educate such people who will then be able to direct all their talents and enthusiasm towards the construction of socialism. Party organizations should systematically write off the past mistakes of people tested through struggle, and reappraise these people's origins so that their activity may be brought into fuller play.

By doing this work successfully we will drive the enemies of the revolution further into a tight corner, strengthen the solidarity of all our people and guarantee mutual confidence and harmony throughout society.

While correctly solving the problem of complicated social backgrounds, we should educate and transform all the working people of our country to become men of a new kind.

Communism is built for the masses; it will enable everyone to live in abundance. Communists are entrusted with the historic mission of liberating all people, freeing them completely, and leading them to communism. No one is born a laggard. Although some people may be remoulded earlier than others, there is no one who is incapable of a change.

No one should be left lagging behind. We must patiently, steadily educate and reform every man and woman and march forward together, helping one another, to the glory of communism.

This education and remoulding of all the masses is a profound ideological revolution which ultimately destroys capitalism even in the realm of men's consciousness and completely liberates them from everything that is obsolete—an inheritance of the past. This is the most difficult and prolonged task facing the working class after its seizure of state power. We have just started doing this, and our successes so far are of the initial stage.

Basing ourselves firmly on successes and experience already gained, we must educate the masses of working people in communist ideology all the more dynamically.

Since diametrically opposing systems confront each other in north and south Korea and our enemies are viciously plotting against

socialism, we must give constant priority to convincing the working people of the superiority of the socialist system and its inevitable victory and imbuing them with class consciousness so that they may resolutely protect the revolutionary gains and the socialist system under all circumstances.

We are living in an age of revolution. Our country is not yet reunified and we are confronted with many difficult tasks. We have yet to achieve the country's reunification and build communism on the soil of our motherland. Only then can we say that we have performed our duty as Korean communists. Many oppressed peoples in the world are still struggling to free themselves from exploitation by capital and the yoke of imperialism. We must continue an intense struggle for the final triumph of the revolution.

Therefore, we must fight tenaciously against the penetration of bourgeois ideology, reject immorality and indolence, create a revolutionary climate that promotes a frugal and vigorous way of life among the working people, and educate them in the revolutionary spirit of uninterrupted innovation and continual advance.

The spirit of loving work is one of the most basic qualities of the new man in a socialist or communist society. We should keep trying to foster among the working people the spirit of regarding labour as honourable and loving it, as well as to establish a conscious attitude towards work.

Another important question in communist education is to eradicate individualism and selfishness, legacies of the old society, and to inculcate in the working people the spirit of collectivism that values the interests of the state and society and that helps them to pull together. Holding the slogan "One for all and all for one" higher, we should struggle to dye the entire northern half of Korea red, to convert our whole society into one big family, harmonious and united.

We should always be deeply interested in educating the working people in socialist patriotism and proletarian internationalism. All the working people should learn to love their birthplaces and homeland, keep their workplaces, towns and villages in good condition, and

resolutely defend their country. We must educate them in the spirit of strong friendship and solidarity, with the peoples of the socialist countries and the working class of the whole world, in the struggle for the common cause of peace and socialism. At the same time, education in proletarian internationalism should always be closely combined with education in socialist patriotism, firmly convincing the working people that our revolution is an integral part of the world revolution, that we can only contribute to that international revolution by driving forward the revolution, first of all, in our own country.

This educational work, aimed at remoulding the working people's ideology and cultivating communist ethics and qualities, must be carried out by the Party organizations in close connection with the struggle to implement our Party's lines and policies.

The working people's communist education should invariably be linked up with education in the revolutionary traditions.

Life has already confirmed that when combined with education in revolutionary traditions, communist education becomes not only a matter of learning the general principles of communism but also one of following the living examples of communists; it converts itself into education that influences people strongly and vitally.

The struggle and life of the anti-Japanese guerrillas, who fought the Japanese imperialists for many years under very difficult conditions and triumphed, offer all our working people concrete examples capable of arousing their deepest emotions and inspiring them to a heroic struggle. Above all, they serve as the best textbook for educating the younger generation who has not gone through the trials of the revolution in the revolutionary spirit of communism. Our working people, filled with enormous pride and a sense of responsibility for carrying forward the revolutionary cause of the anti-Japanese guerrillas, draw inspiration from their heroic combat exploits in moments of difficulty and adversity, and display tremendous patriotic devotion and creative initiative in socialist construction.

Moreover, by giving the working people a clearer understanding of

the historical roots of our Party and our revolution, education in the revolutionary traditions greatly contributes to fostering their fighting will to defend the Party and the revolution and protect the achievements of socialism to the last. Thus, education in communist ideology coupled with that in revolutionary traditions constitutes a powerful means for establishing the Party's ideological system among Party members and broad sections of the working masses and for arming them with Party ideas.

It is incumbent on the Party organizations at all levels to educate the working people in communist ideology more energetically by showing them the concrete models of the intrepid revolutionary spirit, patriotic devotion and noble communist traits of the revolutionary forerunners. Through their education in our revolutionary traditions, Party organizations should direct their main efforts at firmly establishing a communist world outlook among the working people so that they can live, work and struggle in a revolutionary way, and at uniting them in strength around the Party.

With the triumph of the socialist system, the most effective method of mass education is that of influencing people by positive example.

Under the socialist system, where exploitation and oppression have been eliminated and where the opportunity of unrestricted advance is open to all, people long for what is beautiful and good, and positive trends prevail throughout society. Under socialism any positive practice is greeted with sympathy by the broad masses of people; it can immediately be popularized and serve as a model for all society to follow. Moreover, a positive example is a criticism of the negative; it clearly suggests how the working people can overcome the negative and gives them a strong push in this struggle.

Stressing the tremendous role played by positive example under socialism, Lenin taught us that it was the Party's duty, always, to make sure that the working people's examples and their valuable experiences are fully assimilated by the masses.

In our country where socialism has triumphed, the revolutionary spirit of the masses is now exceptionally high, and everywhere we are

seeing fine, positive examples that move the people.

Party organizations at all levels should seek out positive examples in the masses in good time, and actively encourage and popularize them all over the country. It is also important in the education of individuals that we not only help them to follow the positive examples of others but also always recognize and actively support their own positive qualities, inspiring self-confidence and courage.

Meanwhile, we should go among the masses and through our own deeds, provide them with examples. We should thoroughly explain and patiently persuade the masses until they understand, address ourselves in a kind and comradely manner even to those who have shortcomings, and wholeheartedly help them in every way we can to solve their difficulties and direct them down the right path. Without such patience we will neither be able to influence people nor successfully conduct the complex and difficult work of education and remoulding of man.

We can say that the basic principle for remoulding a person under socialism is to constantly encourage and patiently help him develop his positive characteristics to the utmost and overcome the negative.

Collective labour is the best school for educating man. And ideological work which aims at transforming people's consciousness can be successful only through practical struggle that changes nature and society.

Only when our communist education uses the production site as the base, where people work and live collectively, can we directly combine the work of transforming man's consciousness with the productive activities of the working people and most effectively foster qualities of communist morality in them.

With the production site as the base, this education and transformation of people is now moving ahead successfully in the towns and villages of our country, and the excellent results are being achieved particularly in the Chollima Workteam Movement.

The Chollima Workteam Movement, initiated by our working class under the leadership of our Party, is a fine school of communism for the working masses.

The Chollima workteam attaches prime importance to the communist education of the working people; it seeks the key to collective innovation of production in educating and transforming the people and in rousing their voluntary enthusiasm.

The Chollima riders, strictly basing themselves on the Party's people-oriented work style and method, adopt educational measures suited to each team member and carry on the education and reforming of people in a systematic way. They are always stimulating people to action by talking about the exemplary deeds of past revolutionaries and the positive practices of today, setting examples in practical work and giving comradely help in all matters to those falling behind. The Chollima riders thus influence people with the utmost patience and educate them through collective effort. In the Chollima workteams, yesterday's backward person becomes today's activist through the influence of the collective and deep comradely love; everyone strives to contribute to the common success, helping each other and competing with each other to take the lead in doing difficult jobs.

Life has already afforded a clear proof of the fact that the Chollima Workteam Movement is not only a drive for collective innovation in production but also a movement of the most people-oriented kind for the education and remoulding of people.

Party organizations at all levels should pay profound attention to the further development of the Chollima Workteam Movement, particularly carrying on energetic communist education in the Chollima workteams and thus further enhancing their role as a communist school for the education and transformation of people.

All Party organizations should vigorously try to generalize the living examples of Chollima riders as well as their experience in work at the opportune moment. As the Chollima Workteam Movement gains momentum, new methods and forms of ideological work directly linked with the productive activities of the working people are now being created, for example, information work with the farmers in the fields. Party organizations from top to bottom should popularize and continue to develop such forms and methods made on the production sites and,

thereby, completely eliminate dogmatism and formalism in Party ideological work and further improve and strengthen mass education.

Our Party has already started grappling with the education and remoulding of the masses and all of them have responded positively. It is now the task for all Party organizations to go deeply among the masses and carry out the work more boldly.

Party organizations at all levels and all Party members should always pay deep attention to the education and remoulding of people. They are required to unite with the masses and constantly educate them, explaining and propagating the Party ideas and policies. If each of our one million Party members assumes the task of remoulding just one person, they can transform a million people.

We should mobilize the press, radio, literature and art, and all other means of education at our disposal more vigorously for educating and transforming the masses with the thoughts of the Party. Every work unit should give priority to the education and remoulding of people.

In order to carry on successful communist education among the working people, the ranks of cadres in the field of ideological work should be reinforced with more qualified and capable core Party members, and their political and theoretical level should be steadily raised.

By educating and remoulding all the masses of the people with the thoughts of the Party in this way, the unity of the Party with the masses, the source of our invincible power, should be further strengthened.

Comrades,

The Party's unity of ideology and will is our heart and soul. It is the decisive guarantee of all our victories.

The struggle for the unity of the Party is the sacred, supreme duty of all Party organizations and every Party member.

Our Party has achieved today's strong unity within its ranks after a long and bitter struggle against the vicious enemies of the revolution.

Unsound ideas of various shades which are inconsistent with the ideas of the Party are, in the final analysis, diverse manifestations of bourgeois ideology. Should they grow unchecked within the Party,

great harm may come to the Party and the revolution. As long as imperialism exists and the class struggle continues, we must constantly sharpen our vigilance against the penetration of bourgeois ideology into the Party and struggle without compromise against any attempt, no matter how small it may be, to undermine the Party's unity.

Party organizations at all levels should arm their members more thoroughly with Marxist-Leninist ideas and fully acquaint them with the historical experience our Party gained in its struggle for unity and cohesion. They will thus encourage all of them to struggle vigorously and unceasingly against revisionism, dogmatism, factionalism, parochialism, nepotism and all other types of opportunism, and at all costs, to safeguard the purity of Marxism-Leninism and the unity of the Party ranks.

Consequently, all Party members and Party organizations should think and act in the same way that the Party Central Committee does. They should fight to the last, joining their fate with that of the Party Central Committee no matter how difficult the circumstances.

When the Party's ranks are firmly united and rallied by one and the same will, we can repulse the attack of all enemies no matter how malicious they may be, overcome all adversities and difficulties and advance triumphantly.

We must always cherish the unity of the entire Party around its Central Committee as the apple of our eye, rally all the people in a rocklike unity around the Party, and with the Party and the masses united as one body, march on with high revolutionary spirits from victory to victory.

V. INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

Comrades,

During the period we are reviewing, we have also achieved

tremendous successes in the realm of foreign relations.

Thanks to the heroic struggle of our people and the correct foreign policy pursued by our Party and Government on the basis of a coherent assessment of the changing international situation, the international position of our country has been enhanced as never before.

In the period just past the general international situation has developed more favourably for the struggle of our people for the peaceful reunification of our country and for socialism.

Today, on the world scene, the forces of socialism are decisively prevailing over the forces of imperialism. The world socialist system is steadily surging forward and flowering, its might continually growing with each passing day.

The Soviet people are successfully carrying on the overall construction of a communist society.

Soviet industry and agriculture are developing at a rapid tempo on the basis of the latest technology, and the material and cultural well-being of the Soviet people is constantly improving.

The Soviet Union has reached the world's highest level of scientific and technical advancement, leaving the United States and other capitalist countries far behind. The space flights accomplished by the Soviet people bear witness to the remarkable development of Soviet science and technology and demonstrate both the superiority of the socialist system over the capitalist system and the invincible might of the socialist camp.

The successful building of communism in the Soviet Union adds to the power of the entire socialist camp and further strengthens the confidence of the peoples the world over in the victory of socialism and communism.

In People's China the socialist revolution has already triumphed and socialist construction is progressing successfully. The political and economic might of the People's Republic of China is growing; this is an important factor in increasing the strength of the socialist camp and consolidating peace in the Far East and in the world.

All the socialist countries in Europe and Asia are achieving, great

successes in the construction of socialism. In these countries the national economy is developing at a high rate inconceivable in the capitalist countries and the people's standard of living is steadily rising.

Today the world socialist system has become a decisive factor in the development of human history, exerting an ever-increasing influence on the advancement of the world revolution.

The main features of our era are the growth of the forces of socialism, the unprecedented upsurge of the national-liberation movements in the colonial countries, and the consequent process of the final disintegration of the imperialist colonial system.

Colonies have all but disappeared in Asia and the Asian situation has changed fundamentally. The peoples of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, the People's Republic of China, the Democratic Republic of Viet Nam and the Mongolian People's Republic march ahead confidently along the path of socialism, exerting enormous revolutionary influence upon the oppressed peoples in Asia and the world. Hundreds of millions of people in Asia, oppressed and humiliated for centuries, have won national independence and are fighting against imperialism and colonialism.

Obsessed by the wicked desire to restore and maintain their domination over Asia, the US imperialists pursue the policy of aggression against Asian countries and meddle insolently in their domestic affairs. The US imperialist aggressors, however, are confronted with powerful resistance by the people in south Korea, South Viet Nam, Japan, Laos and everywhere they land.

The fierce flames of the national-liberation struggle are now enveloping the African continent and spreading to Latin America. In Africa today independent flags fly over 28 countries, embracing two-thirds of the continent's total area and three-fourths of its population. Those African peoples who have not yet thrown off the yoke of colonialism are waging a vigorous struggle to destroy the last stronghold of the colonial system.

The triumph of the Cuban people's revolution shows that a new

epoch of national liberation has come to Latin America. At present the peoples of nearly all the Latin-American countries are struggling resolutely against the colonial enslavement policy of US imperialism and the dictatorship of its lackeys.

No amount of manoeuvring by the imperialists led by US imperialism can prevent the final breakdown of their colonial system. Enlisting the active support and encouragement of the socialist countries, the peoples of all the colonial and dependent countries in the world will inevitably drive out the aggressive forces of foreign imperialism and win complete freedom and independence through their struggles for liberation.

The growing might of the socialist camp and the disintegration of the colonial system have decidedly undermined the forces of imperialism. Imperialism has already lost its domination over the greater part of the world.

Political and economic contradictions in the capitalist world are getting worse every day and the contradictions among the imperialist powers over markets and spheres of influence are growing ever sharper.

The revolutionary struggle of the working class against the oppression and exploitation by capital is gathering greater momentum. The further upsurge of the working-class movement in the capitalist world is a powerful factor aggravating the inner contradictions of capitalism and shaking it to its foundation.

In the imperialist countries the broad masses of the people, along with the working class, are fighting more staunchly than ever against the tyranny of the monopolies and for their vital rights, democracy and social progress.

The ranks of the people fighting against imperialism are expanding in the world, and their forces are steadily growing. Imperialism is on the road towards collapse and downfall.

Life testifies ever more convincingly to the law of historical development—that socialism is bound to win final victory all over the world and that capitalism is doomed to ruin.

The fundamental change in the balance of forces in the international arena has created the real possibility to prevent a new world war and preserve and consolidate peace. Today, the powerful forces of peace and socialism stand in the way of the imperialist forces of war. The days are already gone when imperialism could unleash war with impunity.

However, this does not mean that the danger of war no longer exists. So long as imperialism remains, the source of war will not disappear.

The imperialists headed by US imperialism are trying to find a way out of their disastrous position by heightening international tension, stepping up the arms race and unleashing another war.

In various parts of the world the US imperialists are now interfering in the internal affairs of other countries, carrying out aggression and frantically preparing for a new war.

The US aggressive circles and their followers, in an attempt to attack the socialist countries, have built up numerous military bases on the perimeter of those countries and keep on reinforcing the military power of the aggressive "NATO". By rearming the West German revanchists, the US imperialists are creating a dangerous hotbed of war in the heart of Europe, and in West Berlin they are perpetrating provocative and subversive activities against the socialist countries. The US imperialists are now greatly aggravating the international situation and openly threatening world peace in connection with the question of a peace treaty with Germany. Clamouring for war preparations, they are desperately manoeuvring towards the unleashing of an adventurous nuclear war.

In Asia, the US imperialists still occupy the southern half of our country and have turned it into their military base. They have further reinforced their aggressive forces and the puppet army in south Korea, introduced atomic weapons, guided missiles and various other modern weapons there, and they are ceaselessly staging military manoeuvres near the Military Demarcation Line.

Lately the US imperialist aggressors have been increasing tensions

in Korea even more, making noise about a new war. They are bringing new, specially trained contingents into south Korea from the US mainland and are stepping up their preparations for aggression, expanding military bases and installations on a large scale and pressganging more and more young and middle-aged people into the puppet army.

Meanwhile, the US imperialists occupy the Chinese territory of Taiwan, persist in hostile acts against the People's Republic of China, and are bent on aggression and interference in South Viet Nam and Laos.

In particular, US imperialism is seeking to revive Japanese militarism, the source of war in Asia, and use it as a "shock brigade" in its aggression in the Far East. The US imperialists concluded the Japan-US military treaty with the reactionary ruling circles of Japan and are desperately trying to conjure up the aggressive "NEATO". The Japanese army is being reinforced and equipped with new types of weapons with the active support of the US imperialists. Nursing the wild dream of conquering Asia again under the patronage of US imperialism, the Japanese imperialists are now setting out upon the road of renewed aggression, talking openly about "sending troops abroad".

All this reveals that US imperialism is the main force of aggression and war and the most vicious enemy of mankind. For more than half a year, since its inauguration, the present US Administration has consistently persisted in the bankrupt "positions of strength" policy, further stepping up the arms race and war preparations under the slogan of anti-communism. The present US rulers have put out many spurious catchwords such as "peace", "progress" and "aid", but it is they themselves who have voted for the greatest war expenditure in the history of the United States, organized direct armed aggression against the Cuban people, and are now manoeuvring to plunge mankind into the holocaust of a nuclear war.

The danger of war being created by the US-led imperialists makes it incumbent upon the peace-loving people of the whole world to maintain the utmost vigilance and fight more actively in defence of

peace. Peace does not come of its own accord; it must be won through the people's unflinching struggle. As a result of the determined struggle of the socialist countries and the peace-loving forces of the whole world, the US imperialists' policies of aggression and war are now suffering one setback after another.

A new world war can be prevented and world peace preserved and consolidated if all the forces of peace—the great socialist camp, the international working class, the liberation movement of the oppressed peoples, and the peace-loving states and peoples throughout the world—are constantly strengthened, more closely united and continue to wage a resolute fight against the imperialists' plots for unleashing war by combining every possible means of struggle. Should the imperialist maniacs launch a reckless venture, the people will sweep away imperialism and bury it once and for all.

The socialist countries, by the very nature of their social system, strive for peace and pursue a pacific foreign policy.

The Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea have been making consistent efforts to settle the Korean question by peaceful means and have been struggling to safeguard peace in the Far East and the world.

The occupation of south Korea by the US imperialists and their aggressive policy not only hinder the peaceful settlement of the Korean question but also threaten gravely peace in the Far East.

There can be no grounds or pretexts whatsoever for the US imperialists to keep their armed forces in south Korea, thousands of miles away from the mainland of the United States. The US imperialist army of aggression must get out of south Korea at once, taking all its lethal weapons with it.

We resolutely oppose the US imperialists' vicious scheme to create "two Chinas" by occupying Taiwan, an inalienable Chinese territory, and fully support the Chinese people in their just struggle for the liberation of Taiwan. We emphatically condemn the US imperialists for their aggression and interference in South Viet Nam, Laos and other areas.

The Korean people cannot overlook the fact that Japanese imperialism has raised its head again and is openly revealing its evil designs to invade Asia. The Japanese militarists, in particular, at the instigation of US imperialism, are seeking to invade south Korea economically and, at the same time, are plotting, with the latter's participation, an aggressive military alliance. Our people resolutely denounce both this scheme of the Japanese militarists to reinvade south Korea and the criminal acts of the US imperialists who actively support it. The rearming of Japanese militarism must be decisively stopped and the Japan-US military treaty between the US imperialists and the Japanese militaristic forces must be immediately abrogated.

The US imperialists must withdraw from south Korea, Taiwan, Japan, South Viet Nam, Laos and all other parts of Asia, and their aggressive blocs and military bases must be abolished. Our people, firmly united with all the peoples of Asia, will fight to expel the US imperialist aggressors from all of Asia and defend peace in the Far East.

The Korean people support the efforts and the reasonable proposals of the Soviet Union which are aimed at frustrating the imperialist policies of aggression and war.

At present the Soviet Government proposes to conclude a peace treaty with Germany and, on this basis, to normalize the situation in West Berlin. It is striving towards this goal. In the face of the machinations of the imperialists led by US imperialism to unleash a war, the Soviet Union has also taken a series of steps for the further strengthening of its defence capabilities and made a decision on the resumption of nuclear tests. These are justified measures for preventing the war adventures of the imperialists and for safeguarding world peace and the security of the Soviet Union and other socialist countries. We support the just stand of the Soviet Union with regard to the conclusion of a peace treaty with Germany and the Soviet Government's decision on resuming nuclear tests.

Our Party and people, together with the peace-loving people of the whole world, will also continue in the future to wage a vigorous struggle against the US imperialist policy to unleash a war, and for the

defence of peace in the Far East and the world. We will always remain vigilant and strengthen our defence capabilities in every way so as to decisively repel any surprise attack of the enemy, dependably safeguard our socialist gains and firmly defend the eastern outpost of the socialist camp.

Comrades,

It is the unshakable foundation of our nation's foreign policy to cement the unity of the socialist camp and steadily promote the relations of mutual cooperation and friendship with all socialist countries.

Today, the socialist countries are firmly united into a big family under the banner of Marxism-Leninism and proletarian internationalism and are supporting and closely cooperating with each other. The unity of the socialist camp and the development of relations of friendship and cooperation among the countries of this camp, constitute an important factor in consolidating national independence and facilitating socialist construction in each of these countries.

Our Party and people have exerted every effort to strengthen friendship and solidarity with all socialist countries and promote mutual cooperation with them on the principle of proletarian internationalism.

Particularly invaluable to us is the friendship with the peoples of the Soviet Union and China.

The Soviet people are the closest friends of our people. The Soviet people extended a warm hand of assistance to us and encouraged our struggle whenever our people were confronted with difficulties and ordeals in the course of the struggle to safeguard our country's freedom and independence and to build a new life. The Soviet Union is actively supporting our people's struggle for the peaceful reunification of the country and is continuously aiding our socialist construction. Unshakable and everlasting are the friendship and solidarity between the peoples of Korea and the Soviet Union which have been firmly established in the flames of the struggle for liberation and which have been consolidated and developed on the one road indicated by the great Lenin.

The Chinese people are our comrades-in-arms who have shared joys and sorrows, life and death with us in long revolutionary struggles. The Chinese people shed their own blood to aid us at the time of our people's Fatherland Liberation War against the invasion of the US imperialists. The militant friendship and solidarity firmly established between the Korean and Chinese peoples through their joint struggle against the common enemy are continually being consolidated.

The recent conclusion of the Treaties of Friendship, Cooperation and Mutual Assistance between Korea and the Soviet Union and between Korea and China is an epoch-making event which promotes Korean-Soviet friendship and Korean-Chinese friendship on a new and higher level. It manifests the unanimous support of the peoples of the Soviet Union and China for the just cause of our people.

The Treaty of Friendship, Cooperation and Mutual Assistance between Korea and the Soviet Union and the Treaty of Friendship, Cooperation and Mutual Assistance between Korea and China are treaties of a strictly peaceful and defensive nature aimed, above all, at safeguarding the security of the Korean people against imperialist aggression. These treaties are not in conflict with the cause of the peaceful reunification of our country; rather, they will promote this reunification by holding in check the aggressive designs of the US imperialists.

These treaties are in full accord with the interests of the Korean people and, moreover, will make a great contribution to strengthening the unity of the socialist camp and consolidating peace in the Far East and the world.

The friendship and solidarity between the Korean people and the peoples of all the other socialist countries are also growing stronger day by day; the relations of economic and cultural cooperation are further developing between our country and these countries. The peoples of all the fraternal countries have rendered and continue to render enormous economic and technical assistance in our building of socialism.

The support and aid given by the peoples of the Soviet Union, the People's Republic of China, the German Democratic Republic,

Romania, Mongolia, Bulgaria, Albania, the Democratic Republic of Viet Nam, Hungary, Czechoslovakia and Poland have played a big part in accelerating our socialist construction and are inspiring our people in the struggle for the peaceful reunification of the country.

The friendship, solidarity and mutual cooperation between our country and the fraternal countries embody the high principle of proletarian internationalism and constitute an important guarantee for all the victories of our people.

The Korean people will also exert their utmost efforts in the future to strengthen both the might and unbreakable unity of the socialist camp and to develop relations of friendship and cooperation with the peoples of all socialist countries.

Our Party and the Government of the Republic consider an important part of their foreign policy the establishment and development of friendly relations with the national independent states of Asia, Africa and Latin America.

We are prepared to establish diplomatic relations with all countries that respect the freedom and independence of the Korean people and want to establish normal state relations with our country on a basis of equality, and we have worked towards this end.

In the past years our country has newly established diplomatic relations with a number of countries including the Republic of Cuba, the Republic of Guinea and the Republic of Mali. The state relations between our country and many Asian and African countries such as India, Indonesia, Burma, the United Arab Republic and Iraq are also steadily developing to a higher level. The recent visits of Government delegations of the Democratic People's Republic of Korea to many countries in Southeast Asia and Africa have served as an important occasion for developing our relations with these countries.

We will strive, in the future as well, to further expand and strengthen state relations with the countries in Asia, Africa and Latin America that are fighting for their national independence and social progress; we will try to establish and develop diplomatic relations with an increasing number of countries.

The past period has also witnessed the expansion and development in our relations with foreign countries in the fields of economic and cultural exchanges. Our country has trade relations and cultural ties with many countries. The exchanges between our people and the peoples of many countries in the world are also becoming more active with each passing day, and our mutual friendship is growing.

The daily improving relations of friendship and cooperation between our country and the peace-loving countries of Asia, Africa and Latin America are beneficial to both sides and are conducive to the cause of peace. We will also endeavour in the future to expand foreign trade and develop cultural exchange and relations of friendly cooperation with more countries on the principles of equality and mutual benefit.

We want to set up normal relations and develop economic and cultural exchanges with those capitalist countries which are desirous of establishing good relations with our country.

Geographically, Japan is but a short distance from our country. And it would be mutually beneficial to the peoples of Korea and Japan to normalize their relations. Despite the sincere efforts of the Government of our Republic, however, such normal relations have not yet been established between our country and Japan.

The Japanese government continues to pursue an extremely unfriendly policy towards our country. Such a policy on the part of the Japanese government is detrimental to peace and security in Asia and runs completely against the interests and desires of the Japanese people.

The Japanese government should discard its hostile attitude towards our country; it must adopt a realistic stand consistent with the interests of the Korean and Japanese peoples.

One of the principles our Party has consistently upheld in international affairs is unwavering support of the national-liberation struggles of the oppressed peoples. The Korean people, who long suffered in the past from colonial oppression by foreign imperialism and still have half of their country occupied by the US imperialists,

resolutely oppose colonialism and national oppression of every description and extend their ardent support and encouragement to the liberation struggles of all oppressed peoples.

We wholeheartedly support the struggle of the Vietnamese people against the aggressive machinations of the US imperialists and their henchmen and for achieving their country's reunification on a democratic basis; we support the struggle of the Laotian people for national independence and neutrality. We also actively support the struggle of the Japanese people for the complete independence, democratic development and neutrality of their country, and will further strive to strengthen friendly bonds with them.

We warmly congratulate the Cuban people on their victorious defence of their revolutionary gains by heroically repulsing the invasion of the US imperialists and their mercenaries. In the future, as now, we will fully support and encourage the Cuban people in their just struggle.

We extend sincere encouragement to the Algerian people who have risen up in their just war for liberation and are fighting courageously. We actively support the struggle of the Tunisian people for defending national independence, and the national-liberation struggles of the Angolan and all other African peoples.

The Workers' Party of Korea and the Korean people will always stand firmly on the side of the peoples of all countries in Asia, Africa and Latin America who are fighting for freedom and national independence, continue to give active support to their liberation struggles, and will endeavour to continually strengthen our solidarity with them.

We also express firm solidarity with the working class and the working people in the capitalist countries who are fighting for their right to live in, democracy and socialism; and we offer them fervent encouragement in their struggle.

Comrades, the international communist movement has become the most influential political force of our times and the most important factor in social progress.

In the past years the Communist and Workers' Parties of all countries have been consolidated and steeled organizationally and ideologically through socialist construction and revolutionary struggles, and their ranks have grown even more. At present the Communist and Workers' Parties are active in 87 countries in the world and embrace more than 36 million members in their ranks.

The 1960 Moscow Conference of Representatives of Communist and Workers' Parties was an event of historic significance in the development of the international communist movement. The Moscow conference demonstrated the unity of the socialist camp and the solidarity of the international communist movement. It bore witness to the great victories of Marxism-Leninism and proletarian internationalism.

The statement of the Moscow conference, which was drawn up by the collective efforts of representatives of all the fraternal parties, is a programme for joint struggle and a guide to action for the Communist and Workers' Parties.

Our Party fully supports the principles laid down in the statement of the Moscow conference, which was drawn up with the participation of its representatives and will continue to uphold them resolutely in the future.

The international communist movement has been tempered in the fierce struggle against the reactionary forces of imperialism and has been consolidated in the fight against all sorts of opportunist trends within the movement.

Revisionism, a reflection of bourgeois ideology, is still the main danger to the international communist movement. The modern revisionists are scheming to emasculate the revolutionary essence of Marxism-Leninism, paralyse the revolutionary fighting spirit of the working class and undermine the socialist camp and the international communist movement from within; they are coming out as apologists for imperialism and its reactionary policies.

Dogmatism, like revisionism, is also harmful to revolutionary work and can become the main danger at particular stages in the

development of individual parties. Dogmatism and factionalism prevent the creative application of Marxism-Leninism to specific conditions and isolate a party from the masses.

Without a relentless struggle against revisionism and dogmatism, the individual Communist and Workers' Parties and the international communist movement as a whole cannot develop nor can the unity and solidarity of its ranks be ensured. Consequently, the struggle for peace, national independence and socialism cannot be successfully waged.

In the future, our Party will continue to struggle forcefully on the two fronts against revisionism and dogmatism.

The source of the invincible power of the international communist movement lies, first of all, in the unity of its ranks. The unity of the socialist camp and the solidarity of the world communist movement are the most essential guarantee for victory in the peoples' struggle for peace, national independence, democracy and socialism.

The imperialists and their lackeys, the revisionists, are maliciously plotting to undermine the unity of the socialist camp and split the international communist movement. But their plot is futile. It is doomed to fail in the future as it has failed in the past. Frustrating the divisive machinations of the enemies, the socialist countries and all the fraternal parties are firmly guarding both the unity of the socialist camp and the solidarity of the international communist movement and are further strengthening that unity and solidarity.

The principles of Marxism-Leninism and proletarian internationalism constitute the basis of the mutual relations between the socialist countries and between the Communist and Workers' Parties.

All the fraternal parties, solidly united by the common ideas of Marxism-Leninism and by the common goal of their struggle, are cooperating closely, supporting and encouraging each other. At the same time, the mutual relations between the fraternal parties are based on the principles of complete equality and mutual respect.

Proceeding from Marxist-Leninist principles and the specific conditions in their countries, the Communist and Workers' Parties shape their policies independently, collectively discuss problems of

mutual concern, work out common views by means of consultation and unanimously abide by the agreements reached.

Experience clearly proves the vitality of such mutual relations formed between the fraternal parties.

In its relations with all fraternal parties, our Party has always been strictly guided by the principles of Marxism-Leninism and proletarian internationalism. From their experience of prolonged, arduous struggle, Korean communists are well aware of how precious the unity and cohesion of the international communist movement is for our common cause.

We consider it the sacred internationalist duty of the Communist and Workers' Parties to constantly fortify the unity of the socialist camp and the solidarity of the international communist movement; we believe that everything should be subordinated to the interests of this great unity and solidarity.

Therefore, our Party has exerted and still exerts its utmost efforts to safeguard the unity of the socialist camp and fortify the solidarity of the international communist movement, holding high the banner of proletarian internationalism at all times and in all circumstances.

The Workers' Party of Korea and the Korean people will continue to strive, in the future, to strengthen unity and cooperation with the peoples of all the socialist countries and all the fraternal parties at all times, do their best to build socialism successfully in our country and to achieve the peaceful reunification of the country. In this way they will contribute to increasing the might of the socialist camp and winning the cause of the international working class.

* * *

Comrades,

Our people have travelled the path of glorious victories under the leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea.

Our country has changed radically, and epoch-making strides have been achieved in all aspects of our people's life. In this land, where incredible exploitation and oppression used to prevail, a most advanced social system has been firmly established today in which everyone works, helping each other, and lives happily. Our country has become a socialist state with an independent national economy and a brilliant national culture.

This is a great victory for the policies of our Party—the creative application of the principles of Marxism-Leninism to Korean reality—and is the great fruition of the heroic struggle and creative labour of our people who are rallied closely around the Party.

There were innumerable difficulties on the road we have travelled and our people have gone through stern trials. However, neither difficulties nor trials could halt the advance of our Party or break the will of our liberated people to build a rich and powerful country.

The enemy, who suffered a crushing defeat in the war, calculated that we would never be able to rise again on the ruins and prattled that our plan for socialist construction was a daydream that would never come true. Life has completely shattered the enemy's calculation. Our Party and people, united in strength with the same mind and purpose, have burst ahead at the speed of Chollima, breaking through all barriers, and have thus wrought the miracle—making possible what was considered impossible and turning dreams into reality. Now, even our enemy cannot deny our successes.

We have already laid solid foundations for a new, bigger leap in socialist construction and for the eternal prosperity and development of the country and the flourishing of the nation.

We are now confronted with the important task of decisively pushing socialist construction forward in order to further fortify the revolutionary base in the northern half of Korea and achieve the peaceful reunification of the country. To fulfil this task, we must continue to exhibit exceptional energy and devotion and push forward still faster, overcoming all difficulties.

The magnificent programme of socialist construction set forth by

our Party is inspiring all the working people to new feats in their work. The materialization of this programme will turn our country into a developed industrial state and will guarantee our people as happy and bountiful a life as others have. This will give a strong impetus to the people in south Korea in their national-salvation struggle against US imperialism and will open up a decisive phase in realizing the reunification of the country.

Ours is a just cause and we will be victorious.

We have both the correct leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea, tempered and seasoned in arduous revolutionary struggle, and the inexhaustible strength of our people rallied firmly around the Party. Today the entire Korean people have fully entrusted their destiny to our Party which is confidently leading them to victory.

One thousand million people of the countries of the socialist camp are behind us. And progressive mankind all over the world is on our side.

Our Party will achieve the reunification and independence of the country and realize the cause of socialism, and will contribute to the victory of socialism in the East by mobilizing all the revolutionary forces of the Korean people and by strengthening their internationalist solidarity with the peoples of the countries of the socialist camp and the working class of the whole world.

Marxism-Leninism is an ever-victorious theory lighting the path to a bright future for the people. It is the banner of our victory.

Victory and glory are inevitable as our Party and people forge ahead, holding high this banner.

Let all of us valiantly march forward towards new victories along the road indicated by Marxism-Leninism under the leadership of the Workers' Party of Korea!

**LET US FURTHER INCREASE THE FIGHTING
EFFICIENCY OF THE NAVY AND DEFEND
FIRMLY THE WATERS OF OUR COUNTRY**

**Talk with the Officers of Unit No. 597
of the Korean People's Army**

October 3, 1961

Today I inspected the unit and was very much satisfied. The seamen are all lively, courageous and vigorous. Warships are in good condition, and so are the defensive works and combat readiness, while the environments are clean.

You have reported that the material conditions are well provided, that your life is good and that the programme of your military and political training has been carried out punctually. That is excellent.

The makeup of the unit is also fine. Party members account for half the total strength. The better part of the officers have rich combat experience as veterans of the Fatherland Liberation War. With this force, you will be able to cope with any difficult battle.

The special merit in your work is that not a single accident has occurred this year. Accidents occur when the soldiers are in an unsound mental state and lack discipline and order. The fact that no accident has happened in the unit means that it is well disciplined and in good order and that political work and everything else are going well.

I am very pleased about this and I would like to express, on behalf of the Party Central Committee, my thanks to all officers and men of the unit.

As you know, the Fourth Congress of our Party was held successfully some time ago. This Party congress reviewed its work during the five years since the Third Party Congress.

In the past five years, we achieved a decisive victory in the socialist revolution and construction. We eliminated capitalist elements and successfully carried out the socialist revolution and thus turned our country into a society free from exploitation and oppression. We also did away with economic backwardness caused by the long years of colonial rule and built an independent economy and transformed our country, once backward, into a socialist industrial-agricultural state. We laid foundations of socialism and basically solved the problems of food, clothing and housing for the people in a very short period. We have a solid basis on which to provide the people with a richer life and turn our country into a powerful socialist industrial state. As a result, a happy socialist society has now become a reality, a desire for which we communists had fought, shedding blood, for several decades. This is a great victory won by our Party and people.

Our brilliant success in socialist construction is due to the correctness of our Party's basic line of economic construction which is to give priority to the growth of heavy industry while at the same time ensuring the development of light industry and agriculture, and also to the people's vigorous struggle to implement this line. Today's victory would have been impossible, had we not ensured the priority growth of heavy industry which the anti-Party factionalists argued against.

One of our major successes is that we have eliminated the anti-Party factionalists lurking in the Party and further strengthened the unity and cohesion of the Party. The whole Party is now united solidly around its Central Committee, the links between the Party and the masses have become closer, and all the people support and trust the Party without reserve.

Our Party has now become able to educate and remould the masses and confidently set about re-educating all sections of the masses on communist lines. This is a great success in the development of our Party.

The Fourth Party Congress was indeed a meeting of victors, which summed up the great victory gained by our Party and people in the past years. The delegates from fraternal parties to this Party congress, too, unanimously called it a congress of victors and solidarity, and gave active support to the struggle of our Party and people. Complimenting our Party on its absolutely correct policies, they said that Korea was a model for the Asian and African countries and that they should learn from Korea. This gives us a great pride.

The Fourth Party Congress set forth the new gigantic tasks of the Seven-Year Plan on the basis of the review of the victory and achievements in the revolution and construction in the past years.

The main task of the Seven-Year Plan is to carry out an all-round technical revolution in every field of the national economy. The technical revolution, in short, means a revolution to free the working people from toilsome labour. There still remains a lot of arduous work in industry, agriculture, fisheries, local industry and various other fields of national economy. Through the technical revolution we must abolish the outdated production methods, free the working people from arduous work and ensure that the work is easier and more productive of material wealth.

We also intend to promote the cultural revolution vigorously during the Seven-Year Plan so that all the working people become knowledgeable and acquire technical knowledge, thus raising the scientific level of our country to world standards.

In a nutshell, the recent Party congress put forward the task of turning our country into a rich and powerful socialist state with modern industry, developed agriculture and advanced science and technology, into an industrial state where not only industry but also agriculture and fisheries have all been mechanized.

When the Seven-Year Plan is fulfilled our country will become a prosperous country, and our people will realize their age-long desire to live in happiness, on a diet of rice and meat soup, in silk attire and in tile-roofed houses. From the olden days the Koreans have regarded such a life as an ideal one. We aim at attaining this level during the

Seven-Year Plan. This is the militant task which our Party put forward to the entire nation.

The task of next year, the second year of the Seven-Year Plan, is to attain six goals—1,200,000 tons of steel, 15 million tons of coal, 250 million metres of fabrics, 800,000 tons of products from the sea, 5 million tons of grain and 200,000 houses.

If we attain these six objectives, we will be able to fulfil the assignments for the first three years of the Seven-Year Plan to improve radically the people's standard of living.

This militant task proposed by our Party gives a sound prospect to our people. Our Party membership and all the rest of the people know the correctness of Party policy through their own experience. So there is not a shadow of doubt that they will, in the future, too, uphold the Party policy and strive for its implementation.

Today the duty of the People's Army is to defend the people in their struggle to carry out the Seven-Year Plan. You must step up combat preparations and keep yourselves ready for action at all times so as to destroy the enemy at one stroke whenever they venture to attack us. In this way you will firmly safeguard the waters and coastal lines of the country. Only then will you be able to defend firmly our people's creative labour and socialist gains.

Our navy has no mission to invade or conquer other countries whatever the circumstances. The US and other imperialists build up their naval forces for the purpose of invading other countries across oceans and seas. But we strengthen our naval forces in order to safeguard the country by destroying the enemies who invade our territorial waters. So our navy's basic mission is to wipe out attacking enemies on the sea and firmly defend the socialist achievements of the workers, peasants and working intellectuals from hostile encroachment.

We are now taking every step to strengthen and develop the navy further.

To do this, we have to produce necessary equipment ourselves. We must build many ships of various types and also strive to produce

high-speed engines by our own efforts. We had many difficulties in our effort to build up the navy because our industrial foundations were weak in the past. But we have laid solid foundations for socialist industrialization in our country, and these enable us to improve the naval equipment by ourselves. Now we can build fairly good ships by our own efforts. We intend to reinforce the naval equipment by making ourselves all that we need in large quantities and importing what we need in small quantities or what is difficult for us to manufacture.

Your task is to continue to improve combat readiness. You must improve your combat training and defensive works and prepare yourselves to perform your combat mission with credit at all times.

Next, you must continue to exert great efforts to make the naval forces a cadre navy.

Training commanding personnel at the Naval University alone is not enough to resolve the problem of cadres. Every seaman must raise his technical level so that the navy will be able to meet its own demand for cadres when there is a need to increase the naval strength. The Party policy is that the entire army should be developed into an army of cadres by raising their technical standard.

You must continue to implement this policy to the letter. You must intensify your technical training to ensure that every soldier can skilfully handle not only the existing technical equipment but the latest weapons and equipment.

I have been told that some of the seamen get seasick. Of course, at first, everyone may get seasick somewhat aboard a ship. But I think it would be too long a time if they take several months to be good seamen. You must step up the training to become immune from seasickness as soon as possible.

An important thing in improving combat preparations is to build defensive tunnels well. The experience of the Fatherland Liberation War shows that tunnels offer the best protection of weapons and equipment. Effective use of mountains which characterize our country is of great significance from a military point of view. That is why we must build tunnels everywhere, taking advantage of mountains.

Another most important matter in the People's Army is to strengthen Party work.

The army, too, must give priority to political work. As I was given to understand, things are going well in those sectors of the national economy where political work is given priority in all matters in accordance with Party policy. The same can be said of the army.

Giving priority to political work means starting with political work in all matters. This work must be undertaken not only by political workers but by all Party members. The object of the army's political work is men and officers. All political workers and Party members must always educate and remould soldiers to ensure that not a single man lags behind.

Comrade Kil Hwak Sil, a young girl, is very good at re-educating people. She says that there is no one that cannot be remoulded except hostile elements.

The most important thing in the re-education of people is to intensify communist education. Every Party member should become a communist educator and undertake the responsibility to educate one person. Then, there will not be a single laggard in the unit, and every soldier will display all his energy and talents for the Party, the country, the people, and socialism and communism anywhere and anytime.

The Fourth Party Congress made a point of re-educating people on communist lines. Even fraternal parties are now saying that they will learn from our Party's Chongsanri method, the method of re-educating people on communist lines by giving priority to political work. A certain foreign delegate who participated in the recent congress of our Party remarked that communist education in Korea was at a very high level and that he would have to turn to the Korean Party for the method of educating and remoulding people on communist lines.

It is only sixteen years since our country was liberated, but the experience gained by our Party during this period is very valuable. It is true that we have not yet completely solved the question of communist education. But we can say that we are fully committed to the task of

re-educating people in a communist way.

You must thoroughly put into practice the Party's policy of giving priority to political work over all other work and educating and remoulding people in a communist way. Only then will you be able to unite all the soldiers closely around the Party Central Committee, encourage them to fulfil unflinchingly their combat missions given by the Party, observe discipline willingly and take the lead in combat actions. If precedence is given to political work over all other affairs, technical study and combat training will be successful, combat missions will be fulfilled creditably, and everything else will go well.

The report to the Fourth Party Congress gives full explanations to the questions of re-educating people, strengthening Party committees and cells and other details of Party work. These are the tasks all Party organizations must carry out, regarding them as guide to their work. Therefore, you must not only study this report profoundly but also strive to implement it thoroughly in and out of practical work.

Commanding officers and political workers must always give close attention to the men's daily life.

It must be ensured that the men regularly listen to the radio even when they are at sea so that they are kept well informed of the situation at home and abroad, and abreast of the state life. They should be provided adequately with musical instruments so that they can lead a cultural life. It would be advisable to use widely both Western and our national instruments. Our national instruments are very melodious.

I inquired into the men's living conditions and found them fairly good. I was told that the unit is doing sideline work. It is a good thing. This work should not come in the way of military training. It is also a good thing that the cooperative of officers' dependent families is increasing their income. A greater income and a higher standard of living will be more beneficial to officers' lives and health.

The unit should look after their families well. Not only soldiers but also their dependents and the civilian workers of the unit should be provided regularly with bath and other services. Attention should also

be directed to the education of children. I was told that here are primary and junior middle schools, and you must help them properly. Heads of political departments and political workers in particular should show more concern for the school affairs. We should thus see to it that the sons and daughters of the naval officers become fine seamen in the future.

I am very much satisfied with your work and life, and I wish you still greater success in your future work.

THE DUTY OF MOTHERS IN THE EDUCATION OF CHILDREN

Speech at the National Meeting of Mothers

November 16, 1961

Comrades,

I have heard with great interest the report and speeches at this meeting of mothers and I am deeply moved. First of all, on behalf of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea and the Government of the Republic, I should like to express my gratitude to you the Women's Union officials present here and to all mothers who are devoting themselves to the education of children and the building of socialism. I also extend my warm thanks especially to the mother Ri Yong Suk who has displayed an exceptional patriotic zeal in embodying our Party's policies in actual life and set a fine example in the education of children, and to Comrade Kang Kyong Rim, the heroine in the Couple of Mt. Kumgang.

The Fourth Congress of our Party proposed as an important task educating and rearing the young generation along communist lines.

With a view to carrying out successfully the task set forth at the Party congress, the Women's Union has convened this meeting of mothers, who have the primary responsibility for the education of children, and has brought under discussion the problem of further enhancing their role as educators. I think the meeting is very opportune.

Confident that this meeting will prove most successful, I would like to touch on a few matters.

We must know, above all, that the circumstances we are in now are fundamentally different from those of the past, and hence the duty and role of our mothers also differ from those they once performed. Every mother loves her sons and daughters and wishes to get them to progress in this world. Through all ages, ancient and modern, there is scarcely a mother who is utterly indifferent to the education of her children. But in the past, the mothers' hopes to bring up their children into fine personalities could not be realized.

In the exploiting society our people were exploited and oppressed by landlords and capitalists, and suppressed and humiliated by the imperialists. Since colonial slavery condemned them to hunger and poverty, oppression and maltreatment, it was utterly unthinkable for them to provide their sons and daughters with the proper education and training. In fact, even well-to-do families with a sizeable amount of money and land were not free from national oppression; they had to suffer the discrimination of the Japanese imperialist rulers against the schooling of their children, and this is without mentioning the children of the poor.

There were many prerequisites for entering a middle school. The applicant had to submit a document on his family's financial status showing there was enough money to pay for his school expenses. The student was asked to make donations and attend school in nice uniforms, overcoats and leather shoes. Sending children to such a school was beyond the reach of the poor who lived from hand to mouth.

But times have changed. It is now 16 years since we were liberated from the yoke of Japanese imperialist rule. During this period our people not only carried out democratic reforms, putting an end to colonial and feudal exploitation and oppression, but also completed the socialist transformation of relations of production in town and country and firmly established a socialist system where exploitation and oppression no longer exist. In our country the source of exploitation and oppression of man by man has been removed once and for all and everyone has come to enjoy a free, harmonious life.

After the war, through an arduous struggle, our people built new, magnificent towns and beautiful villages out of the ashes and laid a solid foundation for an independent economy. The problems of food, clothing and housing for the people have been generally solved, and everyone now lives without preoccupation. In our country today no one worries about food and clothing, nor do they find it hard to send their children to school or to receive medical care.

Our only regret is that we have not yet liberated the southern half. We feel deeply sorry for our compatriots in south Korea who are subjected to a life of misery under the yoke of US imperialism. That is our only big worry. Our minds are not preoccupied with any other worry; we are now just concerned about our task of creating a better life and building a richer and stronger country in the future. Now everybody wants to live better and enjoy a more pleasant and longer life, and see his children better educated and more trained.

We now have all foundations for making the country wealthier and mightier and for enriching the people's life. Our living standards are rising daily, and we are approaching the crest of socialism step by step.

Our ideal is to build a society where everyone is well fed, well clothed and lives a long life, a society where there is no laggard nor idler and where everybody is progressive and works devotedly, a society where all people live united in harmony as one big family. Such a society, we can say, is precisely a communist society.

In a communist society, there is such wealth that people work according to their abilities and receive according to their needs. In other words, people can have as much as they want and their life's demands are fully satisfied. Further, in a communist society people will have still closer relationships with each other and the principle of "One for all and all for one" will be fully realized.

Can we build such a society? Certainly, we can. Our people can say so on the strength of the achievements they have made so far.

After the armistice our people started reconstructing from scratch. Things were very hard for us then. All cities and towns, from Pyongyang and other big cities down to small local cities and towns,

were completely levelled. Factories, enterprises, railways, transport installations, roads, bridges and cultural establishments for which our people had shed blood and sweat over a long period, were totally destroyed. Reservoirs and irrigation facilities, too, were demolished and rural villages devastated. There were no draught animals nor farm machines; an acute shortage of manpower existed; and our rice paddies and dry fields were severely damaged. There was not a brick nor an ounce of cement to build houses; we could hardly even get a sheet of steel for construction.

Under these circumstances everyone was quite uncertain about how we were going to get ourselves back on our feet. The Yankees believed it would take the north Koreans at least a hundred years to do it. They calculated that with all the material assets destroyed and large numbers of people killed in north Korea, we would be unable to rapidly rise on our feet again no matter what means we might employ.

However, only six to seven years after the war, instead of a hundred years, our people have completely rehabilitated the ruined national economy and, furthermore, have erected far more magnificent and beautiful towns and villages than those of the prewar years and have built a socialist state with an incomparably stronger modern industry and agriculture than existed in prewar days. We have built several times as many factories and enterprises, housing units and schools as we had before the war. The looks of our towns and villages have changed beyond recognition and our people's standard of living has immeasurably improved. This is a miracle. It is a stark reality no one dare deny. Even our enemies, not to speak of our friends, admitted this.

These achievements afford a striking example which clearly proves that our people, under the correct leadership of our Party and closely rallied around it, can display a truly inexhaustible strength in the reconstruction of the national economy, just as they did in the struggle against foreign aggressors.

Judging from the fact that our people, empty-handed, could work such a miracle in only six to seven years after the war, we can say with confidence that we are able to do anything today, since we have an

abundance of all material and spiritual assets.

The Fourth Congress of our Party set forth the great prospective tasks of the Seven-Year Plan aimed at attaining the eminence of socialism. The basic task of the Seven-Year Plan is to carry out the technical and cultural revolutions in our country. We should mechanize all branches of the national economy to raise labour productivity and free the working people from arduous labour. Agriculture should be mechanized and even local industries should all be equipped with up-to-date techniques. We should further increase the ranks of our national cadres with modern scientific and technological preparation and raise the technical and cultural levels of the working masses still higher. We should thus provide our people with a far more abundant and modern life than exists at present. Then we will have reached the apex of socialism.

This summit of socialism signifies a socialist society where our living standard will be considerably higher than it is now. When we carry out the Seven-Year Plan, our people will be far better off than they are now and our country will have taken on the entire aspect of an advanced socialist industrial state.

To fulfil the Seven-Year Plan is a less difficult task than the struggle we have waged over the past seven years.

We shall come closer to communism when we fulfil the Seven-Year Plan, reunify the country and conquer new peaks.

It is wrong, therefore, to regard communist society as something of a mystery which can only become a reality in the distant future. By working hard at it we can concretize our ideal of communist construction in the not-too-distant future.

What, then, is the most difficult task in building a communist society, which is our ideal? Is it just the construction of factories? True, we have to build many factories, but that is not so difficult. If we strive with the same spirit displayed in the hard-fought battles against past adversities, we can successfully complete all construction works in a short space of time, including the building of factories, roads, irrigation facilities and dwellings.

To create material wealth is relatively easy and it quickly yields tangible results. To realize technological reconstruction in the countryside, for example, we need only to introduce mechanization, irrigation, electrification and chemicalization, which are enough to bring about immediate results. Here we can see clearly what has been done, what has not yet been done and what is to be done in the future. We can steadily develop the national economy through planning according to the laws of development of socialist economy. At any rate, the work of laying the material and technological foundations of socialism and communism can be accomplished, if we push it ahead by fixing a definite time limit, say, 10 or 15 years.

What is difficult is to educate and remould people along communist lines. However great the material wealth may be, we cannot say that a communist society has as yet been built unless people who enjoy its benefits are imbued with communist ideology.

Man's consciousness generally lags behind the transformation of the material life of society. Obsolete ideas persist in people's minds for a long time even after a change in a social system. It is 44 years now since the revolution was won in the Soviet Union. But there are still loafers who like to lead an idle life. So, sharp criticisms are being made there of those who idle away their time while others are working and take the biggest helping of the pie. We were told this when we attended the 22nd Congress of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union recently. It is needless to mention our own case since we were liberated only 15 or 16 years ago. Can any one of you here present dare say you have no obsolete ideas? All of you must have been affected, to a certain extent, by outmoded ideas.

But you cannot see or measure who is still influenced by harmful ideas and to what degree. Hospitals have devices that record how the heart functions but have no instrument that measures the number of evil ideas in the minds of people.

We can easily tell when worn-out implements used in feudal or capitalist society are replaced by the new machines of communist society, but we cannot tell by appearances whether a person retains

feudalistic and capitalist ideologies in his mind or not. Whether or not outdated ideas remain in his mind can be judged only from his deeds, and obsolete ideology can be remoulded into the new, only through persistent ideological struggles.

Nature can be rapidly and easily remoulded with the help of machines, but the remoulding of man's consciousness cannot be helped by machines or any outsiders. This question will be solved successfully, only through our protracted and tireless efforts. If we start remaking man's ideology after a sufficient amount of material wealth is produced, it will be too late. Even if the work of ideological remoulding starts with the first days of the socialist revolution, it may lag behind the transformation of material life in the long run. Our Party started this work long ago and has pushed it ahead, as a mass movement, more extensively in recent years. But in our case, too, the remoulding of consciousness falls behind reality.

To enter communist society, we must see that there is no one who has backward ideas. Communism is aimed at providing an abundant life for all, not for just a few people. We cannot leave a person behind because he is a laggard. Even if there are some who refuse to enter the communist society, we should remould them and take them along. Remodelling all people in communist fashion is far more difficult than supplying them with enough food and clothes. But this is a task which we must and can carry out.

The survivals of obsolete ideas manifest themselves in diverse forms. Let us analyse just a few manifestations of antiquated ideas, which are our immediate objects of struggle.

We should combat the bad habit of shunning labour and sluggishness. It is a great mistake to think that communist society is a society where people live an idle life. There is no doubt that in communist society work will become easier, a necessity of our life and not onerous toil. Even then labour will remain a sacred duty of all people. Moreover, everyone must work with zeal until communism is built. The happy life of socialism and communism never comes by itself. All the material and spiritual wealth which makes people

satisfied and happy can be attained only by their unremitting labour. The communists strive to eliminate those idlers who exploit others and to make all people work and enjoy a happy life. A man who shuns labour cannot become a communist.

The inclination towards work-shyness and laziness emanates from the ideology of the exploiting classes. Laziness is alien to those who lived in poverty or toiled away as farm hands or to the workers of many years' standing. Work is repugnant to such mortals as landlords, capitalists and merchants who lived in luxury by exploiting others. Since they idled away their time before, they would like to do the same now. Even hard-working people used to envy laziness and regarded labour as humiliating. When people saw a good-looking boy, they would say: "The chap is lucky. He is bound to enjoy an idle life." As for a pretty girl, they used to say: "The girl is very pretty. She should be the wife of the eldest son in a rich family." By the wife of the eldest son in a rich family they meant after all that she should live an idle life. No wonder people thought that way in the old society where the idlers lorded it over them. Still lacking class consciousness, they rather envied the idlers than hated and despised them, hoping that they would somehow become lucky and live an idle life. That was why they had no pride as working people and tried to do the easiest job possible and lead an idle life if they could.

Right after liberation I found our students were much inclined to prefer law to technology. They apparently thought it far better to study law and become judges of courts or prosecutors in public prosecutors offices who hold trials sitting in big chairs rather than becoming engineers in factories. All this is a survival of Japanese imperialist ideas. In the days of Japanese imperialist rule the judges of courts and the police station chiefs led an idle life and wielded their power to appropriate many things that belonged to others. Since they had seen such practices before liberation, our students still had their sights fixed on law courses even after liberation. So we restricted their enrolment in the law course and made it incumbent upon more than 75 per cent of the university students to pursue technical courses.

There are still those among us who like to do clerical and office work sitting at a desk and dislike to sweat in a factory or in the countryside. The inclination to loathe toilsome work and live in idleness may be found in everyone to a certain degree.

Labour is most sacred and honourable in our society. It is a principle of socialism that everybody works according to his ability, and it is an important feature of people of a new type to work as much as possible and to volunteer for the arduous and difficult job. The Chollima riders always compete with one another in performing difficult jobs and display extraordinary devotion and creativity in socialist construction, and thus they are loved and respected by all people as heroes of our times. We all must become accustomed to the love of labour, regarding it as a joyful thing.

Next, we should combat selfishness. Selfishness means seeking one's own welfare in disregard of others. Everyone may be affected by this pernicious idea to some degree. Man is not selfish by nature. Selfishness originates in private ownership; it has been the idea of the exploiting class since the start of exploitation of man by man. Self-seeking is a very harmful idea. Selfish persons do not hesitate to do harm even to the lives and property of others nor do they have any scruples about selling the country and the people for their own interests and pleasures.

Unless you overcome selfishness, you cannot be a communist or a revolutionary. Particularly in our socialist society today, selfishness is utterly incompatible with our life. It is not for the sake of the exploiters but for the good of our own and of our country and society that we are working now. In this society there is no room for selfishness that protects only one's own things while being heedless of damage done to the things owned by the state and the collective. The property of the state, after all, belongs to us, and not to anyone else. State and public property is more valuable than private property since it is the common property of the entire people. Communists place state and public interests above their individual interests and fight to the end in the interests of the Party and the revolution, even at the risk of their lives.

Selfish ideology finds expression in home life, too. Some people want to divorce wives who fail to give birth to boys. It may be a matter of regret to have no son. But it cannot be a serious matter for communists. It is immoral for them to abandon their wives for such a reason.

Some backward women love only their own children. Yet they will say, "Even animals love their young." If people love their own children only and do not love others, they are not better than animals. They ought to have as much affection for the children of others as they do for their own. Only he who loves men deeply and regards others' troubles as his own can become a true communist.

I regard Comrade Ri Yong Suk very highly. It is no easy job to bring up nine children of others in the home. Selfishness is alien to her. Comrade Yong Suk is concerned only about helping all children and people to lead a happy life and making our country more prosperous. She did not discriminate between her children and others but loved them all alike. I think she is a model to our women in that she is thoroughly imbued with genuine communist ideology and morality.

I do not mean that there will be no family nor any distinction between one's own children and others in communist society. In communist society, too, a man will have his family. But people in communist society will never love their sons and daughters exclusively. When communist society is achieved, the whole society will turn into a family and people will love and care for all children equally whether they are their own or not.

Selfishness, that is, seeking only individual well-being, is fundamentally contradicted to the communist idea of living together in abundance. We must base ourselves on the premise that everyone of us has selfishness, and we must persistently strive to wipe it out.

Another question is that we should have collectivist ideas. Communist society represents a harmonious and united community. Everyone must become accustomed to loving the collective and the country, and their comrades. It is incorrect to prefer a solitary life isolated from the collective, transgress the norms of a collective life

and be on bad terms with comrades, thus causing troubles and creating a gloomy atmosphere for the collective. One cannot be faithful to collective life if one is hard-headed paying no attention to other people's advice, or despises and disparages others with an exaggerated sense of self-importance. From old times it has been a fine custom among us Koreans to live in harmony. We should promote such beautiful, traditional moral traits and create an amicable and bright atmosphere everywhere.

The next thing we should do is to fight against dissipation and frivolity. This, too, is a remnant of the old society. An end must be put once and for all to drinking and gambling and to the practice of corrupting morals of men and women and leading a dissipated life. To enjoy oneself in no way means to become dissolute and depraved. We should know how to amuse ourselves on a higher and more cultured plane, and we should lead a healthy life at all times.

We should exert strenuous efforts for a long time to eliminate all survivals of obsolete ideas.

Mothers play a really great role in combatting outmoded ideas.

Generally speaking, men are educated at home and school and in public life. Home education constitutes the basis of school and social education and acquires a very important significance in men's education.

A family is a cell of our society in which one's nearest kith and kin—parents, wife and children, brothers and sisters—live together. Here one is constantly educated from childhood by his closest relatives. At home we can properly conduct the kind of education that can hardly be done at school or in society.

A mother has to bear the major responsibility for home education. Her responsibility is greater than the father's. Why? Because it is she who gives birth to children and brings them up. A mother is the first educator of children. She teaches them everything necessary, starting with how to walk, how to speak, how to dress and how to eat. Whether she gives them proper initial training or not is of great importance in their development. If a mother gives her children proper education at

home, it is very easy to educate them at school and in public organizations. Proper maternal education of children helps them study well at school and work well in society.

What is learned from the mother in childhood is remembered throughout one's life. The things that remain longest in our memories are our mother's words and examples. The impressions a mother gives have a great impact on the formation of man's character and habits. The mothers of the great men of all ages gave their sons a good education from childhood.

The mother of Comrade Ma Tong Hui is present here with us now. She educated her son and daughter tirelessly in the spirit of patriotism, which made them both, as well as her daughter-in-law, all revolutionaries. Comrade Ma Tong Hui was always faithful in the execution of the revolutionary tasks assigned to him. He was arrested by the Japanese imperialist police when he stepped into the Hyesan district to restore an underground organization. The enemy put him through all sorts of torture to find out the location of guerrilla headquarters. At that time, the headquarters was not far off. Comrade Ma Tong Hui was well aware that if our headquarters became known to the enemy, it would be a grave loss to the revolution. He bit off his tongue for fear he might disclose the location in delirium when he fell into a swoon under torture. A man like that is a true hero. The Japanese imperialists murdered him in cold blood at a police station, saying there was no need to try such a die-hard communist. The mother of Comrade Ma Tong Hui, however, did not lose heart; she buried her son and remained true to her principles for the sake of the motherland. Only a Korean mother like that could give birth to such a heroic son.

The communist must even be ready to lay down his life for the good of society and the people. The mother of Comrade Ma Tong Hui loved her son, but never in a selfish manner. She thought that her son was right to sacrifice his life without yielding to the enemy and that his death was a glorious one because it contributed to the revolution and the people. She treasured the motherland, the people and the revolution even more than her son's life. If all mothers educate their children in a

revolutionary way as Comrade Ma Tong Hui's mother did, the children will all grow into fine communists.

Today there are favourable conditions for all our children to become ennobled people. There is no such thing as people of bad stock. The ruling classes in the past invented the lie of bad and good stock. Everybody is born with qualities that can make him a good man. Whether men are good or bad depends on the education or influences they receive. This is the crux of the problem and it is specifically the influence of the parents that plays a dominant role.

We take people's origins into account not to ascertain their lineage as was the practice in the past, but rather to understand fully what influences they have received. We say the son of a landlord is bad because he might follow in the footsteps of his father who exploited others, beat and insulted his tenants and acted haughtily.

We have neither landlords nor capitalists now. Nor is there exploitation and oppression. Everybody is entitled to study at school and can receive a good education no matter where he works. So the children of any family can grow into decent people.

At present, our mothers are charged with the important duty of rearing their children into fine builders of communism. All mothers must be more keenly aware of their weighty responsibility and the honour of raising the future masters of communist society.

Now that conditions are generally favourable, mothers need only strive for the edification of their sons and daughters.

The edification of children requires no special methodology. It can be assured if you educate them by using many positive examples which are being made in our country now.

Men of a new type are now emerging everywhere, and all of us have heard many moving stories. I am sure all of you here present have heard the stories about the wife in Orang, about the Red medical workers who saved the boy Pang Ha Su, and about Comrades Kil Hwak Sil and Ri Sin Ja.

If they are educated by these good examples, our children will surely grow into decent human beings.

In order to educate your sons and daughters properly, you mothers yourselves must become excellent communists. You cannot simply ask your children to become good people, while you yourselves avoid work and study, and behave selfishly. In educating people, practical example is better than precept. To raise children into builders of communism, fathers and mothers themselves must become communists.

Grandpa Om in Jaegyong-ri is known far and wide as a communist grandpa. This is not a story about a communist mother but it might be instructive to you. Grandpa Om is from Rajin. Before liberation, I was told, he worked as a farm hand, and lived in dire poverty, but after liberation he was given land and became well-off. When the war broke out, he sent his sons to the front, telling them they should fight the enemy to the last in defence of their motherland. After the war, his sons came back to study at school. One of them has already graduated from the university and teaches at Kim Chaek University of Technology. His son, one thinks the teacher at the university, wrote to his father, asking him to come to live with him in Pyongyang now that he was too old to work. So, Grandpa Om came up to Pyongyang to live in his son's flat. He flung open a window of the flat and looked out over the streets where cranes were at work here and there, new buildings were rising, and all people, not only the young ones, were working with great vigour. Beholding all this, he felt it really shameful for him, a Workers' Party member, to depend on his son so soon and do nothing but eat the meals prepared by his daughter-in-law while everyone else was out working in socialist construction. So, he made up his mind to work again and went back to the cooperative in Jaegyong-ri. At the cooperative he worked more energetically than others and advanced many constructive suggestions as well. Some time ago, I visited Jaegyong-ri and attended a meeting there. When I asked the participants whether they could fulfil the task of producing one million tons more of grain this year, an old man rose from a back seat and answered confidently that they could definitely do so and must do so without fail. I was told that he was none other than Grandpa Om.

Comrade Mun Jong Suk of Chongsan-ri can be cited as another model. Her husband fell in action during the Fatherland Liberation War. She had a child and it was hard for her to earn a living alone. Therefore, her two brothers—one was in the Ministry of the Interior and the other the chief engineer of a factory—respectively asked her to come and live with them. But Comrade Mun Jong Suk did not go. She thought she, a member of the Workers' Party, should never allow herself to eat without working. She resolved to earn a living for herself, send her child to school, and work harder for the sake of the country. When I attended a meeting of the Chongsan-ri Party organization, she made a very good speech. She said that in her village there were still quite a few parasite housewives who favoured an idle life, and she used the wife of the schoolmaster as an example. True, her criticism was too sharp, for she compared the schoolmaster's wife to a belly worm; but it was necessary. The schoolmaster's wife who was criticized was not bad, either. She was not crestfallen by the criticism but broke with the parasitic life and began to work the next day. The criticism proved effective. I highly appreciate Comrade Mun Jong Suk for her strong will in solving all problems by herself without others' help and for her quality of tackling everything with tenacity.

We know many other model mothers. Communist mothers are not extraordinary women. Anyone can be a communist mother or a communist father if she or he discards selfishness and carries out the instructions of the Party. All our mothers should become communist mothers and educate their sons and daughters to become builders of communism.

Now, let me speak about the problem of looking after children. Because we lacked proper conditions, we might have failed to adequately take care of our children in the past. But today there can be no pretext whatsoever.

At present, conditions are adequate for keeping children neat and tidy. If it were two or three years ago, you could well have said you had failed to take good care of your children for lack of money. But now you cannot say that. The principal cause, I think, lies in the fact that

mothers are still captives of the old habits and are not fully conscious of their duty to take care of their children properly.

I have been to Changsong. With the construction of the Suphung Power Station, the fertile lands in Changsong County were all under water except for the plots at the foot of the mountains. So, the local inhabitants eked out a scanty living. The state supplied considerable funds and took various measures for the improvement of their living conditions. The living standard of the people in Changsong County has risen considerably now. There is a stock farm that we visit frequently. It was set up as a cooperative at first, but the state reorganized it into a state stock farm in order to assist it, since its economic foundations were extremely weak. Each employee on this stock farm earns an income of 40 to 50 *won* every month. Therefore, the monthly income of a household with two to three work hands is approximately 100 to 150 *won*. This is not a small income. Despite such a large income, children are not properly looked after in some households.

I visited a house there. It was tidy. I looked into the room and found the floor and walls carefully papered and several suits of children's clothes hung on the racks. The family had four children and they were all neatly dressed. Flowers were planted in front of the house and everything around was in nice shape, too. As it was lunch time, the housewife was preparing tasty pumpkin dishes in the clean kitchen. I leafed over the children's notebooks and found the letters written distinctly and various press cuttings carefully arranged for reference. I was told that the wife had no job, and her husband was the only breadwinner with monthly earnings of about 46 *won*. Despite the relatively small income and many children, they ran their household perfectly well.

I visited another house which presented a contrast. It was very untidy and the way their children looked was appalling. The room was dusty all over and the floor and walls were not papered. The kitchen was in a mess and the children were undressed. In this family, too, the wife kept house and only the husband worked; their income was twice as much as that of the former. I reproved the husband a bit for keeping

the house so untidy and for not taking good care of the children. But he explained that his present life was incomparably better than before. When I asked if he was a Party member, he answered he was a Party cell chairman. He might have considered his present life fairly good because he had formerly lived in utter destitution. But it is very regrettable that a man who holds the post of a Party cell chairman is so slack in the management of his household affairs. He earns more income and has fewer children than others, but he is quite negligent in looking after his home and children because he is still influenced by the old vice of a desultory life.

I dropped in at a shop to see whether there were fabrics. There were plenty of fabrics and the prices were not so high. Commodity prices are uniform in our country, whether in a village at the foot of Mt. Paektu or in Pyongyang. About two metres of fabrics are enough to make a suit to fit a child, I was told. Even if two metres cost six *won*, the price is not so dear. They do not have to buy firewood or pay for water in a rural village, so I can hardly understand where he spends all his 90 *won*, and why he fails to provide his children with proper clothing. This is not, after all, a matter of income but a matter of man's viewpoint of life. So I reported this fact to the Party Central Committee and emphasized the necessity of developing a more cultured family and home life and scrupulously looking after children.

Under present conditions we have the capability of caring properly for our children if only we want to. As the chairman of the Sinmi-ri Women's Union organization rightly said in her speech a little while ago, the real problem is that our women are not yet enlightened. If women would just be a little concerned about a neat and ordered life, then everything would be settled. But some mothers do not do what they could well do within their possibilities, nor do they consider that quite wrong. In some homes they even allow the children to go about with their hair uncombed, and they do not feel the need to provide them with caps and school knapsacks. It does not cost much to provide children with these items. The problem is that there is a lack of sincerity. Only when children are reared to be tidy at home, will they

keep everything spick-and-span at school and grow up into men of a new type who will live in a cultured way in the future. Mothers must understand better how important it is to their children's education to keep both the house and children neat and tidy.

State organs are also to blame, of course. I talked with the officials concerned; I cannot but admit that children are not scrupulously cared for. There are not enough clothes, shoes, socks, toothbrushes, school supplies, toys and literary works for children.

At present there are not many interesting novels and story-books for children; juvenile films are also few in number and we have no children's theatre worth mentioning. The officials of state institutions have already been criticized for their defects, which are being corrected.

But still, the important thing is mothers' sincere effort to keep their children tidy. In our childhood we could hardly afford to buy a toothbrush. But we cleaned our teeth with salt every day. A lack of material things cannot be a good reason for allowing children to be unclean. If only mothers have a high sense of responsibility for the proper upbringing of their children, they can find solutions to any problem.

For whom on earth are we working so hard to build a new society now? Needless to say, it is for our own sake, and chiefly for the good of our generations to come. We may pick and eat fruits from the apple trees we have planted now, but it would be more correct to say that they are rather for our coming generations than for ourselves. To construct splendid promenades along the Taedong River is now costing us much effort. This is because we were left with so little. Despite some hardships, we, the present generation, should work hard so that we can hand over good things to future generations.

Infant mortality has dropped considerably in these years. I think it is attributable to the overall improvement of the people's living conditions, to the rapid increase in public health and medical establishments, to the heightened awakening of mothers and the efforts of the Women's Union organizations.

Mothers' efforts constitute a decisive factor in the promotion of

children's health. Mothers should keep their children neat and bring them up in a hygienic way. They should have a knowledge of hygienics and know how to prevent and cure sickness. They should thus feed their children properly, dress them appropriately for each season and always take preventive measures against sickness. Today we disseminate hygienic knowledge through the media of newspapers, magazines, radio, etc., and impart necessary knowledge in mothers' schools. If they study earnestly in their spare time, they will become excellent mothers who know how to manage their homes and rear their children in a modern and hygienic way. From now on, we should develop an extensive campaign to take good care of children, keep houses neat and tidy and protect children from diseases.

Lastly I should like to speak briefly about the work of the Women's Union.

In view of the very great role assumed by women in socialist construction, particularly in the communist education of children, we deem it necessary to further strengthen the work of the Women's Union.

The Women's Union has made considerable progress in its work. Now, unlike the past, a large number of fine cadres have been designated to work in the organizations of the Women's Union. In the past, there were many women who went about nicely dressed, carrying fancy handbags. They remained isolated from the masses and greatly impeded the progress of Women's Union work. These women have been removed from their posts and the ranks of the Women's Union cadres have been built up with Party nuclei who are firm in their class position. This, I think, was a very correct measure.

Some people considered that only those intellectuals who graduated from universities or colleges in the past were qualified to become Women's Union officials. They were gravely mistaken. It is the labouring women in factories and rural villages that the Women's Union organizations should work with. And how can Women's Union work be conducted by the so-called enlightened women, if they are ignorant of the factory and rural life and only know how to apply make-up and hair curlers? To tell you the truth, it is not so essential to

have curly hair and wear pretty dresses. These things are not difficult to learn. Even rural women can learn these things easily once they are taught. But it is not an easy task to train those women, who like to dissipate their time carrying fancy handbags, into Women's Union workers, who must participate along with other working women and resolutely fight to bring the Party's policies to be carried out by women. Therefore, it is advisable to make cadres of those steadfast comrades who have been tempered in the course of practical labour in factories and the countryside. As for the comrades who took the floor yesterday, they are women who led a hard life in the past, working as hired hands for others. It is natural that such people should become core elements. Our Party is strong, and so is our country, precisely because such people form the core in all domains. In the future, too, we should constantly cement the ranks of Women's Union cadres, holding fast to the Party principle in the selection and allocation of cadres.

I am certainly not against intellectuals being appointed cadres. We must select steadfast intellectuals as cadres, and in the future everyone should become an intellectual. There is nothing extraordinary about intellectuals. Intellectuals are not always those with university diplomas. The comrades who made speeches here yesterday and today can all be called intellectuals. True intellectuals are not those who have diplomas but those who have the knowledge essential for life. The intellectuals who attended university can probably recognize the books they used to read in those days but they are quite ignorant of what we need today. On the other hand, those intellectuals who have learned through practical work possess an accurate and rich knowledge of all subjects.

It goes without saying that those who have no formal education must study more. They can study through correspondence courses of universities or by themselves. In this way, all the Women's Union cadres should become new intellectuals. In the future, too, we should build solid ranks of Women's Union cadres with those who have grown up among the workers and peasants and can go deep among them in order to work efficaciously and strive with tenacity to carry out the Party's policies. These comrades should be made to work

tirelessly to raise their qualifications.

Another important task facing the Women's Union is to make all women communist mothers and fine communist educators for the new generation and induce them to take an active part in socialist construction. To become a communist mother and to become a socialist builder are inseparable. Idlers cannot become communist mothers. To become a communist mother, a woman should, first of all, participate with enthusiasm in socialist construction. Only by taking an active part in socialist construction can she keep abreast of ever-developing realities and quickly acquire communist ideology. In our country today there are more than a thousand women university graduates who do not work but just idle away their time at home. University graduates are virtually under a legal obligation to work for more than five years. The state did not give them a university education for the purpose of having them look after children and cook meals at home. Since women university graduates do not take jobs, cadre-training institutions have even hesitated to admit women students. It goes without saying that women should be given an education. Among women there should be many with master of science degrees and with doctorates. But no woman has yet received a doctorate. This is a matter of regret. Greater numbers of fine women cadres should be trained in all the political, economic and cultural fields.

Many of our women think that giving birth to children and keeping house is more useful than going out into the world and doing important jobs. They always tease those who get married late and gossip about those whose marriage is delayed because of studies. The Women's Union should carry out a powerful ideological struggle against these negative attitudes.

We do not mean that we are opposed to women getting married and having children. This is a natural and good thing. What is bad is the false notion women have that learning and everything else they do are for the purpose of getting married and giving birth to children. Women can and should become masters of science or receive doctorates by continuing their studies, even after they are married and have children.

Conditions should be provided to help women make steady progress in their social life after marriage. Many nurseries, kindergartens, laundries and so forth should be built to help women take part in social activity. The state is directing particular attention to the construction of such establishments. However, those establishments now under construction at state expense may not be adequate to fully satisfy the requirements of women, because vast constructive work is going on in all fields at present. Of course in the future the state will assume full responsibility for the construction of all the facilities needed for women's public activities, but it will not be in a position to cope with all this for the time being. However, women can solve many problems by themselves by pooling their efforts, if the Women's Union makes proper arrangements.

The experience gained at Sosong-dong in Pyongyang, I think, can serve as a fine example. The Women's Union had better organize a concerted women's campaign to have nurseries, laundries, public dining-rooms, etc., built. In this way, adequate conditions should be provided for women to take part in social activities, and the role of the women in socialist construction should be enhanced still further.

An important question in Women's Union activities in the past was to wipe out illiteracy and eliminate the feudalistic ideas that oppressed the women. But this work no longer seems to be of major importance in our society. Today the Women's Union should actively campaign for women's participation in socialist construction and bend its efforts to provide conditions that will allow them to work well.

As pointed out in the report to the Fourth Party Congress, the work of the Women's Union is an important part of our Party work. The Party organizations at all levels including city, county and ri Party committees should give active guidance and assistance to strengthening the work of the Women's Union organizations.

The present meeting of mothers will be a good opportunity for further strengthening and developing the work of the Women's Union. I hope this meeting will mark a turning point in the education of children by mothers and in the work of the Women's Union.

ALL EFFORTS TO ATTAIN THE SIX GOALS

**Concluding Speech at the Second Enlarged Plenary
Meeting of the Fourth Central Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**
December 1, 1961

Comrades,

We have reviewed the past year's work during these few days and also discussed in real earnest how to work in 1962.

Your speeches have directed many criticisms at the shortcomings revealed in the implementation of this year's national economic plan. This is a very good thing. You will be successful in any of your future work only when you are well aware of those shortcomings and their causes.

Now I would like to make an analysis of the defects manifested in the past year's work and speak how to rectify them and how to fulfil next year's economic tasks to achieve the six goals.

1. THE LESSONS GAINED IN IMPLEMENTING THIS YEAR'S NATIONAL ECONOMIC PLAN

Everything we have analysed at this meeting affirmed that our Party's policies and the decisions of our state bodies and their orders

were all correct. Our Party's policies were all valid.

The point is that officials failed to carry out Party policies because they lacked the strong spirit of a revolutionary to implement them and that in other cases different shortcomings were revealed in spite of high enthusiasm for their implementation because they were not competent and qualified enough to cope with their jobs. In other words, the shortcomings in the past year's work were due mainly to the officials' lack of revolutionary training, weak fighting spirit, and the low level of their professional qualifications and knowledge; there are no other reasons.

Many of these defects were revealed in the guidance work of ministries and management bureaus and also in the management of factories and enterprises.

Therefore, let me speak first of all what are the shortcomings in the guidance, how the ministries and management bureaus should give economic guidance, what are the defects in the management of enterprises and how factories and other enterprises should be managed.

1) ON RAISING THE LEVEL OF ECONOMIC LEADERSHIP GIVEN BY MINISTRIES AND MANAGEMENT BUREAUS

An important lesson we learned in implementing this year's plan is that we should enhance the role of ministries and management bureaus and improve their leadership. It would be impossible to develop the national economy in a planned way without improving radically their economic leadership.

Ministries, management bureaus, people's committees at all levels and provincial economic commissions must first and foremost work out plans accurately. Ministries and management bureaus are inefficient in economic leadership at the moment, and in particular, they have still many shortcomings in planning.

The plan we mention here does not mean the national plan but the

plans worked out by ministries, management bureaus, and provincial economic commissions. These plans may be likened to operational plans of the army.

The state draws up a general plan which defines the problems to be solved on a national level and the orientation of their solution, and this is a strategic plan, so to speak. The ministries, management bureaus and economic commissions make operational plans to implement this national plan. Whether these plans are worked out properly or not, greatly affects the battle plans, that is, the specific production plans worked out at the lower echelons—factories, enterprises and workshops—to implement the operational plans.

What I would like to mention here, now, is whether the ministries, management bureaus, economic commissions and people's committees have worked out these plans correctly or not. An analysis of the report and speeches shows that these operational plans have not been worked out properly.

If you are to work out these plans correctly, you must dovetail all links and reckon with all factors correctly. Plans must be made to suit the reality, not in accordance with one's own subjective desire. The reality involves many problems, and if you are to work out a plan to suit the reality, you must take into account various conditions.

You must make a correct estimate of available raw materials and other supplies before anything else. Iron production, for instance, requires iron ore, coal, limestone and many other raw materials. Only when you calculate these things correctly, will you be able to draft a good plan for iron production.

As was pointed out in speeches yesterday, some comrades allegedly estimated materials, but they counted on the coal which was only mined and heaped on the top of a mountain where no transport was available. What is the use of such an estimate? They also counted on things piled up in the storehouse of others. What is the use of it? As the saying goes, that would be as effective as praying to deaf ears.

You must know well how much material you can get actually, where it is and how you can bring it. Even though there are materials,

they would be useless if you got them only on paper and could not bring them because transport is not available. As a result of planning without a proper estimate of materials, many lorries without tyres were produced and kept idle.

Next, you must carefully reckon with your equipment. You must know the details, for instance, whether your equipment is new or old, men's unfamiliarity in case of new equipment as well as possible malfunction or breakdown in case of an old one and the timing of overhaul and the necessary measures for minor and medium repairs. It would be impossible, for example, to work out a correct plan for iron production without a good knowledge of the capacity and conditions of blast furnaces and without taking measures to use them effectively.

You must also clearly know the work force, their technical and skill levels as well as the number and distribution of technicians. To take into account how to raise the technical level of iron workers and how to make up the shortage of technicians is important in planning iron production.

You must reckon with all resources and possibilities in this way by integrating into your estimate raw materials, equipment, manpower, technical force, funds, and various other factors. On this basis you should make an operational plan. This principle is exactly the same as that of planning operations in the army. The only difference is that the army plan is for a battle against an enemy whereas the economic plan is for the conquest of nature.

You make impracticable plans occasionally without calculating these many factors and cause difficulties in their implementation at lower units. People at lower echelons find one thing surplus when they are short of another; when they get the supply of one thing they find another running out of stock. As a result, they cannot fulfil these plans. As a matter of fact, such a plan cannot be called a plan. It is natural that such an unscientific and unrealistic plan is not fulfilled successfully.

Careless planning by ministries and management bureaus also hampers cooperation in production. In order to ensure this cooperation all the enterprises involved in this scheme must finish production

ahead of the deadline and forward the products to the enterprise in the terminal process as soon as possible. But ministries and management bureaus dictate production tasks down to lower units without giving clear-cut deadlines and then try to coordinate them later. Such being the case, work does not go smoothly. One enterprise manufactures the appointed goods at the beginning of the year but another does it only after finishing some other work, so the products delivered earlier turn out to be worthless. Work cannot go well because such careless plans are given even without clear-cut dating and timing.

At present many comrades compile figures carelessly and send them down to lower echelons allegedly as plans. There would be nothing difficult in writing and sending down some figures. The point is that you must compile and send down figures realistic and capable of execution, dynamic but feasible and scientific figures. This is important.

You must thoroughly eliminate the practice of drafting unrealistic and uncoordinated plans without prudent calculations, particularly the habit of planning by the rule of thumb. You must work out realistic plans by reckoning correctly with the raw materials, equipment, manpower, funds and other factors on the basis of objective information obtained through meticulous investigations and confirmations, not out of subjective desire. It is the first duty of the ministries, management bureaus, economic commissions and people's committees to make such operational plans to fulfil the state plan they have received.

The next thing important after planning is to ensure that enterprises put them into effect.

A serious shortcoming now in giving guidance is that the ministries and management bureaus neglect the work of ensuring the fulfilment of the plan once they have drafted and sent it down to the lower echelons. If they do not carry out this job, the headquarters like ministries and management bureaus would be unnecessary. In the army, too, combat plans would not be executed if the headquarters fail to provide their units with necessary conditions for battles such as the

supply of weapons, shells, fuel, provisions and clothes.

What, then, should they provide to ensure the implementation of economic plans? They must supply materials more than anything else. This is one of the most important duties of ministries and management bureaus.

But this work is being done very badly. No one knows this work except one or two persons who are in charge of materials. Of course, somebody must be in charge of materials. But the whole job is left in his charge and no one else cares about it. That is why the work cannot go well. Who should take the responsibility for this work? Leading officials including ministers, vice-ministers and chiefs of management bureaus themselves must clearly and directly understand the material situation down at the enterprises and take steps to ensure the supply of materials.

It can be said that the supply of materials is the most important administrative organizational function to ensure the fulfilment of plans. We talk much about organizing work in directing production, but no organizing work is more important than an adequate supply of materials. Therefore, we must set up a well-regulated system under which materials are supplied in time and carried down to the production sites directly by higher echelons.

In many cases even existing materials are not delivered due to the lack of means of transport, nor goods are available at the work sites even when they have received supply orders in writing. This is because higher echelons still practise bureaucracy which is expressed in issuing supplies merely on paper. It is unjustifiable that they issue only slips of paper without regard to the availability of materials and then assume that everything will be all right. Higher echelons must carry materials in kind to the lower units in a responsible manner. So long as producers are obliged to run about here and there with scraps of paper, factories will be unable to implement their production plans properly.

At present people at higher echelons issue slips of paper and that is all they do. The chairman of the State Planning Commission issues these scraps of paper and ministers and chiefs of management bureaus follow suit. In this context, factories, enterprises, and the people who

implement the production plans get into difficulties in the end. This is not materials supply work but paper work. We have been long opposed to this sort of paper work, but it is still persisting. We must correct this habit by all means.

Materials supply agencies ought to take in hand materials and bring them actually to the production sites. They must draw up detailed plans, specifying which materials should be shipped from where to where, which should be moved by rail, lorries or ships, and then they must supply them in time. It is extremely wrong for you to sit idle with folded arms in your assumption that you have done your duties after issuing mere slips of paper and even rebuke your subordinates asking why they do not carry away the materials and use them when they have already received the supply ticket. By doing so you are not ensuring the fulfilment of plans nor are you organizing and directing production. On the contrary, you are hindering production. You must correct this practice.

Technical guidance is another important factor in ensuring the implementation of plans. Ministries and management bureaus are not giving efficient technical guidance to factories and enterprises, and this is a major shortcoming in giving leadership at the moment.

Some people seem to consider technical guidance something of reading some technical books or studying some big technical problems. It does not mean that. The whole process of production is a process of handling equipment and technical means, and technical guidance precisely means directing the technical process of production.

Technical guidance requires that you should first be well acquainted with the conditions and capabilities of the equipment in factories and enterprises under your charge. You can give efficient technical guidance of production only when you are well aware of every equipment's condition and capabilities, including, for instance, the tonnage, performance and defects of a boiler in a certain place, and the number of machines and motors and their horse power and performance.

If you are to give technical guidance, you must also know the level of men's skill. When you are well informed of the number of skilled and unskilled workers and the level of the workers' skill in an enterprise as a whole, you will be able to give technical guidance to it.

Who, then, should take the responsibility for technical guidance? Ministers, vice-ministers and the chiefs of management bureaus should be directly responsible for this job. This work cannot go well if it is left to the care of chief engineers of management bureaus alone.

Some chiefs of management bureaus still do not know clearly the conditions of factory equipment, the number of technicians and the men's technical and skill levels. These officials are only concerned about how big their office desks are and whether technical secretaries are attached to them or not, and they spend the whole day on putting seals before going home with their briefcases under their arms in the evening. Under these circumstances, management bureaus cannot draw up a proper plan nor control production skilfully nor give technical guidance.

Chiefs of management bureaus must be well versed in equipment in their own sectors and be able to handle it skilfully. The chief of the chemical industry management bureau must know chemical equipment and its technical process. The chief of the machine industry management bureau must have a good command of machine tools and be able to tell at a glance whether or not these machines are working normally. Only then will they be able to give technical guidance.

The chief of a certain management bureau is always sitting at his desk over a book feigning to study technology. This, too, is not a proper attitude. Of course, reading and studying are indispensable for continuous technical innovations and the development of equipment. But why should we call him the chief of a management bureau and not a researcher or a doctor, if he is going to study at his desk all the time without directing production? Only he who directly takes production in hand and gives it technical guidance is worthy of the name of a management bureau chief.

What is important next in giving guidance is to improve labour

administration. The guidance of labour administration is one of the most important duties of ministers, vice-ministers, chiefs of management bureaus and directors of factories and enterprises.

Nevertheless, none of them are performing this duty properly. Your speeches show that this job is left to the discretion of your subordinates. All they do is to distribute labour protection goods and wages. If you handle this job like that, you will not succeed in your work.

What, then, is the meaning of labour administration?

First, it means taking measures to increase labour productivity, for instance, raise the workers' technical and skill levels, properly allocate and organize manpower and tighten work discipline.

Second, it means increasing the workers' zeal for production by correctly implementing the socialist principle of distribution.

As everyone knows, we have to pay all working people according to the quality and quantity of work done until we build a communist society in which all kinds of goods are produced in large quantities so that people can get shares according to their needs. This is a law of the socialist economy, and to apply it properly is an important aspect of our politics.

If we are to implement correctly the socialist principle of distribution, we must determine work norms properly and evaluate work done correctly. This is a matter to which every sector of the national economy must pay close attention.

It is also necessary to take steps to make up for the shortage of labour, train labour reserves and improve labour protection and safety. This precisely is labour administration.

Labour administration is an undertaking which directly concerns people. If they are to do this work skilfully, cadres must all know economics and have a certain amount of technical knowledge.

To be successful in labour administration, they must also receive help from the working people's organizations including trade unions and the Democratic Youth League. The work of stimulating the men to greater work enthusiasm such as proper assignment of work norms and

correct evaluation of work done and the work of supplementing labour and training labour reserve—all these are the main responsibilities of trade unions and the DYL organizations. Particularly labour administration departments and trade unions should always be in close contacts with each other, because labour administration concerns the vital interests of the workers.

Another important factor in guidance is the welfare supply service.

Some comrades still make light of this work in spite of the great emphasis we put on it.

People handle machines, and the working people are masters of production. Maintenance and repair of machines is important, but constant and meticulous care of the working people is all the more important. We must always pay close attention to their housing conditions and the supply of food grain and non-staple foodstuffs, and also see to it that the workers have a rest regularly and are fully provided with labour protection goods.

As the Party always emphasizes, the welfare supply service is part of political work. It ensures that the workers display all their enthusiasm for work, settling down to their home lives free from any worries. Therefore, it should hold an important place in the work of leading officials. If you only think of production and pay little heed to the living conditions of the workers, you will never be successful in your work.

We communists are striving to lead all the people to a happy life. Our cadres are exerting their energies to make all the working people better off. It is a sacred duty of the ministers, vice-ministers, chiefs of management bureaus and all other leadership workers to improve the welfare supply service in every way by using all reserves and possibilities.

Our workers are not too much particular about their living conditions. They do not want coffee or cocoa. Nor do they ask for anything extravagant. The more humble and simple the workers are, the more should the leadership officials respect them and show concern for their living conditions just as their own parents do for them.

It is necessary to pay special attention to the living conditions of the workers in the difficult sectors such as ore mines, collieries and fishing stations. How good it would be if we could afford to supply a cup of milk and a couple of eggs to each of them at a break in their heavy work! We can grow bean and sesame and breed cows, chickens and ducks in all parts of our country. If only we arrange work properly we will be able to provide edible oil, bean curd, milk and eggs for the workers at all times.

The more keenly the leading officials are interested in feeding, clothing and giving rest to the workers, the more intense the loyalty of the masses to the Party and the state will grow and the more enthusiasm and creativity they will show in their work. This is a very important political work, and every leadership official must put forth a special effort to improve the welfare supply service.

Lastly, an important thing in leadership officials' work is to tighten control and supervision over production.

Ministries and management bureaus must have a clear picture of the daily and hourly implementation of the production plan, just as army commanders always have the combat situation at their finger tips. They must have a good grasp of the whole situation at the factories and enterprises, including, for instance, how the heading excavation is progressing at a coal mine or why the work was suspended, which furnace is working normally and which furnace has stopped working and why. Only then will they be able to direct and control production efficiently, and only the people who give such guidance to production can be called competent directors in charge of economic construction.

Ministers, vice-ministers and chiefs of management bureaus must know even the number of workers who come to work at the enterprises every day, the number of patients at each factory and the assignments given to the technicians. Only then will they be able to exercise control and supervision. They sit at their desks without knowing these things and then make a drive around, taking their briefcases with them and asking people: "How much have you produced? How many per cent have you done?" and nodding "All right!" If they guide production in

this manner, it will take them nowhere.

Of course, the leadership officials have to travel about many places. But the purpose of field inspection is not to travel about for the sake of making trips, but to see whether or not the work is going well, and find out the ways to increase production more quickly and push ahead with work more vigorously, and actually organize work and help them as required by the situation.

Ministers, vice-ministers and chiefs of management bureaus must keep themselves well acquainted with the technical conditions of equipment, the storage of materials and the spare parts in stock, along with the implementation of production plans at the enterprises. They must also know the distribution and utilization of labour and the living conditions of the workers by delving into these matters. Only then will the ministries and management bureaus be able to perform successfully the work of materials supply, technical guidance, labour administration and welfare supply service for the factories and enterprises, and only then will the ministers, vice-ministers and chiefs of management bureaus be able to discharge creditably their duties as commanders on the economic front.

2) ON IMPROVING THE MANAGEMENT OF ENTERPRISES

Another important lesson we learned in implementing this year's national economic plan is that we must strengthen the work of the factories and enterprises, the basic unit of production, and improve the management of enterprises.

Quite a few of the shortcomings were revealed in directors' work of managing factories and enterprises as well as in guidance given by higher authorities. The management work which I mention here means factories and enterprises planning and doing "battles", i.e., actual production, in accordance with the operational plans worked out by their ministries and management bureaus.

Proper management is a matter of greatest importance for all enterprises. But it seems that you have not yet systematized this work. This is the case with mines, machine plants and everywhere else.

You can do many more things if you improve management. You can make more effective use of machines and factory space, raise labour productivity, improve the quality of products more quickly and make your enterprises more profitable. At the moment, therefore, our Party sees a great potential for increased production in improving the management of enterprises.

Directors must, first of all, acquaint themselves closely with their factory equipment, the supply of materials, the men's skill and the distribution of technicians. On this basis they should work out "battle" plans of the enterprises. They should thus give clear-cut tasks to each shop, specifying the number of available workers and technicians and telling them to produce what goods and how many, and when to finish the job and how to use the machines and raw materials and other necessities. After that they should always actively explore and mobilize all potentials at their disposal and flexibly direct production at every shop and thus firmly guarantee their fulfilment of plans. This precisely is the management work of the factories and enterprises. Sitting down and keeping factory buildings is not management but caretaking.

I shall emphasize a few points on the management of enterprises, because I consider it impossible to thrash it out at this meeting.

First, it is important for all factories and enterprises to carry out their plans daily, monthly and quarterly without fail by normalizing production. Production drops in the first quarter of every year and rises towards the end of the year. It falls in the first month of every quarter and rises again at the end of the quarter. This eventuality should not occur.

For example, the iron works must maintain a daily output of even 700-ton level on a completely regular basis and then raise it to 800-ton level after doing all necessary maintenance. The production level once attained must not drop. But so far they have failed to do this at the iron

works. If they are told that guidance will be given from the central authorities or that some one will come for inspection from somewhere else, they rush things without scrupulous estimates and manage to raise it to 900 or 1,000 tons and shout cheers. After that all of a sudden it drops to 400 or 500 tons. Such a steep rise and fall in production hampers a rapid rise in the long run, and this is much worse than a steady rise.

Such a fluctuation in production is due to the whimsical work style of the officials, to the mismanagement of production by the director of the enterprise. Warming up to a rush and cooling down to a lull all of a sudden is not the communist method of work; rise and fall in production are an indication of mismanagement.

The factory which, in spite of all this, is going on with production on a most regular basis among others at the moment, is the Hungnam Fertilizer Factory. This factory punctually carries out its pledge to the Party, its workers being skilled and its work being on the right track.

In an effort to ensure one million tons more of grain production by every means we summoned the director and the chief engineer of that factory and had a talk with them. We told them to produce 600,000 tons of fertilizer come what may in this year's farming season and supply them to the countryside, and they have done it. This is an excellent thing. All other factories must follow this example by carrying out their plans dependably and normally and developing production steadily on a sound basis.

If they are to normalize production, the factories must provide themselves fully against winter and the rainy season to keep production from being affected by probable seasonal factors. But these measures are not taken properly, and more often than not, production at the factories, ore and coal mines drops in winter and the rainy season.

It is a law of nature that autumn is followed by winter. Everyone knows it. But they do not think of taking measures until they receive a Cabinet decision or order on making good preparations for the winter. I wonder why and how they got into this habit.

In our country the rainy season sets in usually in July and August,

and some people do not try to take steps to provide against it till they are ordered and urged from above. Yet they do not forget to go to bed at night and get up in the morning and have three meals a day. This inactivity must be eliminated.

Effective technical management is of decisive significance in making better use of equipment and in putting production on a normal basis.

You must strengthen the maintenance and power supply shops, thoroughly establish an equipment inspection and repair system, keep the prescribed amount of spare parts in stock and prevent all damages to machinery. It would be advisable to have some machines in reserve for prompt replacement when necessary. It is very important to have something to replace the machine parts and equipment which are easily worn out.

Checking and repairing machinery and equipment at the right time and keeping them in good shape at all times is basic to normalizing production, and this is a most important work at factories and enterprises. Because this work is neglected, machines stop suddenly and stand idle for several days, and production gets off the normal track. The maintenance of equipment is a major yardstick by which to measure the readiness for production at factories and enterprises. This can be likened to combat readiness in the army.

Weapons in the army constitute their equipment, so the care and maintenance of these weapons is an important criterion for the judgment of their combat readiness. Any branch of the army must opportunely repair and keep weapons in perfect shape; otherwise they would be unable to fight the enemy and emerge victorious in battles. At factories, too, production will steadily rise only when the machinery and equipment are kept in good order. If not, it would drop again even though it would rise by chance.

In my opinion, factories and enterprises are not well prepared for production at present. The workers are in high spirits but their skill is still low, and in particular their equipment is very badly maintained. When we inspect the factories which are working under your direction,

we hear them say all the time that spare parts are out of stock, that tools are in short supply and so on. We have never heard them say that everything is ready. You should get rid of these shortcomings and ensure that the workers get down to the implementation of next year's plan fully prepared just as the army is ready for combat in every respect.

Every factory must consolidate its repair shop, arrange spare parts at least for a few months and get the necessary supplies for the manufacture of these spare parts. The State Planning Commission and the General Bureau of Materials are supplying materials only to machinery plants; they do not provide other factories with necessary materials to produce spare parts. This is unreasonable.

If your higher authorities are not in a position to meet all the demands for spare parts, you had better provide the factories with a necessary amount of materials in proportion to the number of their machines so that they will produce what they can for their own use.

If technical management is to be efficient, all factories and even every shop must have a large force of mechanical engineers, but this is a big problem at the moment. As they are not efficient in mechanical engineering, they often leave broken-down machines without getting them repaired for a long time. Coal and ore mines which are short of mechanical engineers must be replenished quickly with such engineers from other sectors, and we must also pay close attention to their training in different places.

If many young people are bound to take correspondence courses of universities for a few years, they will be trained into fine mechanical engineers while on the job.

As I said above, technical management is very important in the operation of factories. If a director leaves this job at the discretion of his chief engineer or the head of the maintenance and power supply section, while talking leisurely with the head of the business affairs section, inspecting warehouses and loitering about, production will never go properly. If, for example, an artillery unit is to fight, the commander must know if the guns are in proper positions, what are the

capabilities of guns and shells and how skilful the gunners are. He cannot command the battle if he delegates other persons to do this task.

It seems that you regard a director as a person who dominates everything. This is a mistake. He is not a dominator but actually a commander. He must not think that all he has to do is to receive statistical reports and watch if production rises and then put seals sitting at his desk.

Managing one's factory means, in a nutshell, performing the tasks of one's enterprise by directing production. If he is to be efficient in management, the director must clearly know Party policies and the tasks of his enterprise as well as the machinery and equipment of the factory, know how to inspect them together with his technicians and how to rouse his officials to activity knowing their abilities and characters. Only when he has a good command of Party policies, technology and people in this way will he be able to control all aspects of management activity such as technical management, manpower organization, materials consumption and financial expenditure, and fully implement the motto of the Party for economy and increased production and carry out the "battle" plans of his enterprise with success.

It is essential to enhance the role of the factory Party committee in improving management.

The director will be inefficient in management if he runs about with all the burdens upon himself alone. Good management of an enterprise requires the talents and creativity of all its officials and the efforts of all its workers. To meet this requirement, the factory Party committee must strengthen collective discussion, keep everyone on the move and let the director work relying on itself, with its active assistance and under its control.

The factory Party committee is the highest authority of an enterprise, and the factory must do all its work exclusively under its leadership. Without enhancing the leadership role of the factory Party committee, it would be impossible to radically improve the management.

The Party committee must collectively discuss all matters including plans. It is advisable that one should bring to the Party committee for discussion even the problem on which one firmly believes that he is right. Collective discussion will no doubt reach a better conclusion and produce better results.

Effective collective discussion must go along with conscious work on the part of every individual on his job. This is important. To ensure this, the factory Party committee must direct its efforts to work among the cadres, Party members and the workers. It must also pay the greatest attention to intensifying education in Party policy among officials and increasing the creative enthusiasm of the working people. It should make it a rule to discuss measures to implement Party policies and directives, the state decisions and orders, to give specific assignments to all officials at the right time, timely inspect and review how these assignments are being carried out, and give them new tasks. It will do well to inform the management bureaus and other sectors of the shortcomings found in this work and of the measures to correct them. This will stimulate others to draw lessons from them.

3) ON IMPROVING PROVINCIAL PARTY COMMITTEES' GUIDANCE AND CONTROL OVER INDUSTRY

For a successful management of our industry we must improve its guidance and control by provincial Party committees along with its direction by the ministries and management bureaus. This is an important conclusion we have reached in giving guidance to industry during the last few years, particularly in fulfilling this year's national economic plan.

Our industry is now very large in size. Industrial production has increased by more than seven times compared with the prewar year, and the number of industrial enterprises, too, has grown several-fold. It would be too much for the ministries and management bureaus to

manage this huge industry all alone.

Our Party reorganized the industrial management system and set up the provincial economic commission to ensure an efficient management of medium and small light industries. This was quite an appropriate step. But our heavy industry and large-scale light industry are under the direct control of the central authorities, so that their enterprises at lower echelons are not yet receiving effective guidance. But we can hardly afford to hand over the large factories of national significance to the local authorities nor can we set up heavy and light industry commissions in every province.

What is to be done under these circumstances to manage our industry better and give flexible leadership to all enterprises? We viewed this matter from every angle, and decided that nothing is more effective, after all, than improving the provincial Party committees' guidance and control over industry.

I deem it necessary for the provincial Party committee to guide factories and enterprises in their work of organizing production as well as their political work. This does not at all mean weakening the role of ministries and management bureaus. On the contrary, the provincial Party committee will give factory Party committees more effective on-the-spot assistance in their work and arrange conditions for the ministries and management bureaus to perform their tasks better.

How, then, should the provincial Party committee guide industry? Up to now the committee's economic departments have dealt mainly with personnel affairs of the factories and enterprises, propagated Party policies and supervised their implementation. But this is not enough. From now on the economic departments of the provincial Party committee should assume a direct responsibility to guide the big factories and enterprises in that province.

The provincial Party committee should guide the factory Party committees in their work as a whole, and specifically help the Party committee chairmen, the directors and chief engineers in working out production plans and in organizing their execution. At the same time, in case the plans issued by ministries and management bureaus have

anything that conflicts with the state plans, Party policies and Cabinet decisions or does not suit the realities, the provincial Party committee should bring its views on the matter to the attention of the relevant ministry and management bureau and also report the fact to the Party Central Committee and the Cabinet. In this way the provincial Party committee will ensure through its assistance to the factory Party committees that the plans given by the ministries and management bureaus are implemented properly at the factories and enterprises and that mistakes in the plans and directives from the higher authorities are discovered and corrected promptly. This will facilitate improvement in the work of ministries and management bureaus and in the management of the enterprises. This will also have a vital effect on the rapid development of our industry.

It is necessary that the provincial Party committee builds its economic departments solidly if it is to intensify its guidance and control over industry. The economic departments should be enlarged in proportion to the number of centrally-run industrial enterprises existing in the province, and a system should be set up by which instructors take charge of each factory. The provincial Party committee should thus know all about the operation of the factories in the province and give concrete and scrupulous guidance to them in their productive activities.

Our Party's revolutionary task in the northern half of Korea is to build socialism. Today we are confronted with two tasks; one is to build socialism in the north and the other is to carry out the national-liberation revolution in the south. Our Party organizations in the north must carry out the task of building socialism, and there can be no other revolutionary task than this.

The primary revolutionary task of the provincial Party committee is to guide economic development in its province. The results of the implementation of this task will judge whether the provincial Party committee has implemented its revolutionary duties successfully or not.

The provincial Party committee must not only strengthen the factory Party committees and keep itself informed thoroughly of the

real state of affairs at the factories through the instructors in their charge but also acquaint itself with the cadres and workers of these factories and conduct Party organizational work as well as ideological and political work among them. In addition, it should help the factories and enterprises in planning and organizing production and solving various difficulties.

Ministries and management bureaus should ensure the supply of materials and direct technical management, labour administration and welfare supply services for the factories and enterprises. The provincial Party committees should perform the responsibility to lead the factory Party committees to carry out the production assignment for all their factories and enterprises with success.

It is also necessary to improve the work of Party committees of the cities and counties where there are coal and ore mines, power stations and other heavy industry factories. The chairmen of these city and county Party committees should be appointed from among competent cadres who are equivalent at least to the vice-chairman of the provincial Party committee. It is advisable that these comrades be the chairmen of city or county Party committees and concurrently vice-chairmen of the provincial Party committees or be elected to their standing committees.

In this way the provincial Party committees will always take in hand the activities in the major industrial zones through both the instructors in their charge and the city and county Party committees.

The provincial Party committee should, of course, guide and control all activities for economic development in the province. But since local industry is in charge of the provincial economic commission and since the guidance of agriculture is the major function of the provincial people's committee, the provincial Party committee must concentrate all its efforts on the guidance of the centrally-run industrial enterprises among others. In particular, the provincial Party committee chairman had better take the direct responsibility to guide the heavy industry sector. This is because heavy industry is the main link in solving all problems of economic development.

2. THE TASKS OF ATTAINING SIX GOALS IN 1962

Comrades,

Our Party has defined as the main tasks for the development of next year's national economy to hit the six targets—five million tons of grain, 250 million metres of fabrics, 800,000 tons of seafood, houses for 200,000 families, 1.2 million tons of steel and 15 million tons of coal. Attaining these goals is of great importance in fulfilling the Seven-Year Plan successfully.

If we carry out these tasks next year we will implement most of the assignments for the first three years of the Seven-Year Plan. What are the assignments for the first three years of this plan? They are to solve the problems of food, clothing and housing for the working people more satisfactorily and raise the standard of living of the people considerably. If we carry out these assignments we will be able to provide all the working people with a more abundant and pleasant life, considerably increase their enthusiasm for production, and thus lay solid foundations on which to reach a high eminence of socialism before long.

Now, I would like to dwell on the problems, sector by sector, which require special emphasis among next year's economic tasks.

1) ON ATTAINING THE GOAL OF 1.2 MILLION TONS OF STEEL

The first and foremost task is to hit the steel target. The industrial development of a country is judged by its steel output. It is a general practice to measure the level of an industrial state by its steel output.

In the past steel production in our country was insignificant, and

even this industry was destroyed to such an extent during the war that not a gramme of steel was produced when the war was over. But we have done a great deal of work in the postwar years, and we have become able to produce nearly one million tons of pig iron and 800,000 tons of steel this year.

This is by no means a small figure. But this still falls short of the growing demand for steel.

In view of this, our Party has set the production target of 1.2 million tons of steel next year. If we hit this target, it means that we attain half the Seven-Year Plan goal of 2.2 to 2.5 million tons of steel only in two years' time. Only when we increase steel production at least to such a level, will we be able to put more flesh on the skeleton of heavy industry, further develop light industry and agriculture, and thus raise the standard of living of the people markedly. This is precisely why I am laying special emphasis on the importance of hitting the steel target next year.

Next year we plan to increase the steel output by 50 per cent over the figure of this year. This is a very high goal. Why must we advance so fast? Because the shortage of steel held us back from undertaking more construction this year which otherwise would have been quite possible and also because the shortage hampered the production of lorries and tractors a great deal. The mechanization of agriculture and fisheries, too, was not propelled forcefully because of the shortage of steel. Therefore, we must pay greater attention to steel production and increase its output.

For a rapid increase in steel production, innovations must take place in this sector. The innovation movement in steel production is still very sluggish.

At present, the Soviet Union and other countries direct much more attention to steel production by the converter process than the open-hearth process. But we are not yet familiar with the former. So we must also devote greater efforts to this process.

At the same time, we must use open-hearth furnaces more effectively. In our country the daily output of steel per square metre of

the furnace's floor space is no more than 4.5 tons on the average, but it is said that in advanced countries it is eight to ten and even eleven tons.

If the Hwanghae Iron Works increases the utilization rate of open-hearth furnaces through a technical innovation, and improves some of the equipment, they will be able to increase the output by more than 300,000 tons with the existing open-hearth furnaces alone. This year 800,000 tons of steel will be produced, and if the open-hearth furnaces turn out just 300,000 tons more next year the steel output will reach 1.1 million tons in all. The Hwanghae Iron Works has many workers who are loyal to the Party. If you show a revolutionary push and enlist the efforts of the workers skilfully, the Hwanghae Iron Works will be able to produce more steel. Of course, next year's plan provides for the building of more converters and for the application of many advanced techniques.

I was told that an introduction of oxygen-blowing-in method in the open-hearth or electric furnaces would not only increase the rate of steel production but also economize in much electricity for the electric furnaces. If so, why should we go on shouting slogans for a long time? It is necessary to get down to the method quickly and put it into effect.

The Chongjin Steel Plant is getting bogged down, instead of making innovations. Our scientists say that the process of continuous steel making is nearing completion. They should go on striving for its early introduction in the production of granulated iron. We must ensure that this method is adopted by 1963, at the latest, to increase steel production.

In order to attain the goal of steel, the Heavy Industry Commission should mobilize machine-building factories for the timely production of equipment and machine parts needed by the metallurgical industry. The repair and maintenance shops of the metallurgical works, too, must produce machine parts for their own use and carry out their steel production targets without fail.

Another important task of the metallurgical industry is to eliminate the waste of raw materials and other necessities. There are not adequate sources of these materials in our country, and in particular we

are not yet producing coking coal. As was pointed out in your speeches, however, our steel industry uses twice the amount of coke, electricity 1.5 times as much and fire-proof materials three-times as much as used in advanced countries. We must do away with this waste quickly.

In addition, you need to save coke to store up the reserve by mixing the imported coal with domestic coal. You must not use up the imported coal on its arrival but mix it with more domestic coal, if you are not to crave for it in case the foreign supply is suspended.

A shortcoming in steel production is that the sizes and classes of steel are not diverse. It is said that a foreign country produces more than a thousand different steel items of several hundred different sizes. But we are producing very few of them. Because the classes and standards of steel are not diverse, a large amount of steel is wasted in construction and production. We must eliminate this shortcoming by striving to increase the variety and sizes of steel.

Developing the steel industry quickly, we must also continue to make great efforts to develop nonferrous metal industry. We must take measures to finish quickly the construction of the nonferrous metal rolling shop of the Nampho Smeltery to increase the output of nonferrous rolled materials, as well as steps to raise the extraction rate of refining and draw out every single gramme of nonferrous metals without wasting them. In particular, scientists and technicians must study the problem of recovering every useful property from discharges and contribute actively to the rational use of our resources.

We should pay close attention to improving the work of mining industry so as to ensure adequate supply of ore. To be more specific, we had better concentrate our efforts on reinforcing the Musan Mine next year. A little more machines and technicians should be sent to re-equip well this iron ore mine, the biggest one in our country. Only when the mines are well equipped to put out a large amount of ore, will the metallurgical furnaces be able to work on a normal basis to attain the goal of steel.

In order to increase the production of magnesite quickly we must

push ahead with the project to reconstruct and expand the Ryongyang Mine. Magnesite is a valuable mineral which is in great demand from the fraternal countries and also indispensable for the development of our own industry. Exporting magnesia clinker amounts to selling stones as they are mined, and it is worth 50 rubles a ton. It is much more lucrative than cement which is worth 13 rubles a ton. Our country abounds in magnesite but we are not producing much of it at the moment because the mine is not well maintained. It is necessary to get down boldly to the project of equipping the Ryongyang Mine up to date next year by forming a shock brigade with People's Army men and young people from different parts of the country.

2) ON ATTAINING THE GOAL OF 15 MILLION TONS OF COAL

It is also important to hit the target of coal next year. Factories are run, railways operated and the national economy developed only when there is adequate supply of coal.

This year the cement and many other industries have had difficulties because of inadequate supply of coal. Therefore, we must produce at least 15 million tons of coal next year by keeping its production on a normal basis from the outset. Only then will we be able to do various things properly to develop the economy and improve the standard of living of the working people.

Our analysis shows that the coal output is not rising primarily because heading excavating is not going ahead of coal cutting. Ensuring heading excavation ahead of coal cutting must be an iron rule at all mines. Still this principle is not being implemented properly.

Giving priority to stripping in open-cut mining and to tunnelling in underground mining is as natural as having to slice a watermelon before eating it. That is why the Party is emphasizing the need to give precedence to heading excavation in the coal and ore mining industries.

Another reason for the failure to increase the coal output is that the building of permanent pits is being neglected. By the permanent pit we mean a durable one which is convenient for both hauling and hewing and where miners can always work without being affected by the pressure of geological strata.

In the northern coal field, for example, it would be favourable to build such pits by taking advantage of rocks, but it is not being done willingly on the argument that to do it would require cutting through rock layers initially without cutting coal. This is a gross mistake. Only by building pits through rock layers can they overcome the high pressure and mine large quantities of coal safely.

In the western coal field they did not build a draining system when constructing permanent pits. So when it rains the pits are flooded and this hampers haulage. We have a rainy season every summer in our country. So we must build the drainage system in the pit even though we have to spend a little more money on capital construction so that coal mining can be done without being suspended even in the rainy season. The permanent pit must be built, by taking everything into account to make it withstand the pressure, keep off the rain water and guarantee work in all circumstances. We must not spare the necessary equipment, materials and funds.

Another defect is that the technical management at coal mines lags far behind. This is the case with all other sectors, but the coal-mining industry is more backward than any other sectors.

The coal-mining industry has not many mechanical engineers, nor has it a machine parts factory of its own. This is one of the reasons for the inefficient management of machinery and equipment in this sector.

Besides, coal-mining officials are conservative to a considerable degree. Many young people have been assigned to this industry, but no one thinks of promoting fine people from among them; the die-hard people who used to hew coal with pickaxes in the old days are still working in leadership positions allegedly because they are experienced. Of course, we are not opposed to old cadres. But coal mining would not go properly so long as these people stay in the posts

of leadership, people who, regarding themselves as experienced, are conservative, dull to new things and reluctant to learn advanced techniques.

If we are to solve this problem, we must send many mechanical engineers and other technical cadres to coal mines. As I said at the recent Political Committee meeting of the Party Central Committee, we must see that 150 to 200 machinists are selected and transferred to coal mines. Cadres must study machine technology hard and master their equipment. We must also provide coal mines with well-equipped repair shops and build and gradually expand a specialized factory for the manufacture of equipment for the coal-mining industry.

In order to improve work at coal mines it is necessary to reorganize the system of guidance rationally. As was discussed at the section meeting, it does not seem that coal mines' management system is well established at the moment.

If we are to be efficient in the struggle to wipe out the enemy or harness nature, we must clearly define the functions of all those involved—the commander, chief of staff, and combat units—as well as the method of commanding the actions of the units. Without such a well-defined command system, it would be impossible to win a battle however good units we have. One of the main reasons for inefficient production at coal mines, in spite of good workers, is that the system of directing production is not well established.

The director is not directing production because he has too many duties ranging from planning to the supply of materials, welfare service and administrative affairs. The chief engineer is not doing it because he is supposed to do the job of technical guidance. Such being the case, the enterprise leadership which is to direct production is doing nothing. Although there are pit leaders under the director, instructors and section leaders under the pit leader, and workteam leaders under the section leader, it is not clear who belongs to the work unit and who is to give it leadership and how. If the pit is the basic work unit the pit leader must go into the pit to direct the work, and, directly taking production in hand, lead it on the spot. But, in fact, the

pit leader sends his instructor into the pit, and he himself remains on the surface doing preposterous things such as obtaining materials and distributing ration tickets for non-staple foodstuffs. This is as good as fighting a battle without a commander, and it is not too much to say that the guidance of production is no one's responsibility.

This will need further investigations, but it does not seem that this practice is limited to coal mines. It seems that all factories and enterprises lack a definite production direction system, though to varying degrees. The actual situation now is such that no one is in charge of factories though everyone appears to be, no one is leading though everyone seems to be a leader, and no one is responsible though everyone is supposed to be responsible.

Just as the responsibility to command battles and different functions to ensure conditions for the actions are clearly defined in the army, so the responsibility to direct production and various other duties must be given explicitly at coal mines. A director can be likened to a unit commander in the army, and a chief engineer to a chief of staff. So the director and the chief engineer must assume the responsibility to give unified leadership to production and technical affairs. Unified leadership of productive activities will not be guaranteed so long as the director is indifferent to technical guidance and the chief engineer regards planning and production direction as something that has nothing to do with him. In addition, the supply of materials, welfare service and administrative affairs should be the responsibilities of the relevant departments of the coal mine, so that the pit leader can be free from these burdens at the lower echelon. If necessary, the posts of deputy directors for welfare supply service and for administrative matters can be set up separately, along with the deputy director for operational affairs.

The pit leader must assume the responsibility to direct production only just as the regimental commander in the army commands only battles. The pit leader must also directly lead the work battalions and companies in the pit just as the regimental commander directly controls his battalion and company commanders.

This is the only way to guarantee that the pit leader gives unified leadership to heading excavation, coal cutting, hauling, and all other operations in the pit in strict order and correctly implements the daily assignments for his pit.

Whenever we visit coal mines we hear that heading excavation is not being done on a long-term basis. This is also due to disorder. We have inspected the Aoji Coal Mine on several occasions since the armistice, and we have often heard them say that heading excavation has not been done on a long-term basis. Lacking a definite production direction system, they try heading excavation here and there; they try here at one man's suggestion, and they excavate somewhere else at another man's proposal. This explains why the pit is not built up properly.

Pit construction must be undertaken according to the plan which was closely examined by the technical consultative meeting or the pit construction guidance committee and approved by the management bureau. How dare you dispense with such procedure and carelessly handle a project which requires tens of millions of *won* to build a pit for a large number of miners? We must establish a strict system under which the pit construction plan is drafted on the spot with the participation of technicians and experts in geology, coal cutting, mechanical and chemical engineering and various other fields, and examined collectively and implemented with the approval of higher authorities.

After this plenary meeting, leadership officials must inspect a coal mine or a machine factory and make a full investigation into the management system of the enterprise, the production direction system in particular, and work out a correct solution. If good suggestions are put together, these can be crystallized into regulations and disseminated to all enterprises. We must establish an explicit management system of enterprises in this manner, and all officials and departments must stick to their jobs and perform their responsibilities correctly. This is the way to ensure that coal and ore mines, factories and other enterprises perform all their tasks with success.

3) ON ATTAINING THE GOAL OF 250 MILLION METRES OF FABRICS

The goal of 250 million metres of fabrics is one of the six targets we must achieve next year. This is a very important task in the struggle to raise the standard of living of the people. Only when we hit this target, will we be able to solve better the problem of clothing for the people.

Two hundred and fifty million metres of fabrics mean 25 metres for every one of our people. So much cloth has never been produced in our country before. Before liberation the output of fabrics in our country was only 0.14 metres per head. In this context, producing 25 metres for every one is no ordinary job.

In the old days we used to put on hemp clothes, not because we liked it, but because we could not afford anything else. People in North Hamgyong Province used to wear these very coarse clothes. Some of you here now must have worn the trousers of such cloth. The fabrics we are going to produce next year are not such stuffs but materials for suits and overcoats and other good-quality fabrics such as gabardine and poplin.

Of course, it is an extremely hard job to mass-produce such fabrics. But what a worthwhile and honourable job it is to provide our people, who used to wear hemp clothes, with cotton clothes and then with good-quality suits and overcoats! I think that the workers of the textile industry and the chemical industry which supplies the textile industry with raw materials, are doing a very honourable job.

It is not easy to solve the clothing problem fully. The workers who have so far produced white cotton broadcloth, may find it difficult to do new tasks of weaving twisted-yarn fabrics, poplin, gabardine, mixtures, napped fabrics, and fabrics which they have never heard of. Therefore, the workers in this sector, too, should steadily raise their technical and skill levels and continue to make technical innovations. We must not just try to build new factories but make more effective use

of the equipment of the existing factories and their production space and produce more and better textiles.

We must give further attention to producing quantities of winter clothes. If we go out in the streets in the summer season we find that the people are fairly well dressed but in winter we can see many people who are walking about without wearing overcoats, knitted jackets, caps, or good shoes in the cold weather.

As a result of our strenuous efforts this year, the people's winter clothing in Pyongyang has become much better than last year. We feel pleasant and much relieved to see the children in warm winter wear. Next year we must work harder to produce more winter clothes.

Next year we must not only be interested in producing plenty of fabrics but give profound attention to mass-producing clothes for the people.

Today our working women, urban or rural, can scarcely find time to make clothes for themselves and their children because they all are busy on their jobs. So we must supply more ready-made clothes through commercial channels rather than fabrics. You think it a very good thing to keep piles of rolls of fabrics on sale. This is a bad habit of the past. You must get rid of this habit and run properly garment factories and home industry workteams so that a variety of attractive good-quality clothes will be mass-produced for the people.

In addition, we must produce more articles for children next year.

At the recent conference of mothers we criticized them a little, and they, too, made some suggestions. They unanimously said that they had difficulties in keeping their children properly because clothes, shoes and other goods for children were scarce and of a low quality.

I summoned the Party committee chairmen, directors and chief engineers of the Pyongyang Textile and Silk Textile Mills and asked them why they were not weaving a good quantity of children's underwear and socks. They answered that they had no machines to knit them. Obviously people in light industry, the leading officials in particular, paid little attention to children.

We should mass-produce footwear, socks, caps, overcoats,

undergarments and other things for children. These articles should be made in different sizes according to their ages. We should not grudge children anything.

We must not only strive to produce fabrics and garments but further develop foodstuff processing and daily necessities production, to meet the demand of the people more satisfactorily next year.

To improve the food-processing industry is an important task in freeing women from kitchen work. Making bean curd was a difficult thing to do for the people in the countryside in olden days. So they could hardly think of making it except when they had visitors like their sons-in-law or on festive occasions. Now it is high time to free women from toilsome household chores.

We must produce soy and bean paste in large quantities to supply them to both urban and rural people adequately. In this way the farmers, too, will consume these commercial products, instead of going to the trouble of making these foodstuffs domestically. Next year, we must also solve basically the problem of edible oil and produce bean curd at factories and increase their supplies. Besides, vegetables, fruit, fish, etc., should be processed into delicious and nutritious foodstuffs of different kinds.

We should also manufacture kitchen utensils which are convenient to women. Cooking pots, for instance, should be handy and capable of cooking food quickly. If they require one or two hours' heating to start boiling, they will be useless.

In the future, we must supply gas and manufacture large numbers of petrol and electric stoves so that cooking can be done simply with these stoves without heating the whole house.

At present, the quality of notebooks and other school things is indeed low. Next year this gap should also be bridged. We must develop the paper industry and produce good-quality paper in all parts of the country as well as good notebooks for the schoolchildren.

Pencils, too, are of a bad quality. They are difficult to sharpen and their leads break easily. From now on they should be made properly and all other school supplies should be serviceable for the children. A

variety of better furniture and articles for cultural purpose should be produced.

These days the shops which provided daily necessities have almost been laid aside by the heavy industry factories which came to consider it dishonourable to make the people's daily necessities. This is a mistake. The heavy industry factories should resume the operation of these shops. This will be beneficial in every respect; it will increase the supply of daily necessities to the people as well as improve the income of the dependents of the workers in this sector by enlisting them widely in home industry workteams.

4) ON ACHIEVING THE GOAL OF 800,000 TONS OF SEAFOODS

Next year we should raise the production of seafood to 800,000 tons by making a big headway in the fisheries. Only then can we meet the people's demand for fish and various other seafood.

What is most important in attaining this target is that the Party should intensify political work in the fishing industry and lead it in wiping out its backwardness handed down from the past. It is also important that all officials in this sector work on the principle of their organization and lead a disciplined life by doing away with their habit of disorderly work and life. We felt this most important, hearing your report and speeches.

We must quickly establish the system of Party political work in the fishing industry. It is necessary to study deeply how to develop Party work in each boat and also how to improve political work.

Next, the state or the ministry should build many large vessels for the fishing industry so that it will be able to do distant-sea fishing. You had better have a try at whaling and other sea mammal hunting on a large scale by means of fast whalers. Small boats should also be built in large numbers to develop inshore and offshore fishing. And a wide range of fishing tackles and nets should be produced and supplied.

At the same time, the struggle to fish 300 days a year should go on vigorously. What is important in this respect is to improve ship repair work. Spare parts and spare engines are indispensable in doing this work. I think it would be necessary to make spare engines for the fishermen rather than provide them with more ships.

We must continue to motorize sailing boats and zealously mechanize fishing operations and other difficult and labour-consuming work in fish processing. Only by pushing ahead vigorously with the technical revolution in this way will the fishing industry be able to hit next year's target and also bring about a greater upswing.

An urgent task for innovations in this industry is to establish a scientific system of fishing operations. The Party has been stressing this task in recent years, but quite a few people still persist in their outdated experience, and speculative tendencies find expression frequently. We must eliminate these practices and adopt scientific methods of fishing. We must organize shoal-finding units both in the East and West Seas and equip the boats with shoal finders and wireless sets to bring fishing operations at sea under scientific command. This is the way to ensure a big catch on a stable basis at all times.

We must also improve the work of fishermen's cooperatives. These cooperatives are playing a big part in developing fisheries. We should allow their products to be disposed of locally and continue to give them active assistance in consolidating their material and technical foundations.

5) ON ACHIEVING THE GOAL OF FIVE MILLION TONS OF GRAIN

In our country, in spite of very unfavourable natural conditions in recent years, agricultural production has increased quickly every year without a hitch. Last year we reaped an unprecedented rich harvest of grain, and this year the output increased by one million tons. So next year we must achieve the target of five million tons of grain.

Only by attaining this goal will we be able to solve the problem of food for the people more satisfactorily, store up a large stock of reserve grain for the state, and give a powerful impetus to an all-round development of agricultural production. Moreover, if we hit this target next year and then continue with our advance successfully, we will be able to scale without fail a high peak of six to seven million tons of grain in the next few years.

The battle to secure the goal of five million tons of grain next year is a very important battle, and we must keep the flag flying on this level, come what may.

At present the farmers are in high spirits, and the farming preparations are going on smoothly, so we will be able to win next year's grain target of five million tons. But we have so much and so many kinds of work to do in the countryside that, if we are not careful, we might spread out our efforts on many kinds of work instead of concentrating them on farming. If we allow this to happen, our forces would be dispersed, and farming would be unsuccessful.

It is a good thing to reclaim more new land and expand irrigation. This should not result in a low yield from the existing land, which would be worse than doing none of these projects. That would amount to losing a pig in the pen while hunting a wild boar.

It would be wise to concentrate on raising domestic pigs well and then hunt the wild boars. The main thing is to cultivate the existing land well and tend crops properly to increase their yields, reclaiming more new land within our capability. We should also concentrate our efforts on using the existing irrigation facilities effectively, and undertake new irrigation projects when our capability permits them. This is the direction we must follow in our effort to attain both the goal of five million tons of grain now and the goal of six to seven million tons at a future date. Next year in particular, we must not mobilize too much rural manpower in new projects like the ones for reclamation and irrigation, and when such mobilization is imperative it must be done without hampering farming preparations and farm work.

Next year we must energetically carry on the mechanization of

agriculture. Mechanization is the way to solve all knotty problems in the countryside.

The biggest shortcoming in this field at the moment is that machines are used very ineffectively and that the production of machine parts is neglected. Spare parts production is as indispensable as the manufacture of new tractors and lorries. It would be advisable in particular that the farm machine factories turned over to the Ministry of Agriculture repair tractors themselves and also produce some spare parts. Thus, the utilization rate of tractors will be increased remarkably.

An important thing is to strive to effect comprehensive mechanization of agriculture step by step. To this end, we must concentrate on inventing and manufacturing many tractor-drawn implements and trailers and many other farm machines for the countryside. This alone will make it possible to mechanize all work—ploughing, sowing, weeding, harvesting, and all hauling operations. In addition, tractors should be equipped with bulldozer blades and used widely in land rezoning, and a large number of transformers and electric motors produced for the countryside to accelerate the mechanization of threshing, pumping, and various other farm work.

At the moment, however, rural mechanization is not making progress as it should, getting stuck at the hands of those who grumble at one thing and complain of another. In short, there is a conservative tendency in the mechanization of agriculture, and we must combat it determinedly. Conservatism often finds expression mainly in provincial, city and county people's committees and among leadership officials rather than farmers. We must overcome this tendency and boldly push ahead with the mechanization of agriculture.

The abolition of the production of oxcarts was a mistake in view of the fact that the countryside is still short of hauling capacity. At present the number of oxcarts is much smaller than that of work cattle. We have not yet enough lorries, and not all our roads have as yet been improved. So we must resume the production of oxcarts and use them more effectively.

Next, we must pay special attention to seed improvement.

It is said that rice strain “Ryongsong No. 1” yields 0.8 to one ton more per hectare than “Haebangjo”. This alone is enough to show the importance of seed improvement. Seeds must be selected to suit local weather, soil and other specific conditions, and great efforts made to develop seed production.

As for maize the double-cross hybrid is said to be excellent. According to scientists’ research data, this seed can yield 30 to 50 per cent more per hectare on the average than other strains. This is a remarkable success, and it means that seed improvement alone could increase the output of maize by hundreds of thousands of tons every year.

Agro-scientists and all our agricultural workers must direct great efforts to seed improvement and put it into effect.

We must also drastically increase the output of weed killer. Weeding is the most difficult work in farming, and the solution of this problem alone would be a great success. Therefore, we must mass-produce weed killer and apply it first to rice fields.

Last year we tested it on rice and other crop fields and the result was not at all bad. I think it necessary to boldly try and use the one we produce this year.

We must develop a vigorous movement for every farmhouse to raise two pigs and 15 to 20 rabbits. This movement has not been successful because our officials did not tackle it with enthusiasm; there were no other reasons.

There is little grassland in the outskirts of Pyongyang, but the Sosin and Rihyon Agricultural Cooperatives are raising rabbits and pigs extensively. I do not know why mountainous North and South Hamgyong Provinces cannot implement the plan of animal production. Even in the plain areas like South Hwanghae and South Phyongan Provinces, to say nothing of mountainous regions, they can raise a large number of domestic animals if they are determined to do so.

A rabbit is a very useful animal which provides us with meat, hide and fur, and it is of great significance both in the development of our

light industry and in the solution of the problem of winter clothing. We must use all available resources to increase radically the number of rabbits and other grass-eating animals and quickly develop our backward livestock farming.

Besides, women in county seats and workers' districts must push a vigorous movement to raise castor and tussah silkworms. Enthusiasm for castor silkworms is now cooling down. Raising these silkworms might be difficult in the countryside on account of the shortage of labour, but why are they reluctant to do it in workers' districts and county seats? It is necessary to revitalize the movement to raise castor and tussah silkworms and develop it on a large scale.

We must send a large number of agronomists to the countryside. It can be said that technical guidance is indispensable to the solution of all problems in the countryside at the moment. Therefore, we must not try to appoint agricultural university graduates only to institutions at high echelons but send them to the countryside. We must also persuade the agronomists now working in the countryside to remain there until an agronomist is assigned to each agricultural cooperative.

Lastly, all provinces must launch a powerful movement to create 100,000-ton, 50,000-ton and 30,000-ton counties. Of course, it will be more effective if this movement is undertaken in close coordination with the guards cooperative movement. An approximate estimate shows that South Phyongan Province will be capable of developing four 100,000-ton counties, four 70,000-ton counties, seven 50,000-ton counties and seven 30,000-ton counties; North Phyongan Province three 100,000-ton counties, three 70,000-ton counties, nine 50,000-ton counties and four 30,000-ton counties; Jagang Province four 30,000-ton counties; South Hwanghae Province six 100,000-ton counties, eight 50,000-ton counties, and two 30,000-ton counties; North Hwanghae Province two 100,000-ton counties, nine 50,000-ton counties and three 30,000-ton counties; Kangwon Province five 30,000-ton counties; South Hamgyong Province one 50,000-ton county and fourteen 30,000-ton counties; North Hamgyong Province four 30,000-ton counties; and Kaesong City three 30,000-ton counties.

It is advisable that in the future all provinces launch this movement to increase grain production and sell more surplus food grain to the state.

6) ON REACHING THE GOAL OF HOUSING CONSTRUCTION FOR 200,000 FAMILIES

Building houses for 200,000 families is one of the important goals to improve the people's standard of living next year.

So many houses have never been built in a single year in our country before, though our housing construction in the postwar years has been rapid without precedent. Building modern houses for 200,000 families in a single year is a very difficult and huge task.

There will be no particular problem in building houses for 100,000 families in towns. The only thing that seems a little difficult will be to build all of them well-equipped and modern next year. To furnish all of them well would require pipes, porcelain fixtures and similar things more than we can supply.

We will have to build many houses with a small amount of materials and funds and undertake urban construction under a long-term plan.

The population increases every year and more and more young people are marrying making new homes, so that the housing demand of the working people is growing faster. Therefore, if we try to build only well-furnished houses, we will be unable to meet the urgent demand of the people. Nor could we tell them to wait and endure until we build good houses for them at some time in the future. Neither could we afford to build indecent houses in big cities to pull them down after a short period. It would be intolerable to build such houses in the heart of Pyongyang, houses unworthy of the renowned name of the city of Chollima, the heroic city of the Korean people.

So our Party deems it advisable to build modern high buildings for 50,000 to 60,000 families of the 100,000 urban families and build ordinary ones for the remaining 40,000 to 50,000 families in

surrounding satellite towns. In the vicinity of Pyongyang, for instance, we could develop satellite towns in Junghwa, Kangdong, Sunan, Mangyongdae and Samsok by building a large number of cosy and serviceable houses. If we develop suburban towns in this manner and provide them with adequate means of transport, we will be able to solve this problem generally.

To build houses for some 30 families in a village near a town and provide them with a commutation bus would be better than to build only high apartment houses for 20 to 30 in the centre of a city, which would cost us much more extra materials and funds than the production cost of a bus. This would also help us to thin out the urban population a little and improve supply conditions for them because they would, at least, find it easier to obtain firewood and grow vegetables for themselves. They would also benefit from fresh air. It would be advisable that many government workers take the lead in going out to the outskirts.

Some people would not want to go to live in suburban towns on any account even if they were sharing a flat with another family, because they think they would be bidding farewell to Pyongyang for good. I think this tendency is due to the fact that city and district Party committees have not handled the matter properly.

We should develop suburban towns in this way by building modern houses there and go on with the construction of modern high apartment buildings in the hearts of cities. It would be a good idea to do housing construction in this direction not only in Pyongyang but in Hamhung, Chongjin, Wonsan and other towns. Then, housing construction in towns will go as planned without much difficulty because they have foundations and experience.

Rural housing construction is a matter of my greatest anxiety. It is not an easy job to build 100,000 modern rural houses in a year. So far we have built only 10,000 rural houses in a year, and that has been a hard job. Building 100,000 houses every year will be much more difficult.

But, if we did not build so many houses in a year, when would we

complete the construction of modern houses in the countryside? The future would be uncertain. Only by building 100,000 houses every year from next year on, will we be able to build 600,000 modern rural houses in six years. That is why we must carry out this task by all means, however difficult it is.

There are approximately one million farm households in our country. If we build these 600,000 houses in the coming six years, in addition to the existing houses, some of which are good and some of which need a little repairing, as well as those built since the end of the war, the hovels handed down from the remote past will almost disappear, and no doubt the look of our countryside will completely change.

We can predict much difficulty particularly in modern housing construction in the countryside next year since it is a large-scale project we are going to undertake for the first time. Moreover, the principle we must adhere to is that we must not mobilize rural manpower in housing construction.

I think that the following will be the only exception which allows such mobilization a little.

There are approximately 6,000 people who have been trained as rural construction corps. These people should be completely relieved from the agricultural cooperatives to become building workers, but their dependents should be enrolled in cooperatives.

It is necessary to select people who are skilled in heating-floor laying from among the rural population and assign them to rural construction corps. That is because the rural construction corps are not good at this job. As a result, I was told, a man at Chongsan-ri, for instance, has had to repair his heating-floor nine times and another even fifteen times. So I think it would be advisable that experienced people be recruited into construction corps from all parts of the provinces.

Where, then, should the main body of the work force for the construction corps come from? To begin with, the members of the building cooperatives now existing in county seats can be admitted to

the rural construction corps. A construction corps need not necessarily have 200 men. It may have 100 men or 150, that is, between 100 and 200 in general. Some counties will not start construction right now, and their building work force can be shifted to other counties for the time being.

Priority in construction should be given to the zones near the Military Demarcation Line, main roads and railways and plain areas. These areas suffered the heaviest bombing and war damages and they need preferential construction. And then the building efforts should be gradually extended to mountainous areas. This is the right order, and the building forces should be allotted accordingly under a far-sighted plan.

Two-storey rural houses may be good to the eye but not convenient to the users. There is no need for you to build houses unfit to the rural life just for form's sake. It would be advisable to build one-storey rural houses in the main even if they have to be built on wasteland.

Two to three-storey buildings may be preferable for such public establishments as the management boards of agricultural cooperatives, rural clinics, schools and shops. Public establishments like clubhouses can wait until school construction is over. Schools to be built must have compartments with removable panels to permit room for cooperative members to have meetings and attend shows.

Villages must be built as far as possible at the foot of mountains and on land which is not cultivated. The standard sizes of villages should be determined by their present communal unity, consisting of 20 to 30 households, 50 or so. They need not be too large. I think that the villages must not be located too far from their community centre. You should take into account the possible inconveniences to the schoolchildren and various other activities in case these small villages are too far away from their community centre. Rural village sites need to be selected as far as possible in places with water and fine scenery.

There is the question of ownership of the houses to be built. Some people want them made communal property of the cooperatives and others private property of cooperative members. Therefore, the houses

can be sold to individuals when circumstances require it. In this case it will be advisable that the payment is made in annual instalments for a period of one to three years in the form of long-term loans. Those who want to use them as communal property should be permitted to do so. Anyhow, you must not apply only one method from the outset.

In the future we will be able to equip the rural construction corps with ten lorries and tractors respectively for every 200 men. For the present we will give them three lorries and two tractors. Tractors should be designed to have cranes and bulldozer blades. Construction corps must start building operations with these tractors and then get some other necessary machines.

For all this their work will not be easy. Only when the rural construction corps organize their work properly and also receive social assistance, will they be able to build rural houses with success.

Door and window frames and similar things should be standardized and manufactured as far as possible by provinces for the building organizations. Weathered granite could be available for the manufacture of blocks for exterior walls, and mud walls would do for partition. Farmers would be able to help them in felling trees and levelling the sites for houses in winter. Factory and office workers, students and the rest of the people should actively help rural construction. Enterprises, public institutions, schools and the army should launch a campaign to make weathered granite blocks by mobilizing people on Sundays and help with transport by offering lorries.

It is imperative to set up a rural construction management bureau in each province in order to ensure flexible organization of construction work.

The state plans to ensure the supply of 100,000 tons of cement plus glass, nails, etc. Weathered granite and timber are available locally, so materials will offer no problem if the builders tap the sources well and make effective use of them.

It would be a good idea to enlist in designing the forces of the University of Civil Engineering and Architecture and construction colleges. They will learn a great deal while helping rural construction.

And every ministry must form a technical guidance group to assist the rural construction corps and thus make up for the shortage of technicians. If we implement these measures, we will be fully able to build 100,000 rural houses next year.

The immediate task for this project is to make good preparations. As a first step we must set about organizing construction corps with available labour; it does not matter whether the corps be made up of 50 men or 20 men. For this purpose, local industry must offer able-bodied men and recruit women in their places. We had better make these preparations, and then start construction all out in February and March next year.

7) ON DEVELOPING THE SECTORS RELATED TO THE SIX GOALS TO BE ATTAINED

In order to carry out successfully the main tasks for the development of the national economy next year, it is important to develop the power, chemical and machine-building industries and ensure efficient goods transport. These are the sectors which will support our advance to the six goals and which are directly related to the targets we are going to hit. We will be able to capture these heights next year only when we accelerate the electrification of the country and the chemicalization of the national economy and produce and supply machinery, equipment and spare parts satisfactorily.

Electricity is the major motive power of industry and the national economy. Nowadays we could do nothing without electricity. In spite of such great importance of electric power some of our leadership personnel have left this problem to the care of electrical experts only. In fact, this question has been handled at the discretion of the management bureau of the power industry up to now; neither provincial nor county Party committee chairmen have paid any attention to it. Has any of the provincial Party committee chairmen ever looked into how the norms of the use of power are observed at a

factory and considered a measure for its economic use at a Party committee meeting? Absolutely no. Such an attitude will not do if we are to effect electrification and build communism.

Everyone must know about electricity, give it attention and strive to develop the power industry. In the future the Party committees themselves must take this problem in hand more than anyone else.

Our Party has always given priority to the development of the power industry over other sectors. As a result, we have made a great success in this field, too. We can say that we have already attained a fairly high level in electrification.

However, the demand for electric power is tremendous, and with the rapid development of the national economy we are gradually feeling the shortage of power. The main cause of this strain is that the struggle for its increased production and economy was not waged powerfully as an all-people movement, and as a concern of the whole Party.

For a rapid increase in the output of electric power, it is necessary to build many small- and medium-sized power stations through an all-people movement, in addition to the large ones built at state expense. Our Party has already emphasized this problem for a long time. Once they were building the small and medium ones in a rush, but their enthusiasm cooled down by and by, with the result that they are now indifferent to them. What is worse, they have almost abandoned even the ones they have built, instead of running them properly.

There are many reservoirs and small rivers and streams in our country. If we harness them to build small- and medium-sized power stations, we will easily obtain the generating capacity of 100,000 to 200,000 kw. 100,000 to 110,000 kw will be enough to meet our rural demand for power to run water pumps and other farm machinery. This means that if they build small- and medium-sized power stations and run them well, the countryside will be fully able to meet their own demand for electric power.

The rural demand for electric power to lift water is greatest in

spring, particularly in the rice-transplanting season which coincides with the time when the water level is lowest in the reservoirs of large power stations and therefore the power output is the smallest. If small- and medium-sized power stations are built in all parts of the country to supplement power supply, this will be an effective means to meet the rural demand for electric power without hindrance to industry in the dry season when the power situation is acute.

However, this good work has been neglected so far, and the situation now is such that in the rice-transplanting season every year industry has to reduce the production of fertilizer or steel to ensure power supply to lift water in the countryside. There is water flowing down everywhere, and you can install generators in any spots where our forefathers used to have water mills. Then why is it not done? You must not only build large power stations but also small ones at the same time.

Only now when the power situation is strained, we have had to plan building 168 small- and medium-sized power stations next year. If we had built a few of them every year by now, we will not have to construct so many power stations at once in the coming year. We must do this work effectively from now on, though belatedly.

It would be impossible for any individual man to build so many power plants single-handed, so everyone must take the responsibility to do it. The county Party committee chairmen must do the same, and the army generals, too, must carry out the projects assigned to their units on their own responsibility. Power transmission and distribution stations and substations must help the work technically, and the county Party committees must mobilize manpower from the schools and institutions in their counties. The Heavy Industry Commission must make and send generators in good time in a responsible way.

Meanwhile, the factories whose thermal power plants can be restored to operation, must put them back in good shape completely and resume operation within next year. The factory Party committees concerned must take the full responsibility for this task.

If you carry out this task through a successful struggle next year,

you will be able to get approximately 300 million kwh of additional electricity from this project alone. This is a very great undertaking. But you need not have any fear of it, in the least. Though the figure is great, you can do it if you strive.

What I would like to say further in connection with the task of increasing power generation is to accelerate the construction of the Kanggye Power Station. We must ensure that Power Plant No. 1 of the Kanggye Power Station will start producing electricity as planned next year. We must also push forward the construction of the Sodusu and Unbong Power Stations and the Pyongyang Thermal Power Station as planned.

It will be necessary from now on to make meticulous investigations and researches into the problem of organizing artificial rainfall. It is said that the rain will come if planes spread solid carbonic acid over the clouds. There is nothing mysterious about it. We should test it over the Jangjin area, the upper reaches of the Pujon River, the Hyesan, Pochon, and Mt. Paektu areas next spring.

If we are to solve the problem of electricity, it is very important to use it economically, to say nothing of increasing its output. But the struggle for its economy is not yet developing widely as an all-people movement.

They still think that all that they need for this purpose is to shout slogans and carry an editorial in a newspaper. The slogan “Economize in electricity!” is put up along the railway lines and in the streets, but electricity is being wasted under the slogan. All factories have put up this slogan, but all of them are wasting electricity.

It is important to use electricity economically at homes, but it is more important to do it better at the factories which use a great deal of electricity. But factories are not conducting this struggle properly at the moment. They pay a little attention to this matter when they plan and sum it up. So electricity is not being used economically.

In order to economize in electricity, you must first establish order and discipline by which the norms of power consumption are strictly observed.

You must let everyone know that if they produce one more gramme of carbide by lowering the norms of power consumption, so much the more cloth will be turned out, and that if they produce one more pinch of fertilizer by economizing in power, so much the more rice will be produced. It is obvious that if the working masses understand it, they will get down to the struggle as one man to lower the norms of power consumption.

At the same time, all factories, enterprises and institutions which use electricity need to tighten discipline in every way in the use of electricity. There must be strict control to prevent them from using electric motors other than those of specified horsepower or installing transformers whose capacity does not suit the purpose.

The power transmission and distribution stations and substations must strive to eliminate the loss of electricity in transit.

The rate of such loss in the Soviet Union was reported to be seven to eight per cent several years ago, but the rate in our country was 13 per cent only a few years ago. Last year it was said to have been lowered to 10 per cent, and this shows that they had striven a little. But this is still far from enough. Static condensers and synchronous phase adjustors should be installed to raise the effective rate of output, and transmission lines replaced to key up the standard transmission voltages. These tasks should be carried out systematically in all parts of the country.

It is of particular importance in the struggle for power economy to reorganize technical processes in the industrial sectors which use a lot of electricity.

Our country has very many industrial sectors which consume a great deal of power, including those manufacturing ammonium, caustic soda, carbide, alundum, electrolytic zinc and electric steel. Since these are all indispensable goods, we cannot stop or reduce their production but instead produce more of them in the future. So in these sectors the technical processes which spend much power must boldly be converted into ones using less power. This is the task given by the decision of the Fourth Congress of our Party, and it must be

implemented by all means available.

I would like to re-emphasize the importance of struggling to increase the output of electricity and use it economically in an all-Party, all-people movement. The management bureau for the power industry will solve nothing by dilly-dallying with the problem of electricity by keeping it to themselves.

First of all, knowledge of electricity must be widely disseminated among all Party members and working people. Some people have fear of it regarding it as something mysterious. How could such people work for electrification and the technical revolution? In fact our country accounts for a large proportion of the world's output of electricity, and yet it appears that our nation is little informed of electricity. We must acquire better knowledge of electricity as soon as possible and let everyone rack his brains to produce it more, use it more economically, lower the norms of its use, and eliminate its transmission loss. After this plenary meeting, we must struggle to do away with indifference to electricity and encourage everybody to master it.

It is an important link in implementing next year's economic plan to speed up the chemicalization of the national economy by further developing the chemical industry. Only when the chemical industry supplies an adequate amount of fibre, fertilizer, agricultural chemicals and similar things will it be possible to attain the targets of cloth and grain and to raise the people's standard of living much higher next year.

We can say that the possibility to improve our people's livelihood now depends largely on the development of the chemical industry. We must carve our future by developing this industry and strive to obtain what we lack by the chemical method. This is the way to consolidate further the basis of our independent economy.

We have laid the foundations for an all-round development of the chemical industry in the coming years. In the last few years alone we have built many big modern chemical factories. We can say that these factories have undergone an experimental stage. Their all-out struggle

will start next year. Now is the time for the vinalon and vinyl chloride factories and all other chemical plants to prove their real capabilities.

We plan to produce 900,000 tons of chemical fertilizer next year. This will be a 33 per cent increase over this year's estimated output. Therefore, we must struggle hard to carry out this task and ensure the supply of at least 700,000 tons of chemical fertilizer to the countryside in the manuring season.

Not only the Hungnam Fertilizer Factory but all other fertilizer factories must fulfil their assignments without fail. In particular, the Nampho Smeltery should make good preparations for the production of superphosphate soluble in water. In addition, various agricultural chemicals and weed killers must be produced and supplied in good time.

The most important task is to turn out and supply vinalon, staple fibre, rayon yarn, vinyl chloride, etc. These are of great significance in solving better the clothing problem which is most urgent in the people's life at the moment and in providing raw materials for shoes, bags, raincoats and various other daily necessities. In order to increase the output of chemical fibre, it is necessary to finish quickly the expansion project of the caustic soda factory. The project now under way to increase caustic soda production capacity from 26,000 tons to 50,000 must be finished quickly to ensure normal operation. We must also see that the Aoji Chemical Factory will produce methanol on a normal basis for the vinalon factory.

They still have one month left before the chemical factories enter into full-scale "battles". It is important that they make effective use of this time for their preparations. Every chemical factory must pay special attention to making everything ready to prevent all accidents possible in the coming "battle" thus ensuring normal production.

The next task of special importance in achieving the six goals next year is to produce machines and equipment to satisfy the demand of various sectors. If this task is carried out properly, all problems will be solved smoothly. Otherwise all "battles" will get stuck.

For the development of the machine-building industry it is

important to improve the guidance of this sector. There are quite a few shortcomings in giving guidance to machine factories at the moment. One of the major defects is that too much production quota is given to the machine factories under the Heavy Industry Commission and too little to those under other ministries and bureaus, and local machine factories. This results in a discrepancy in production.

There are many machine factories now under ministries and bureaus. The machines in these and local machine factories are greater in total number than those in machine factories under the Heavy Industry Commission, though of course the former may be less precise than the latter. But the machine factories under the ministries, bureaus and in local areas are receiving so little assignments that they are leaving many machines idle, some of them being unable to organize even two shifts properly.

In contrast, the machine factories under the Heavy Industry Commission are overburdened. They are unable to do all their assignments, and the quality of their products is bad, and many of them even substandard. You must take measures to correct this shortcoming.

Another defect is the continued practice of giving additional assignments to machine factories on top of the main tasks given under the plan. This is mainly due to the lack of a farsighted and detailed planning of machine production.

Many comrades suggested that the variety of planned items be fixed and that no additional assignments given. This stands to reason. If we comply with this request, their work will become more efficient and the quality of produced machines will improve. In the future we must strive in this direction.

But you must know that the State Planning Commission or the Heavy Industry Commission is sometimes obliged to give additional plans in unavoidable circumstances. As you know, this is because our economy is developing so quickly that unexpected problems crop up frequently. We have built the vinalon factory in a year, though we had planned it for the first three years of the Seven-Year Plan, and the vinyl chloride factory was already built last year, though we had intended to

start the project next year. We are advancing so fast that new tasks follow up the ones already given. I think this is because we feel encouraged to do many things and we find many things to do one after another now that we have the machine industry which we had not in our country before.

In the future, too, the Ryongsong Machine Factory and some others may be given additional tasks which are urgent from the national point of view in solving knotty problems for the national economy.

It would be a serious mistake, however, to give additional assignments to any machine factories without discrimination. In order to do away with this practice, the engineering industry must raise the level of planning, and from now on it must advance in the direction of specializing most of its factories.

Besides, the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee decided to set up next year a machine direction bureau to guide the machine factories under the ministries, bureaus and in local areas. This establishment will be able to tighten the control of these machine factories and give them technical guidance, with greater efficiency.

The next very important thing is that the machine industry should organize cooperative production properly. This work is not efficient at present. Some factories quickly fulfil the assignments given under the cooperation plan, some do it belatedly and some are very tardy in handing over even the goods they have produced. Worse still, some factories make good-quality products and others bad ones, and the results are substandard when assembled.

Cooperative production can be likened to a joint operation in the army. A joint operation, for instance, involving many units to surround and destroy an enemy force will end in a failure if some of these units advance too far ahead, if some lag behind, if one fights well and another badly, thus putting the whole operation out of coordination. The same applies to cooperative production. So you must organize it more reasonably by calculating meticulously the dates of production, the qualities of products and all other factors.

Another important task in ensuring smooth production of

machinery and equipment is to keep their designing ahead of production and to raise the quality of the designs. This work is not going properly now because of the shortage of designers and their low technical and skill levels. Therefore, we must pay close attention to intensifying the training of designers and improving their technique and skill.

It is necessary to raise the quality of the machines produced. Machines we produce are still bulky, heavy and inefficient, and many of them are substandard. This is due to the fact that the workers at all processes from casting to assembling have a low level of technique and skill and that technical guidance is not efficient.

It is already three to four years since the Pukjung Machine Factory started producing 100-hp hot-bulb engines. It is said, however, that an inspection of 280 machine parts made by this factory showed that few of them measured up to the specifications given in the blueprints. They say that there are quite a few rejects among the 150- and 300-hp hot-bulb engines produced this year. Such a phenomenon is not limited to the Pukjung Machine Factory; it is the case with many other factories. We must eliminate it.

The workers in the machine industry must never rest content with what they are producing now. They must vigorously struggle to improve radically the quality of all machine products by studying techniques hard and raising their levels of technique and skill much higher.

They must more widely introduce pressing to make machines light, and their surfaces more attractive. This question has been stressed several times at plenary meetings, but they are not yet struggling hard enough. Pressing will make work easier, raise the quality of products, improve their attractiveness and economize in iron materials a great deal. You should provide all machine factories with conditions for the introduction of pressing, and in particular with a sufficient amount of suitable pressing materials.

The specialization of casting should be pushed forward determinedly in conformity with our actual conditions. It would be better to ensure that an efficient casting factory mass-produces castings

for other factories rather than build new casting factories. If casting is specialized in this way, the quality of products will improve considerably, and the work will become more efficient. The tendency of every factory to cast even small things to meet its own demand is the cause of low-quality castings.

When you give technical indices to machine factories you must correctly estimate the specific conditions of every factory, particularly the one which is to manufacture new items. You give the same technical indices to the factories which are given assignments to produce different items frequently as those given to ones which produce fixed items. Then you shout at them, calling them to account for the low rate of equipment use and their low labour productivity, and even separate trainees from them. You must do away with this bureaucratic practice.

I would like to refer to the question of ensuring railway transport satisfactorily. This is an important service; railways can be called the artery of the national economy. Timely transport of products to users is indispensable both for smooth extended reproduction and improvement in the people's well-being. The success in attaining the six goals next year, too, depends largely on how transport is available.

We can say that in recent few years the railways have done a relatively good job. Not many new railways have been laid nor has there been any sizable increase in the supply of rolling stock, but they have coped with the shipment of such a large amount of goods. This is due to their good work organization. Before the war, the turnaround of a goods train was 6.7 days, but now it decreased to three. They ensured transport by quick loading, quick running and quick unloading.

Next year the railways will have a task of hauling 47,500,000 tons, and it is not an easy job. If they are to carry out this task, they must exert great efforts to increase the traffic capacity of the railways. They must push forward railway electrification, build more sidetracks, widen narrow-gauge railways, improve the use of rolling stock and further rationalize the organization of transport.

To load and unload goods in time, ensure punctual train operations

and eliminate the running of empty trains is a most important thing. This problem can be solved only when every factory and enterprise help positively the railway service and work in close cooperation with each other. There should be no instances of neglecting prompt loading and unloading at production sites which results in long stoppages of goods trains nor the cases of hampering the fulfilment of the transport plan through their failure to implement production plans in terms of items and on a regular basis.

In particular the unloading of goods from foreign trains entering our country must be done quickly to ensure their early return, by marking them with red bands or otherwise. All unloading must be done quickly, but foreign wagons need prompter unloading because delay entails the payment of fines. This international fining system is in force because the short turnaround of rolling stock is a must for any country to ensure transport. In the future you must eliminate the practice of wasting large sums of money because of the failure to keep the loading and unloading time.

The transport services, too, must give special attention to raising the level of planning. Inefficient planning is the cause of quite a few empty train operations on their way back from their destinations where the trains, after unloading their goods, find nothing to carry. This must not recur. It is necessary to organize more rationally the shipment of export and import goods in particular. You must prevent so many empty trains from running all the distance to and from the border lines because of incoordination between goods production, trade and shipment organization.

What is most important in railways is to improve the work of stations, particularly the technical stations. This is similar to strengthening companies in the army. Efficient work at the stations can facilitate the smooth solution of all problems arising in railway transport.

It is important that the stations establish their system and order and observe discipline strictly. Only then will they be able to ensure punctual operation of all trains and prevent accidents. We must assign

competent cadres to the stations and constantly enhance their ideological consciousness. This is very important. The whole Party from provincial to city and county Party committees must give attention to improving the work of stations.

At a section meeting yesterday a suggestion was made to establish a joint dispatcher system to strengthen the ties between railway stations and important factories and guarantee a swift and unified directing of transport. I think it is a good idea. You must see by all means that all links in railway transport work in good order like clockwork or cogwheels.

3. SOME OTHER QUESTIONS

I would like to touch on a few questions which require a continued inner-Party struggle.

First of all, the whole Party must intensify study. At present many of our cadres are at a very low level of political and practical qualifications, and they are badly wanting in economic and technical knowledge. This is not incidental. Our country was backward, and to make matters worse it was a colony of Japanese imperialism for a long time. It was not until we came to power 16 years ago that the training of our own cadres started.

We are now building the economy on a huge scale, and we have a great deal to do. But we have not yet many trained cadres, and their level of guidance and practical ability are lagging behind the developing realities. We should say that this is the most serious handicap to our rapid advance. Therefore, we must train many more new cadres, and every one of our cadres must study to become competent in the administration of the state, in directing the national economy and in managing factories and enterprises. Today in our country everyone is in duty bound to learn and develop.

Hence, our Party congress set the task of studying for the whole Party and all the personnel. No one knows everything from the outset. Everyone must learn and he can do it if he works hard.

We must never rest content with the present level of our ability and knowledge. We have been backward, but now that we are aware of it, we are advancing, and we must develop more rapidly. We are struggling to get rid of this backwardness, and develop our country into a richer and stronger and more civilized country which will be better to live in. For this purpose, we must go on learning aggressively, and the whole Party must study. This is the most glorious work, and there is no nobler and more urgent duty for us than learning.

Let me say a few words of emphasis on the need to accelerate the technical and cultural revolutions.

We find ourselves in an age of the technical revolution. We have established in this land a social system which is free from oppression and exploitation. We have already wiped out the worries about food, clothing and housing. The remaining question is how we should make the country more prosperous and provide a better life for everyone.

If we are to solve this problem, we must carry out the technical revolution without fail. Our working people are still doing difficult work. So we must make their work easier, more pleasant and more productive.

This cause is still obstructed by empiricism and conservatism. They say they are making technical innovations and the technical revolution, but they are still using the methods of manual work that have been used from the remote past: they are reluctant to use even available machines and leave them idle, and they are not making suitable machines which would make their work easier and more productive even when they could do it if only they studied and made efforts a little more. We must wage a powerful ideological struggle against such stubborn and stupid habits.

It is very important to keep towns and rural communities clean and build a hygienic and sanitary way of life. We can say that this is also a part of the cultural revolution. The aim of our struggle for the cultural

revolution is, in the final analysis, to produce social wealth more plentifully and also lead a more cultured life by improving our cultural and technical levels. The old habit of a careless life which is the product of poverty, is still persisting among us. It is high time that we should do away with it.

In the past we could not afford to keep things properly because we lacked money and everything else, but why not today when we can afford to keep ourselves decent, our children clean and our houses in good shape? You need not necessarily wear serge suits or silk clothes to make yourselves decent. It will do as long as you dress yourselves neatly and cleanly even if you are in cotton or staple fibre clothes.

You should also keep your houses clean and shipshape, if you want to live in them. When I visited Changsong County I found a family living very cleanly and tidily, and their monthly income was 46 *won*. The floor of their house was neatly papered, their clothes were clean, and everything was well taken care of. Their children, too, put their notebooks in good order, following the example of their parents. I inspected another family whose monthly income was 90 *won*, and I found in contrast that the house was untidy, the children were dressed carelessly and the mistress's hair was unkempt. Her husband was the chairman of a Party cell, but he was content in leading such a life. When I asked him why, he answered that they were much better off than before. He seemed to think that he might lead a careless life now that he could afford to eat rice, not the gruel he had had to eat before. It was a matter of great regret to see him content with such a life, a cell chairman of our Workers' Party which intends to build a civilized and happy society. We must educate such people and combat the old habit.

Mothers have a really important mission in building their homes well and taking good care of their children and educating them. So we recently held the National Meeting of Mothers on the initiative of the Party Central Committee. Since the meeting, mothers have awakened very much, and the look of Pyongyang streets, for instance, has improved a little. But they are still far from satisfactory.

We are all in duty bound to take good care of our mountains and

rivers, grass and trees, and keep clean and tidy the streets, villages, environments of factories, the zones along the railways and roads. Implementing this duty in good faith and improving cultured practices in production and everyday life at every workplace and at home are an important aspect of the cultural revolution. In the future the Party must go on paying close attention to this matter.

To proceed. If we are to build socialism and reach communism, we must patiently go on with the education of people along communist lines. Without proper communist education it would be impossible to accelerate socialist construction nor would it be easy to realize communism even if the material conditions are ripe for it.

I have spoken already about the content and methods of communist education on many occasions, so I will not say any more about them. We must intensify education if we are to unite all our people behind the Party by teaching and remoulding them and take them all to the communist society. In our country the work is now under way to educate and remould people through positive examples. This is an excellent work. We must not slacken this effort but continue to give it a powerful impetus.

In conclusion, I must emphasize the need to display the spirit of self-reliance. Self-reliance means standing on one's own feet, and we need this spirit more than anything else. Of course, we are not opposed to aid from others; we would receive necessary assistance. But the main thing is that we advance with the spirit of self-reliance, determined to reunify the country and build a society good enough to live in, by our own efforts.

Nobody should have an idea of depending on foreign countries. Dependence will get us nowhere. Such a spirit holds back people from striving to tap the resources of their own country and can greatly retard its development. It can also give rise to flunkeyism and various other abuses.

Self-reliance is one of the important characteristics of the communist revolutionary traits and spirit. Communists must always lead the revolution to victory by enlisting the efforts of their own

people and must know how to build a new society by breaking through whatever difficulties by their own efforts. This, in fact, is the way to serve the world revolution.

We must, without exception, have a determination to build more and better with our own hands and advance faster by our own efforts. We must build a rich and strong country and win a happier life by making what we lack in our country, by exploring for what we are short of, and mobilizing all the resources of our country. It is essential that we maintain the idea of developing ourselves all the economic sectors including industry and agriculture.

This is not to say that we must build the economy with our doors locked up. Of course, economic cooperation with fraternal countries and efficient foreign trade are important. It would be difficult to build the economy exclusively with one's own domestic resources or produce everything at home. It would be natural to obtain things unavailable at home from abroad through exchange with other countries. For instance, it would be more advantageous to specialize in the production of a few types of lorries needed in large numbers in our country and exchange part of them for other types with neighbouring countries, than try to manufacture all kinds domestically. The same applies to dyestuffs. Producing all kinds at home would be difficult. So we had better meet the demand through foreign trade. There would be no end of such examples.

Having the spirit of self-reliance and building an independent economy in this way does not mean opposing an international division of labour nor does it contradict it. It rather facilitates our contribution to the international division of labour. Moreover, the socialist international division of labour provides a favourable condition for independent and comprehensive economic progress in every country which participates in it. One can participate in such a division of labour in dignity only when one does it with necessary capability and contributes good things. To contribute nothing or barter things which are useless and ask for good things from others amounts to begging and not division of labour. If one manufactures good things, one can

exchange them for the things one needs anywhere and anytime.

We must strengthen the basis of an independent national economy by our own efforts and in a firm spirit of self-reliance, and at the same time participate in the international division of labour in dignity and contribute to cementing the might of the world socialist system. This means applying Juche in economic construction.

It is of special importance for scientists and technicians to acquire the spirit of self-reliance. The power of science is needed more than anything else in exploring for what we have not yet discovered in our country and in making effective use of the domestic resources, to improve the people's standard of living. Our scientists and other intellectuals working in the field of technology must devote all their talents and zeal to working out original solutions to the pressing questions in building an independent economy to suit the specific conditions of our country.

If we are to stand on our own feet, we must also live frugally and strive harder for economy. This is important. Only when we resolutely oppose degradation and dissipation and produce more with less outlay, save more and build faster, will we be able to stand on our own feet. But the slogan to practise economy and abolish waste is not yet put into effect properly. We must give a greater impetus to the struggle to use materials, funds and labour more economically and oppose all manifestations of ostentation, extravagance and waste by enlisting all the people in this movement.

Another thing I would like to mention before I conclude my speech is that we should institute the guards title for mines and factories. I think it would be a good idea to award, from next year on, the guards title to the factories which implement state plans successfully and play a great role in attaining the six goals. There were guards regiments and guards divisions in the army. Since factories have many discharged soldiers, this title will be a great incentive to them. I once discussed this matter at the Ryongsong Machine Factory, and they all were in favour of it. It will probably be a little difficult for a large factory to win the title of Chollima, though it may be not so difficult for

workteams and shops to win the title. That is why we suggest the institution of the title of guards in addition. If you confer the title of guards on factories which regularly overfulfil their plans without any accident and play a great role in our socialist construction, and give them badges and a certain amount of state bonus, their enthusiasm for production will become enhanced. This title has already been introduced in agriculture. This institution will no doubt prove more successful in the industrial sector because this sector involves the working class who are organized better than the people in agriculture.

Needless to say, the guards factory movement must go along with the Chollima Workteam Movement. The Chollima Workteam Movement aims mainly at remoulding people well, introducing technical innovations and encouraging everybody to live and work in a communist way. The guards factory movement should set the goal of normalizing production through good management and organization, carrying out the quarterly, monthly and daily plans without fail and raising the quality of production.

It would be better if you will give this matter a second thought and advance your opinions accordingly.

Comrades,

At this plenary meeting we have discussed many problems of great importance in the political and economic life of our country. In particular, a series of measures taken at this meeting to improve the economic guidance and management of enterprises and to ensure successful implementation of the national economic plan will play a great role in accelerating the economic development in our country.

Let all of us advance vigorously for the attainment of next year's six goals and a fresh economic upswing.

ON INTRODUCING NEW SYSTEMS OF ECONOMIC MANAGEMENT

**Speech Delivered at an Enlarged Meeting
of the Political Committee of the Central
Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea**

December 15, 1961

Following the Second Enlarged Plenary Meeting of the Fourth Central Committee of the Party, members and alternate members of the Political Committee went to many factories and localities to give guidance.

This guidance was aimed mainly at informing the localities about the decisions of the above-mentioned plenary meeting through meetings of county Party activists and factory Party committee meetings and organizing and mobilizing them to implement the decisions.

I was entrusted with the task of giving guidance to South Phyongan Province and Pyongyang; I first went to the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant, accompanied by vice-premiers, heads of departments of the Party Central Committee, ministers and other officials.

We had some reason for going first to that plant. It has got very many important tasks to fulfil next year. Only when it does a good job and produces a large quantity of different electrical equipment, including electric motors and transformers, will we not only successfully carry out the national economic plan for next year but also guarantee the development of the national economy as a whole. So we

decided to guide this factory first and worked there.

At this meeting today I would like to report on the results of my guidance to the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant and discuss some measures that must be taken from now on.

1. ON THE INTRODUCTION OF A NEW SYSTEM OF INDUSTRIAL MANAGEMENT

As you all know, the recent Second Plenary Meeting of the Fourth Party Central Committee severely criticized the major shortcomings revealed in our present economic activity. They are that the economy is not guided and managed properly. In other words, the ministries and management bureaus do not properly guide or furnish supplies to factories and enterprises and these latter are not properly managed and operated. That is why from the first day of our guidance to the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant we put stress on raising the level of enterprise management and operation, a question that was seriously discussed at the plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee.

We first studied the plant's system of management and operation as well as its management staff.

In studying the plant's system of management and operation, we laid stress on the following four points: how the production was guided, how materials were supplied, how the welfare supply service was done and how the Party committee's collective guidance was effected in running the enterprise.

We delved into details—who was in charge of directing production at the plant and how he was doing, how the workshops were directed and how they carried out their assignments. Through this investigation we learned that there were grave defects in the system of directing production at the plant.

The greatest defect in this system is that coordinated and intensive

guidance is not given to production.

The sections which are supposed to play the role of the staff in directing production are working separately and the manager is not provided with sections which can help him to direct production.

At the factory or enterprise the manager is now supposed to be in direct charge of the work of the planning section and the production control section. Of course, the manager should direct production because he is responsible to the Party and the state for the production at his plant. However, while directing production, the manager must guide the plant's activity as a whole. So he needs an assistant in the direction of production, but at present there is nobody.

At the factory the chief engineer must act as a direct assistant to the manager in directing production and the latter must guide production through the former. Like the chief of staff in the army, the chief engineer should assist the manager as his first deputy in drawing up the production plan and sending it to the workshops as well as in directing production. At present, however, production control and planning sections, which are directly connected with production guidance, are under the manager, whereas the chief engineer is only in charge of the technical section and the repair and maintenance section ensuring production technically. The result is that proper technical guidance is not given to production and that technical guidance, the direction of production and planning cannot but be divorced from each other.

As is known to all, in modern, large-scale production by machinery the direction of production means precisely technical guidance and, accordingly, production cannot be directed without technical guidance. Production must be directed by those who are familiar with techniques, and the plans must also be drafted by those who are well versed in production and techniques. The main reason why at present production does not go smoothly and planning is unsatisfactory at our factories and enterprises lies in the very fact that technical guidance, the direction of production and planning are divorced from each other.

The sections that technically guarantee production, drawing up designs, preparing tools and jigs and checking and repairing the

equipment, and the section that controls production should work in a unified system under the command of one person. But now the technical guidance of production and the control of production are undertaken by different persons, so it is obvious that production cannot go smoothly.

The same is true of planning at the factory. If it is to become a realistic one, the production plan must be mapped out on the basis of a thorough understanding of the conditions and capacities of the machinery and equipment, the level of the workers' technical skill, the preparation of designs, tools and jigs and the situation of materials supply. Therefore, technically well-informed persons should take part in planning. However, the personnel of the planning section who are ignorant of production and technique, draw up a subjective plan without getting in touch with the technical sections; they conclude that so much can be produced because there are so many pieces of machinery and equipment and so many workers. So the plan is inconsistent with reality. This is a plan made by the rule of thumb which is little different from the old agricultural production plan—a plan for producing so much grain because there were so many hectares of paddies and dry fields and so many hands.

These defects result from the fact that there is no staff at the factory that directs production and that different sections which do this job do not work under a unified guidance.

Another serious defect in the system of production guidance is that the guidance does not go down below and that the leadership only commands and dictates to the lower units and does not assume the responsibility for production, whereas the lower units are held entirely responsible.

At present the ministries and management bureaus do not bear the responsibility for the unsatisfactory production; it is the factory manager who is held responsible. And at the factory, the responsibility is shifted on to the shop managers. Of course, the shop managers should be responsible for the failure in production, and the factory manager should be held responsible for the unsatisfactory production

at the factory as a whole. At the same time, however, the ministries and management bureaus should feel responsible and so should the sections concerned and leading men of the factory.

At present, however, the ministry portions out its state production quotas to the management bureaus and the management bureau, on its part, subdivides its quotas for different factories. After that it just urges them to fulfil the assignments. This is all it has to do; it is not held responsible for their fulfilment. And the factory, on its part, portions out to different shops its quota assigned by the management bureau and only instructs them to fulfil the assignments. So the responsibility for the fulfilment of the plan rests neither on the minister nor the director of the management bureau nor the factory manager but only on the shop managers.

Another great defect in the system of production guidance is that the scope of the responsibility of the factory's different management sections is not clearly defined and that things are so arranged that the leadership personnel supposed to command production directly cannot concentrate on the task.

The shop manager can be likened to the commander of an army combat unit such as a platoon or a company. Therefore, he should direct production himself right on the spot. But he is not doing this properly, because he must hurry about to look after planning, materials supply and even the welfare supply service for the workers.

It is the factory's planning section that should be responsible for the shop's planning, the operational affairs section for the supply of materials, and the welfare supply service section for the supply service for the workers. As matters stand now, however, the planning section of the factory merely subdivides for the different shops the production quota assigned by the management bureau and that is all. It is not responsible for the specific allocation of production quota for each machine, the equipment, materials, manpower and other work conditions or for the fulfilment of the production quotas. And the operational affairs section which is supposed to supply materials needed for production just keeps the materials allotted to the factory in

the storehouse and that is all. It is not held responsible even if the materials run out and production is hindered. The shop manager, with the planner of his shop, cannot but undertake the task of subdividing for each machine the quota the factory management has assigned to his shop. Moreover, he must go and get supplies needed for production from the factory storehouse and provide the workers with them; he must even do all the miscellaneous jobs himself—getting chits for complementary food and distributing pollack to the workers. Therefore, the shop manager has no time to do what he should do as a person who directly commands the battle; he is supposed to look after the machinery and have talks with the workers and workteam heads.

In a nutshell, the present system of production guidance is a scattered, bureaucratic and irrational system. This system makes it impossible to give a unified and concentrated guidance to production; under this system the responsibility for production does not rest with higher echelons but only with lower units and the cadres who should directly command production are unable to exert themselves for the guidance of production.

Another big defect in the management and operation of the enterprise is that there is no proper materials supply system.

At present there are deputy managers for business affairs at the factories and enterprises and many personnel who devote themselves wholly to the supply of materials. They are always busy trying to get the materials needed at their factories. But on the whole, the materials supply for production is not satisfactory.

This is due partly to the fact that those in charge of business affairs at the factories and enterprises do not do their work well. However, the main reason is that neither the ministries nor the management bureaus nor the state as a whole have a rational system for the supply of materials as required by the socialist economy.

Under the present system of materials supply the whole responsibility rests with the factories and enterprises, the very units of production, while the ministry and the management bureau that are supposed to guide and guarantee production have no responsibility

whatsoever. This is a very irrational, wrong system; it is a bureaucratic system which has nothing to do with the principles of socialist economic management.

The only thing the ministry and management bureau do now with regard to the supply of materials is to draw up plans for the allotment of materials, which are mere scraps of paper, and send them down to the factories and enterprises.

These plans indicate that such and such factories need so much of such and such materials if they are to fulfil their assignment envisaged in the production plans and that they may get such and such materials from such and such factories and other materials from other factories. The officials of the ministry and management bureau consider their duty to have been fulfilled, once they draw up the nominal plans for the allotment of materials at the office and send them down. They are not in the least concerned about whether or not the materials are actually supplied to the factories and enterprises according to plan. Though they do not care about the supply of materials for which they are responsible, they hotly urge the leading personnel of the factories and enterprises monthly and quarterly to fulfil the production plans.

So, it is only the people of the factories and enterprises who anxiously hurry about to secure the materials. Upon receiving the materials allotment plans from the ministry and the management bureau, they must first make a round of visits on the many factories from which they are supposed to get the materials and make separate contracts with them. This is no easy job. Take the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant for example. This plant uses more than 1,000 kinds of materials in all, so its people have to visit numerous factories scattered all over the country and make contracts with them to obtain so many kinds of materials. If they are to get round steels, they must go to the Kangson Steel Plant; they have to go to the Hwanghae Iron Works and the Songjin Steel Plant in order to get steel plates.

This is not the only problem.

It will be all well if the materials are supplied without fail as provided for in the contracts concluded between factories. In reality,

however, such is not the case. It is quite possible that the materials are not supplied satisfactorily according to the contracts because the enterprise that makes them has failed to fulfil its production plan or for some other reasons. In this case, the people of the factories and enterprises that need the materials have no choice but to go from one factory to another, pressing them for the materials.

As you see, at present the manager, deputy manager for operational affairs and many other people at the factories and enterprises are divorced from production, keeping themselves busy in making contracts with other factories on supplies and urging them to fulfil the contracts. The Taean Electrical Machinery Plant alone has 29 people devoted exclusively to obtaining materials.

I was told, however, that they are not enough, so shop managers, workteam heads and even workers are often divorced from production and sent on trips to obtain materials.

So many people are sent out by one factory to acquire materials, and so, we can easily guess how many people are making trips across the nation for that purpose.

For example, almost all the factories under the General Bureau of Machine Industry get steels at the Kangson Steel Plant. If one man comes from each factory, this plant will have scores of visitors all the time.

However, the Kangson Steel Plant is visited by people not only from the above-mentioned factories but almost all the machine-building factories under the General Bureau of Precision-Machine Industry and other ministries. I am afraid the leading people of this plant have no time to meet all the agents. I was told that some 90 agents from other factories are now staying at the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant to obtain materials, each of them asking the plant's management to supply him with materials first.

This makes it impossible to supply materials in a planned way and, moreover, it causes many undesirable practices in the transaction of materials among factories and enterprises. For example, if you have curried favour with the manager or the chief engineer of the plant, you

are given the materials before others; if not, you cannot obtain them in good time, no matter how badly your factory needs them. This practice occurs quite often.

As things stand this way, our factories and enterprises always suffer the shortage of materials, although many of their people are away for months to get them, and there are very few factories that have an adequate amount of materials in stock.

As far as the present irrational system is left intact, the planned supply of materials for production will never be guaranteed nor will various deviations revealed in supplying materials be eliminated.

Under the present system of materials supply it is impossible to properly supervise the organizational life of the management staff of enterprises. Because at present many of them go about for months all alone, free from the supervision of the Party organization, they are very much liable to become indolent and slackened ideologically. Besides, the fact that so many people move about as now has an adverse effect on maintaining public order. They say that at present the passenger trains are so crowded that the people are feeling great inconveniences. This is because many management personnel of factories and enterprises make trips. The hotels are also crowded everywhere, because these people occupy the rooms for months.

In the final analysis, all these result from the irrational materials supply system. If materials are not supplied as now but the ministries and management bureaus are made to conclude supply contracts on behalf of the factories and enterprises and directly bring the materials to them, the materials supply will be fully guaranteed according to plan and many people will not have the trouble to keep themselves busy as at present.

The irrationality of the present system of materials supply is manifested not only in the relationship between ministries and management bureaus on the one hand and factories and enterprises on the other and between the latter themselves, but also within one and the same factory.

At present, upon receiving materials, the factories and enterprises

only put them in the storehouse, instead of cutting or assorting them according to their quality and then taking them to the production site. That is why the shop managers and the workteam heads have to frequent the storehouse for materials. They are directly responsible for production. However, because they are so busy getting materials, they cannot look after production as they should and, more often than not, they absent themselves from the piecework in which they should take part. As a result, in many cases they fail to fulfil their production assignments despite all their troubles, and they cannot receive bonuses and are less paid than others. Nevertheless, they work devotedly for society and the collective without any complaint, without caring for their small reward. This is good, of course. However, we should correct this irrational system of supplying materials and see to it that all the materials are brought directly to the production site from high up, so that the shop managers and workteam heads need not divorce themselves from production and hurry about for materials any more, and that all the workshops and workteams always overfulfil their production plans.

The supply service for the welfare of the factory workers is not satisfactory, either.

We always emphasize that the welfare supply service is a very important aspect of political work. At present, however, this supply service is not up to the mark required by the Party and there is no well-regulated system for the welfare supply service at our factories.

At present the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant has no deputy managership for the welfare supply service, which it had before, and only the chief of the welfare supply service section and three or four instructors take care of the supply service for the welfare of thousands of workers. So it is obvious that this work cannot be conducted properly.

The plant has no definite welfare supply service system nor have the people's committees any system to guarantee supply service for the welfare of the workers and the workers' district. The people's committee in the workers' district only has the chairman and the

secretary; it has no department in charge of the welfare supply service. In the workers' district nobody guides and supervises shops, including the general store and procurement shop, or public service facilities. Neither there is any definite system of supply for these shops and public service facilities. A centre has been set up in the workers' district for the repair and maintenance of the workers' houses, but there is no one who directs it, either. The Taeon workers' district has a hospital, bean-curd factory and many other establishments which serve the workers. However, there is no system of guidance which defines to whom they should be subordinate, whose instructions they should receive and who should give them a unified guidance.

The county people's committee does not show due concern for the welfare supply service for the workers' district, either. The officials of the Ryonggang County People's Committee have never gone down to the Taeon workers' district. They only call the people of the shops now and then and ask them whether or not they have fulfilled their plans for commodity distribution and examine and approve the requests for commodities submitted by the manager of the general store. They do not inquire into the specific situation of the supply service for the workers. Because the people's committees do not care about the welfare supply service for the workers, you can hardly see eggs or meat at the stores in the Taeon workers' district.

In a nutshell, the present system of management and operation of factories and enterprises and their structure are such that it is impossible to give proper guidance to production, supply materials satisfactorily or ensure a smooth welfare supply service. The main thing in running factories and enterprises is to guide production, supply materials and guarantee living conditions for the workers. However, none of these jobs is done properly now.

These defects in economic management and operation are general phenomena; they are revealed not only at the Taeon Electrical Machinery Plant but also at other factories and enterprises and at the ministries and management bureaus. Through our recent guidance to the Taeon Electrical Machinery Plant, we realized keenly that there are

many irrationalities that must be rectified in the work system and structure of the ministries, management bureaus, factories and enterprises.

With a view to confirming the correctness of this prescription, we guided another factory—the Pyongyang Textile Mill. During our two days' study we found out that outwardly the management structure of the mill seemed a bit better than that of the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant but, actually, it was more complicated and more irrational than the latter.

Then we examined the structure of the General Bureau of Machine Industry. Here we also found that the management system of the bureau is such that the bureau only gives instructions to the lower units and is not responsible for anything, and that its structure is not fit for guiding production properly.

The General Bureau of Machine Industry allots to the factories the national production quotas it receives from the Heavy Industry Commission and allocates the materials according to the materials allocation plan coming down from this commission. But it does not supply the materials in kind, it only issues supply orders. This general bureau has quite a few capable technicians, but they only divide up the production quotas and send them down to the lower levels; they are unable to go down to the factories to direct production and solve knotty technical problems.

With such a work system and structure economic guidance and enterprise management cannot be improved to suit the new circumstances nor can leading officials go down below, as was decided at the Second Plenary Meeting of the Fourth Party Central Committee. We are persistently urging ministers, directors of management bureaus and factory managers to go down below, but under the present management system they cannot do so no matter how much they want to. We must decisively reform the present system of industrial management.

First of all, we must establish a unified, concentrated and well-regulated system of guiding production.

We must set up a system of production guidance under which the ministry, management bureau, the factory and enterprise give coordinated supervision and direction in all affairs related to the guidance of production, including planning and technical preparations, just as the staff in the army.

In the ministry, the management bureau should play the role of the staff and, in the General Bureau of Machine Industry, the production guidance bureau should play this role. We must set up the planning, production guidance and technical departments in the management bureau and see that the chief engineer of the management bureau directs these departments in a unified way.

At the factories and enterprises the chief engineers should act as chiefs of staff. Therefore, the production guidance section and the planning and technical sections should be under the unified guidance of the chief engineer.

Since industrial production is a technical process, the chief engineer who is technically well-informed must direct production in a unified way. He should supervise the planning, production guidance and technical sections and draw up the production plans and must see to it that technical preparations are made in accordance with the plan. In directing production, he should always acquaint himself with how the shops are carrying out the plan and rectify whatever should be rectified in the organization of production. Only when we establish the factory's system of production guidance the way the army staff is set up, can we direct production in a unified way, just as the army commands the battle.

What is most important in guiding production is to plan it well. Drafting a realistic, dynamic plan is the first and foremost process of production guidance and a decisive guarantee for the successful fulfilment of the production assignment given to the factory.

Therefore, we should pay deep attention to setting up a well-regulated system to guarantee adequate planning.

In the ministry, the economic planning bureau (the planning office in the General Bureau of Machine Industry) and the planning

department of the management bureau (the production guidance bureau in the General Bureau of Machine Industry) should be mainly responsible for planning. The economic planning bureau or the planning office should subdivide the yearly production quotas they receive from the State Planning Commission and send down quarterly production quotas to the planning department of the management bureau or the production guidance bureau and these latter should prepare monthly production quotas according to the quarterly ones and send them down to the factories. The ministry or the management bureau has so far divided up the yearly production quotas coming from the State Planning Commission, prepared quarterly quotas and sent them down to the factories. They have not troubled themselves to inquire into the feasibility of the quotas, i.e., whether the factories have the materials, complete designs and accessories. Then they have vested the whole responsibility in the factories, not caring whether they would guarantee production or not. Subdividing and sending the production quotas cannot be called production guidance.

From now on, when the ministry's economic planning bureau draws up a plan and hands it over to the management bureau, the director of this bureau should re-examine the planned figures with the personnel of the planning department, and then should assign this department to the task of mapping out detailed plans. Upon receiving the task the planning department of the management bureau should dispatch its men to the factories to grasp their state of affairs. The officials of the planning department should go down to the factory with those of the technical department and closely study what kinds of designs and materials have been secured and how spare parts have been prepared. After this, they should draw up a detailed plan with the factory people, closely estimating what kinds of products the factory can produce and how much this month and how much next month.

When a correct plan is mapped out like this, the ministry and the management bureau should always check whether the factories are carrying out the plan normally or not and should give correct guidance so that the plan is fulfilled without fail.

The structure of the factory and enterprise should be so made that the management staff will have to go down below to prepare the plans. In other words, the shop must not have any unit in charge of reallocating the production quotas; we must see to it that the factory's planning section involved in the production guidance system goes down to each workshop to form its plan. Otherwise, proper planning cannot be guaranteed for the shops.

Upon receiving the monthly plan from the management bureau, the factory's planning section should map out monthly and ten-day plans to suit each shop's technical preparations and supplies. In other words, in order to carry out the factory's monthly plan, the section should give assignments to each shop, specifying the kinds and amount of the products it must turn out in every ten days of the month.

If they are to work out the practical production plan for each shop, the planning personnel of the factory must go to the shops; they must calculate how much production quotas they should be given, considering the capacity of their equipment, the envisaged date of its repair, the amount of the materials they will obtain, and even the workers' level of technical skill. If the production guidance section gives daily instructions to the shops in accordance with such a detailed, realistic plan, everything will go on schedule and all the shops are sure to carry out their plans.

The plan drawn up by the State Planning Commission can be likened to a strategic plan for the army, the plan worked out by the ministry to an operational plan and the factory's plan to a combat plan. The army never prepares the combat plan at the office with the aid of a map. They spread out a map and draw lines and red arrows on it only at the Supreme Headquarters when they make a strategic plan.

Before forming a combat plan, the regimental or battalion commanders who personally command battle always go to the battlefield and investigate the terrain conditions and the location of enemy forces. They consult with the artillery and engineering commanders about the number and kinds of guns that are needed to forestall enemy fire coming from the top of the mountain, as well as

about the amount of explosive and methods that are required to remove the barbed-wire entanglements and obstacles at the foot of the hill. After closely checking all the specific conditions this way, they make a detailed combat plan: on what date and at what hour the artillery will take action; through which place the engineers, under the cover of gunfire, will crawl in and how they will remove the barbed-wire entanglements and other obstacles and make a breakthrough for the infantry to attack; at what hour the infantry will start action and how they will annihilate the enemy and occupy the height. In addition, they never fail to plan which height to attack and how, after they have captured the enemy's defence position.

The battle may develop unexpectedly from time to time, so the chief of staff must closely watch the developments of the battle and opportunely cope with each change. If the enemy's situation changes and our gunfire cannot curb the enemy's fire or the engineers cannot remove the obstacles, and the battle does not proceed as has been expected, he reports it to the commander and reinforces the artillery or takes other necessary steps.

This is also applicable to industrial guidance. At the ministry now, they coop themselves up in the office, mechanically subdividing the national production quotas, before sending them down. On receiving them from the ministry, the management bureau allots them in the like manner and dispatches them to the factories; and the management of the factories, for their part, mechanically portion out the quotas to the workshops. No realistic plan can be drawn up this way. Since the factory manager does not examine the feasibility of the plan sent from the management bureau and dispatches it to the workshops, it is obvious that such a plan is not workable.

You must make the plan at the lower unit, at the production site. Only when you go down to the spot, can you correctly grasp all necessary conditions for production—the condition of the equipment, the preparations of materials, accessories and designs and the workers' technical and skill levels.

The leading people of factories and enterprises must not

mechanically divide up the production quotas coming from the management bureau without any reckoning; they must go down to the shops and acquaint themselves with the specific situation, before giving them production assignments.

The conditions for production may sometimes change in the course of the carrying out of the plan. Therefore, the factories also ought to adjust the production assignments to a certain degree as the work conditions change. Supposing that at a certain shop the equipment suddenly goes out of order or preparations have not been made for production for some unavoidable reasons, then they should put off the production assignments for the week till next week and carry out next week's assignments first.

However, they must not frequently change the plan at will or take irresponsible attitudes to it. There must be a rigid system under which the plan is carried out, come what may, once it has been drawn up. They must not fail to fulfil the plan because it reflects the intentions of the Party and the state, even if it has been worked out at the factories or at the shops. What I have mentioned above means that in unavoidable circumstances you should flexibly reverse the order of work within the limits of the set plan.

This function should be assumed by the staff in the army, by the management bureau in the ministry and, in the factory, by the sections in charge of production guidance under the chief engineer.

Along with a proper planning, the equipment must be managed well. Through our recent guidance to the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant we have realized keenly that just as there are manpower administration and wages sections, so there must be a section which takes care of the equipment.

At the factories now, the repair and maintenance sections are in charge of the management of equipment. However, they only direct the repair and maintenance shops in the production of accessories and fail to give adequate guidance to the management of equipment as a whole.

We will have to set up equipment management departments at the factory and management bureau, which will take care of the

equipment. The department must take an inventory of the equipment in the factory and be always acquainted with their condition. A specification should be prepared for every machine, which will show every necessary detail: the date of its production, the date of its installation at the present place, its past and present efficiency, how many times it has been repaired and when it will undergo repair. The personnel of this department must always go to where the machines are, checking them and taking measures to repair those which need repairs.

If the system of production guidance is well regulated this way and the terms of responsibilities and functions of the departments are clearly defined, the director of the management bureau and the factory manager can do their work easily. Particularly, this will enable the shop managers to do a better job. The factory manager will be able to supervise and direct the factory's activity as a whole, while giving guidance to production through the chief engineer. The shop managers will be freed from all miscellaneous jobs and will devote themselves exclusively to directing production at the work sites and exert their efforts on their work with the workers, machines and equipment.

A materials supply system must be set up whereby the materials will be brought down below from higher up: the ministry will be responsible for bringing the materials to the factories and enterprises and these latter will bring them right down to the work sites.

For this purpose, necessary departments to guarantee supply services must be set up at the ministry, the management bureau, and the factory and enterprise.

As I have already stated, the ministry should have a business affairs bureau which takes care of the materials only. This bureau must procure and send down materials to the factories and sell their products to other ministries under contracts. If they are to do this work satisfactorily, they should set up a materials supply agency under the operational affairs bureau.

In the future, the General Bureau of Machine Industry must also have a materials supply agency, which will provide necessary

materials for machine plants under its control.

The materials supply agency must first know well what kinds of materials are needed. Suppose the General Bureau of Machine Industry needs 1,000 kinds of materials in all. Then the agency must closely examine from what factories they should obtain them and make contracts with the factories concerned. The contracts must specify on a monthly basis the kinds and quantities of the materials that are to be sent to the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant, the Pukjung Machine Factory, the Ragwon Machine Factory and others. The materials may be kept by the materials supply agency in the warehouse before being sent to the factories and enterprises; and some of them may, as heretofore, be shipped directly from the producing factories to those which require them. It should not be the receiving factories but the materials supply agency under the ministry that will supervise and press on the implementation of the contracts.

If the materials do not come as stipulated in the contracts, the factories need not make a round of visits to this or that factory, nagging at them; they may just inform the ministry's materials supply agency about which materials have not come.

Then, not only the supplies will be guaranteed in time but also the number of the travelling agents will decrease considerably. It is said that at present the factories under the General Bureau of Machine Industry have as many as 1,200 agents in all, who make trips to secure materials. If a proper materials supply system is established, 30-40 men will be quite enough for the job.

After receiving the materials from the ministry the factories and enterprises must cut or assort them according to kinds and standards, before sending them down to the shops. Then the shop managers can concentrate their efforts on production with the materials they have received.

From now on, the materials supply systems of all ministries, management bureaus, factories and enterprises must be reformed in this way. However, we need not hurry to establish a materials supply agency right now at every management bureau. We had better begin

with the materials supply agencies under the ministries. As it is difficult to make a simultaneous structural switchover through all spheres of the national economy, we should effect the new materials supply system first at the General Bureau of Machine Industry on a trial basis. As for other branches, their factories should, as heretofore, conclude their individual contracts to obtain materials for the time being.

Ensuring proper supply service for the welfare of the workers is very important in bringing their energy and talent into full play in the construction of socialism. We must establish a well-organized system and decisively improve the welfare supply service for the workers.

We must reinstall the deputy managership for the welfare supply service, who will exclusively undertake the supply service for the welfare of the workers at the factories and enterprises. We should set up some necessary sections under this deputy manager to guarantee the factory's welfare supply service and run public service facilities which belong to the factory. We should also transfer the housing repair and maintenance centre in the workers' district to the factory, which will directly guide this centre.

Of course, the facilities and enterprises such as the general store, procurement shop, bean-curd and oil-pressing factories in the workers' district should, as in the past, be subordinate to the bodies that directly control them. However, as a tentative measure, we should set up a workers' district management committee, which will give coordinated guidance to all the welfare supply service outfits and public service facilities in the workers' district and will be responsible for organizing the welfare supply service in the workers' district. It is a good idea that the factory's deputy manager for the welfare supply service concurrently holds the chairmanship of the workers' district management committee; and the vice-chairmanship will be held by the chairman of the people's committee of the workers' district. It would be better if the chiefs of different facilities and enterprises, such as the managers of the general store, procurement centre and bean-curd factory and the head of the hospital, are appointed members of the committee.

The workers' district management committee must draw up a general plan for the welfare supply service for the district and assign the chiefs of the facilities and enterprises to the specific tasks of executing the plan. For example, the plan must specify how much the bean-curd factory should produce next month and how much eggs, chickens, fish and vegetables should be purchased at the procurement agency. The manager of the general store should be given a clear-cut task every month: what kinds of commodities he should bring in and how much. There has been nobody that gave such concrete assignments. Therefore, in winter the shops often brought in knitted underwear for summer left over at other places and in summer they took in winter clothes just to pile them up. At present there are heaps of clothes at the shops of the workers' district but there are few that are suitable for the season.

Before a proper welfare supply service system is set up for the workers' district we must form the management committee to guarantee the supply services for the welfare of the workers in this way and gradually strengthen the factory's sections for the welfare supply service.

The structure of the factory Party committee must be expanded so that its role will be enhanced as collective body of leadership.

There has so far been no proper system of leadership to the Party organizations of factories and enterprises with regard to Party work, nor have the structures of factory Party committees been properly built. At present they are not explicitly subordinate to any definite higher Party organizations. Since the county Party committee takes care of the factories' personnel affairs and conveys documents to them, from the formal point of view you might say that they belong to either the city or the county Party committee, but in actual fact, you can hardly say so. It is true that formally, the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant belongs to the Ryonggang County Party Committee. However, it is not in a position to lead such a huge plant as the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant. Likewise, such a large factory as the Kiyang Tractor Plant is supposed to be under the leadership of the Kangso County Party

Committee organizationally, but the latter has no ability to lead this factory. At present, county Party committees only nominally take care of the problems raised by the factories such as concerning the reprimand or promotion of the cadres.

The county Party committee has no separate department in charge of factory Party committees; there is only one instructor at the organizational department, who is in charge of Party work at the factories. So he is unable to go and see how matters stand there; he cannot but coop himself up at the office and handle problems arising at the factories. Because the county Party committee has failed to give proper guidance to the factory Party committees in their work, it is obvious that the factories cannot handle the promotion of the cadres satisfactorily, and sometimes they go so far as to run counter to the Party Rules.

What is especially serious is the fact that the Party organizations and the leading people do not know well the cadres of the factories. Neither the Party Central Committee nor the provincial and county Party committees know factory cadres well. Therefore, when it comes to the promotion of cadres, they pick many of them out of ri or county Party committees; there are few from the factories. When building up county Party cadres, most of them are selected at ri, so there are many cadres of peasant origin but few of worker origin. There are not many cadres of worker origin in the capital, and the lower the unit the fewer their number. The reason is that Party organizations of all levels cannot pick cadres out of factory workers because they do not know factory personnel well.

Since they have only handled papers and do not know people well, they are not even in a position to choose a man out of a factory for its Party committee chairmanship. At present in most cases factory Party committee chairmen are sent from the centre or from the province or the county. Very few of them are systematically selected and promoted at the workplace or the Party cell. Therefore, those who are ignorant of the specific situation of the factories are often appointed factory Party committee chairmen. For these people it must take a considerable time

to grasp the factories' situation and give proper guidance to factory affairs, and it is obvious that until then work at the factories cannot go well.

At present the Party Central Committee or provincial Party committees are not well informed of the factories' situation and cadres, and are little concerned for the activity of the factories, and so are county Party committees. The latter consider everything to have been settled as far as farming is done well; they are not interested at all in the situation of the factories, nor do they try to know whether the factory cadres are working well or not.

This defect in Party work emanates from the fact that the Party's organizational setup is based only on regional administrative units, not on industrial units. Accordingly, importance is attached only to the county Party committees; factory Party committees are regarded as insignificant. In fact, there are many factory Party organizations which are larger and more important than the county Party committee, but the county Party committee only has attached importance to ri Party committees.

The organizational departments of the Party Central Committee and provincial Party committee have no section which leads Party work in the factories. The provincial Party committee has the industrial department, but it does not direct the factories' Party work; it only asks them for their production statistics and tails behind the administrative bodies. Organizationally speaking, the Party organizations of factories and enterprises are supposed to be directed by the city or county Party committee, but the county Party committee is not able enough to give them guidance, and there is no system of guidance higher up. The result is that there is no definite unit that gives proper guidance to the Party committees of factories and enterprises.

As you can see, neither the county nor the provincial Party committee gives adequate guidance to the factory Party committees, so that at present Party policies are disseminated to the factories and enterprises later than farming villages. Because our Party is the vanguard detachment of the working class, Party policies should go

into the workers before anybody else, so that they will be the first to implement them, but such is not the case. This is a very grave matter. We must not tolerate this defect any longer. We must take prompt measures to put the factories' Party work in the right orbit as soon as possible.

For the factories to do their Party work well, we must first reform the Party's organizational setup. From now on, we should raise the function of the Party committees of large factories and enterprises of special, first and second grades up to the same level as that of the county Party committee and make the provincial Party committees give them direct leadership. As for problems of Party enrolment and reprimand of Party members and personnel affairs, the Party organizations of these factories and enterprises should be made to decide on them and, where necessary, refer some matters to a higher Party committee for its approval, bypassing the county Party committee. However, the Party organizations of factories and enterprises of the third grade and below should, as in the past, be under the leadership of the county Party committee.

The Party committees of factories and enterprises of the second grade and up should have new departments necessary for them and increase their personnel correspondingly.

At present the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant has more than 1,700 Party members, but there are only four paid Party workers in all: the Party chairman, vice-chairman and two instructors. With these men, it is hardly possible to handle even the documents coming from down below. So, how can they guide properly as many as 40 cells in the plant? We may say this is not a setup to work; it is rather a setup to avoid work. There is an organizational instructor on the factory Party committee but he cannot do organizational work; he just receives applications for Party membership or disposes of Party documents. The same is true of the information instructor. If he is an information instructor, he must closely study Party policies and prepare lecture plans, but he has no time to do so. At present the factory Party committee has nobody who propagates Party policies or conducts

motivational activity. The plant's Party committee has entrusted to the trade union the education of thousands of employees and tens of thousands of inhabitants of the workers' district, but the trade union merely takes care of film shows or organizes sports matches; other aspects of the mass education are beyond its power.

In word, we claim that the working class is the class that leads the revolution, but we have been unable to educate and guide them properly. Unless the present Party organizational setup of the factory is changed, it will be impossible to attain success in propagating Party policies to the working class, the nucleus of our Party, or training cadres from among them.

From now on we should set up organizational and information sections in the factory Party committee. In addition, we should take the technical training section out of the factory management to set up an educational section at the Party committee. Then it will be possible to give the right guidance to the primary and middle schools at the workers' district, as well as the technical and vocational schools, factory college, the branch of the communist university, night vocational school and other schools at the factory.

As the organization of the factory Party committee expands, it should have two or three vice-chairmen besides the chairman. In the case of the Taeon Electrical Machinery Plant, the vice-chairmen may divide their work: the one for organizational affairs may concurrently hold the post of the chief of the organizational section and direct the educational section, too, taking care of the training of cadres; the one who is in charge of information work should act as chief of the information section concurrently and give leadership also to the affairs of the clubhouse, the projection room and the library run by the trade union.

As far as another vice-chairman of the factory Party committee is concerned, it will be a good idea to elect the factory manager to the post. This will enable him, in the capacity of the Party vice-chairman, to discuss problems of production regularly with the Party chairman in adherence to Party principle, study and debate ways and means for

executing Party policies and have a deeper sense of responsibility for his administrative work to the Party. At present the manager attends the factory Party committee merely as one of its members. This is not reasonable. It is quite natural that the manager should be a vice-chairman of the factory Party committee, not only in the light of his responsibility for production guidance to the state, but also in order to guarantee the collective leadership of the Party committee.

Still another defect in the makeup of the factory Party committee is that many workers are elected to the committee and its executive committee but few technicians, because class origins are important. Needless to say, it is good to include many workers with a high level of skill in the Party committee, but a definite number of technologically well-informed technicians should also be included. At present, however, at our factories and enterprises, they are very reluctant to admit technicians into the Party or elect them members of the Party committees though they are working earnestly for the Party, because their parents were moneyed and well-off before. Class origin just gives some clue to study people's thought; it can never be the vital standard in appraising them. As far as they themselves work well and are faithful to the Party today, they can be affiliated with the Party and elected to Party committees, though their parents lived abundant lives in the past.

From now on, an appropriate number of technicians who work wholeheartedly for the Party should be elected to the factory Party committee and leading Party bodies of all levels of the factory. Only then will the factory Party committee spot knotty problems in production in time and make reasonable technological proposals to implement the revolutionary tasks. In other words, when an appropriate number of technicians are involved in the factory Party committee, along with the veteran workers, the committee can perform its role satisfactorily as the highest leadership body that collectively directs all affairs of the factory.

If the factory's system of management and operation is set right and the administrative structure reformed as we have suggested above, it is

possible to expand the setup of the Party committee as is deemed necessary, while, at the same time, considerably reducing the management personnel as a whole. They say the introduction of the new system will save as many as 60 people on the management of the Taaan Electrical Machinery Plant. Then, they will be less bureaucratic, go down below to help draw up plans and fully guarantee the supplies; this will also improve Party work so as to enable the workers to carry out their assignments more splendidly.

Now, let me say a few words about making good preparations for next year's production.

During our guidance to the work of the Taaan Electrical Machinery Plant, we also checked how they were preparing for next year's production at the plant. They have a lot of defects in this aspect, too.

In short, they have made no preparations at all for next year's production. It is December now and many days have passed already. We will soon have to launch on the new year's battle, but the equipment is not yet complete, neither supplies nor spare parts have been secured, nor are there any designs. As they are not prepared for production like this, they are not in a position to fulfil next year's production quota, though they have already received it.

Every year quite a few factories and enterprises fail to fulfil their first quarterly plans. The main reason lies precisely in their poor preparation for production. In the natural order of things, they should secure a definite amount of supplies, sufficient spare parts, perfect or reinforce the equipment to be fully prepared for production, before tackling the fulfilment of the new year's production plans. The more strained battle they envisage, the more thoroughly they should be prepared. However, though it has to launch on the carrying out of the new year's heavy plan right away, the Taaan Electrical Machinery Plant has not yet obtained materials or spare parts, nor has it the designs or complete equipment.

The greatest defect in production preparations is that the equipment is not put in proper shape. I was told by the workers of the Taaan Electrical Machinery Plant that they can no longer use the cutters

unless they are repaired right now. These machines should have already been repaired. Instead, they have been in use without repair, turning out lots of rejects; and they are said to be unable to cut even 16-mm iron sheets the way they should. And many other machines are in such a state that they have to be repaired or reinforced right now.

The failure to keep supplies in stock is another great defect in production preparations. Like many other factories and enterprises, the Taeon Electrical Machinery Plant is in such a position that only when the materials arrive tonight can they proceed with production tomorrow and only when the materials come in tomorrow night, can they carry out production the day after tomorrow.

The same is the case with spare parts. The Presidium of the Party Central Committee and the Cabinet jointly resolved that factories and enterprises should acquire three-months' stock of spare parts, but they do not have spare parts to use right now, not to mention any stock.

Since they work without checking and repairing the equipment in good time and taking an adequate stock of spare parts and materials as resolved by the Party, they cannot but stop production, once the machines are out of order or when the materials run out. This year alone, I was told, the Taeon Electrical Machinery Plant was often forced to keep some machines idle for a long time because there were no tiny spare parts such as bolts and nuts. If only they secured them in advance, they could replace bolts or nuts in a few minutes, but they had to stop the machines for days, because they bustled about to get or make the spares only after the machines got out of order.

The designs are not yet ready. If they are to make new products, they must get the designs ready months ahead, but at the Taeon Electrical Machinery Plant now, they do not have many designs for the products scheduled to be turned out half a month later.

As they start carrying out the new year's plan without any preparations for production, it is a common occurrence that they fail to fulfil the first quarterly plan every year. Therefore, the system of planning has become very loose.

The responsibility rests with the ministries and management

bureaus. Because they force on the factories and enterprises subjective plans inconsistent with their specific situation, without acquainting themselves with their production preparations, you cannot severely blame the factories and enterprises for their failure to fulfil the plans.

The plans are not properly carried out also because the factories and enterprises do not make adequate arrangements and fail to prepare for production farsightedly.

Take the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant for example. If only they do organizational work well, they can easily put the equipment in good order, but they do not do the necessary organizational work. This year, as in previous years, production has often stopped because the materials ran out. But the plant's leading people only waited for the materials to come, without allowing the workers to take enough rest or putting the machines and equipment in proper order. When a small amount of materials came in, they set the machines to work for some time, and when the materials stopped to flow in, they just waited for them, while giving no time to the workers to put the equipment right. Thus, they did not let the workers have enough rest, put the equipment in good order or make spare parts, and only instructed them to produce. It is obvious that plans cannot be fulfilled this way.

It is not the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant or the Pyongyang Textile Mill alone that are not ready for next year's production. This is common in most factories. Therefore, in my opinion, this is not a simple matter that has to be solved at a couple of plants but a highly important problem that must be solved at all the management bureaus, throughout the country.

From now on we must see that, for a definite period of time towards the end of the year, they reinforce and repair the equipment without fail, before beginning with production for next year. At the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant now the workers and technicians are all roused to carry out a 20-day battle to reinforce and repair the equipment and secure three months' stock of spare parts. From now, other factories and enterprises should also make thorough preparations for production in this way.

If, in keeping with the Party's policy, all the factories and enterprises launch on the new year's production after securing one month's stock of materials and three months' stock of spare parts and thoroughly reinforcing and repairing the equipment, they will be able to fulfil their plans, however heavy they may be. The Taaan Electrical Machinery Plant's production quota for next year is rather heavy—30 per cent above this year's—but they will be quite able to fulfil it, if only they are thoroughly prepared for production in the remaining days of this year.

During our past anti-Japanese armed struggle, the commanders of the units which fought well would make their men rest in good time, always keep their weapons in proper order and carry sufficient ammunition with them. They would have reconnaissance activities carried out beforehand, conducted political work among their men and got everything fully ready, before starting battles. These units always defeated the enemy. When they won battles, the soldiers' spirits and convictions increased greatly, because they were made to replace their weapons with new ones, replenish the ammunition, capture the enemy's provisions and eat plenty and carry some spare stock of food with them.

However, the troops under incompetent commanders had only parched maize in their knapsacks as provisions and just a few bullets each. Therefore, even when encountering the enemy, they could not take the initiative in fighting and they could not wage large-scale battles. As a result, they could not replenish their ammunition, and they were often run out of provisions and the soldiers could not have an adequate rest.

The Taaan Electrical Machinery Plant of today is somewhat similar to the units which avoid fighting large-scale battles. So we went to the plant and asked them to secure sufficient quantities of materials and spare parts in 20 days. Now the workers are saying: "This is exactly what we have been thinking of. We wish we could continue to work this way."

Needless to say, we do not mean that they should stop the whole

operation of the factories in order to prepare for next year's production. At present the Pyongyang Textile Mill has no spare parts nor has it raw materials in the warehouse. But they must not stop all the machines to make preparations for next year's production. They should receive the materials and carry on the production on one hand, and on the other, draw up a plan, put the machines in proper order one by one and obtain stock of materials and spare parts. Supposing that a factory has a hundred machines, we should make sure that they first put ten in proper order, and then fifteen, while continuing with production on the other hand, reinforcing all the equipment gradually and making spare parts.

The State Planning Commission and the Heavy Industry Commission should see to it that factories and enterprises continue with production this way without ceasing even a day, and map out coherent plans for perfecting the equipment by stages so that all the existing equipment will be put in proper shape and repaired in a month, two months or in a quarter or in six months, if necessary, and enough spare parts will be prepared. Production will then boost radically in plants, mines and all other factories and enterprises throughout the country. This is a tremendous reserve for the growth of production.

At present some of our officials do not try to increase production with the existing equipment through proper preparations. Instead, they just ask for more new machines, while keeping the existing equipment idle because of the lack of spare parts and materials. This is wrong. They had better operate machines without stopping them even a single day, by keeping a good quantity of spare parts and replacing in good time outworn ones when some of the machines are out of order. This will produce more and bring more profits to the state than bringing in new machines but failing to operate the increased number of machines because there are no spare parts.

We must not think of increasing the number of machines with new ones but we must endeavour to keep the existing machines and equipment moving unceasingly by opportunely putting the equipment in proper order and acquiring enough spare parts. Even though we have

to reduce next year's first quarterly production quotas to a certain extent, we must wage a struggle to keep equipment workable in all spheres of the national economy through a mass movement. This will raise the utility rate of the equipment of factories and enterprises and constantly increase production without augmenting the number of the workers.

2. ON THE INTRODUCTION OF A NEW SYSTEM OF AGRICULTURAL GUIDANCE

There are quite a few defects in agricultural guidance today as there are in industrial guidance.

Cooperativization is over in our countryside and the foundations of agricultural cooperatives have been built up to a certain measure. On this basis our Party proposed new tasks of the technical revolution to agriculture. We are now confronted with the tasks of stepping up irrigation, mechanization and electrification in the countryside and ameliorating land and seeds so as to increase agricultural production quickly.

If we are to carry out efficiently these tasks facing agriculture, we should bring about a radical change in our guidance to agricultural cooperatives and agricultural production.

We have already emphasized more than once the necessity to improve our guidance to agriculture in keeping with our new circumstances. However, the county people's committees are directing agricultural production only by the same old administrative method; they are unable to give it substantial technical guidance. True, some officials of county people's committees do go down below nowadays for guidance. But they have not yet got rid of the old method they used to apply in guiding the individual peasant economy before. There have

been some successes in the struggle to increase grain production but the rural technical revolution and the amelioration of soil are being carried out in a haphazard way. The most serious defect is that the agricultural production plan is being mapped out by rule of thumb. In order to develop agricultural production they only think of increasing the intensity of labour, instead of taking some other measures.

These defects in rural work are due mainly to the fact that there is no specialized body of agricultural guidance, which helps to run agricultural cooperatives and gives technical guidance to agricultural production. Agriculture develops on the basis of modern technology, and as far as the county people's committee directs it only through the administrative method, agriculture will not develop properly. If the county people's committee has some people with expert knowledge of agriculture, things may be better than now, but there can be no radical change in the guidance to agricultural production just because the committee has a few more agricultural experts. Therefore, I think it necessary to set up a body which is able to devote itself entirely to agricultural guidance in keeping with the new circumstances. The managerial board of the agricultural cooperative is too small to be a unit that runs the rural economy, and it cannot be a specialized body of agricultural guidance. If some departments are set up in the managerial board, the technical personnel and means will be scattered greatly. So it is unreasonable to turn the managerial board of the agricultural cooperative into a body of agricultural guidance.

In our opinion we had better separate the function of agricultural guidance from the county people's committee, thus forming a specialized body of agricultural guidance for every county, while making the people's committee take care only of the affairs related to the promotion of the people's welfare such as education, public health, trade, procurement, food administration and town management.

At present the chairman of the county people's committee has to direct agriculture and take care of administrative affairs all alone, so he is not in a position to do either of the two jobs properly. Even if he wants to exert his efforts for farming, he is unable to give proper

guidance to agricultural production, because he has neither technicians nor a specialized body. Yet, he is not able to successfully direct education or trade, either. Since he cannot handle either of them, we had better let the county people's committee devote itself solely to education, culture, public health, commerce, finance, town management, etc., and set up a separate body in the county which will specialize in the guidance to agricultural cooperatives and agricultural production.

It would be a good idea to separate the rural economy section and the livestock section from the county people's committee and set up new necessary departments around them, and to establish a specialized body of agricultural guidance that will give coordinated leadership to the farm machine station, farm machine repair station and other bodies and enterprises engaged in agriculture in the county; we had better call this body the county agricultural cooperative management committee.

The county agricultural cooperative management committee is an agricultural enterprise and a body that will have to run agriculture.

In order to direct agricultural production through the method of enterprise management, this committee must have necessary personnel and departments.

Besides the chairman and vice-chairman, the county management committee must have the chief engineer, who is versed in agronomy. We may select the chairman out of the county people's committee chairmen, one who is well versed and experienced in farming, or appoint a new man who has an expert knowledge of agriculture.

As for the departments of the management committee, we must first set up a planning section. The planning section should draw up agricultural production plans for the agricultural cooperatives as well as plans of the farm machine station and other agricultural enterprises under the direct control of the county management committee.

The county management committee must also have a farm machine section. This section should take an inventory of all the farm implements, including long-handled spades and ploughshares, cattle and oxcarts owned by the cooperatives.

In addition, the county management committee must have a technical section, as well as an apparatus that directs the irrigation control station, farm machine station, farm machine repair station and seed storehouses.

There must also be a financial and bookkeeping section in the county management committee. The present county people's committee does not give proper assistance to the agricultural cooperatives in their finance and bookkeeping. What is more, there is no one who is responsible for the financial administration of the agricultural cooperatives. From now on the personnel of the financial and bookkeeping section of the county agricultural cooperative management committee should always go to the cooperatives and help them draw up correct financial plans and teach them how to keep books and administer finance.

Besides, the county agricultural cooperative management committee must have a manpower section to make sure that the cooperatives properly attend to manpower administration and accurately fix the work norms.

Needless to say, it will be no simple matter to set up all these apparatuses in the county agricultural cooperative management committee and fill them with all the personnel. As for the planning, manpower and financial and bookkeeping sections, they have to be set up anew for the county management committees, while retaining those of the county people's committees. Therefore, we need 200 chiefs for each section of all the management committees across the nation. We also need approximately 200 chief agro-engineers and lots of technicians and experts for different branches. So we must reduce the staff of the Ministry of Agriculture and county people's committees to replenish those of the county management committees.

The introduction of the county agricultural cooperative management committee is not aimed at changing the ownership of the agricultural cooperatives; it is a step confined purely to the improvement of guidance to agricultural production. Therefore, in its management activity, the county agricultural cooperative management

committee must strictly distinguish the state property it possesses from the property of agricultural cooperatives.

The agricultural enterprises such as the county farm machine station, irrigation control station and farm machine repair station are all state organizations and their tractors, different farm machines and pumping facilities all belong to the state. Accordingly, the county management committee must run these state agricultural enterprises with a bank account of its own and must put all the personnel working at these enterprises on the payroll of the state.

The county agricultural cooperative management committee must confine itself strictly to guidance and assistance to the agricultural cooperatives through industrial method, while fully applying all the principles of their management, including that of distribution in kind and in cash according to workdays; it must not infringe on any of cooperative property. This will cause no loss whatsoever to the farmers; it will be only advantageous to them.

When the county agricultural cooperative management committee comes into being, it will be able to give proper guidance to all the agricultural cooperatives in the county both technologically and economically through its staff, operational affairs section and other sections that will direct and guarantee production, just like the management bureau that guides the factories. In other words, the county agricultural cooperative management committee will direct agricultural production through the method of enterprise management just as in the industrial spheres.

Then, everything will go much better with the agricultural cooperatives than when guided by the county people's committee through administrative method. There is not a shadow of doubt about it. The introduction of the county management committee will make it possible to step up the rural technical revolution vigorously, thus effecting irrigation, mechanization and electrification more quickly, and raise the qualifications of the managerial staff of the agricultural cooperatives and further strengthen the cooperative economy.

The establishment of the county agricultural cooperative

management committee, especially, will bring about a radical change in technical guidance to agricultural cooperatives and agricultural production. Before, the chairmen of cooperatives and the county people's committees did not know what kind of fertilizer a field required and the quantity needed. They worked in a slipshod manner, merely asking the farmers to apply so much nitrolime fertilizer and so much ammonium sulphate fertilizer, according to their rough estimates. However, once the county management committee is organized, the agricultural chemists, soil experts, mechanics, electricians and other members of the technical collective will conduct scientific and technological investigations into all conditions of production and direct farming to suit the specific situation of agricultural cooperatives. In addition, we will be able to positively enlist and effectively use the technical forces now scattered all over the countryside.

In order to discuss measures for directing agricultural production through industrial method the county agricultural cooperative management committee should hold the general meeting two or three times a year. They may hold this general meeting in spring, in summer or in autumn or whenever necessary. The general meeting should discuss and approve the production plans of the agricultural cooperatives and hold a debate on important problems relating to the agricultural production of the county in general. For the management committee to perform this function smoothly, the committee should have both regular and non-regular members. The chairmen of the management boards of agricultural cooperatives and ri Party committee chairmen should also be included as members of the management committee.

With the introduction of the county agricultural cooperative management committee, the county people's committee will be able to give better guidance to education, culture, public health and trade, and what is more, the county Party committee will not act for the administrative bodies but will give more effective Party leadership to agricultural production through the county agricultural cooperative

management committee.

As I told the officials of South Phyongan Province, the introduction of the new system of agricultural guidance is an entirely matured problem, a matter of pressing urgency. The necessity is beyond any dispute. We must grapple with the work of introducing the county agricultural cooperative management committee as from now.

The introduction of the county agricultural cooperative management committee is an unprecedented undertaking, so we must make scrupulous arrangements so that there will be no deviations when it comes into being. I do not think it will be so complicated, because we are just going to establish a new agricultural guidance body, while leaving the agricultural cooperatives as they are now.

We are planning to form the county agricultural cooperative management committee first in Sukchon County on a trial basis. Leadership personnel are at Sukchon County now, studying how to form the management committee. Once it is formed on a trial basis, we will have a clear idea of the apparatuses needed for the committee and ways and means for setting them up. Then the structure will be worked out by the Cabinet on this basis. If organizational work is done well, it will be possible to form nearly all management committees in a month or so, though all the necessary technicians will not be assigned to them. It would be preferable to complete the formation of all the county agricultural cooperative management committees prior to a congress of agricultural activists.

We must keep the provincial people's committee as it is, setting up two management bureaus in it. One is the agricultural cooperative management bureau that will direct the county agricultural cooperative management committees and the other the state agro-stock farm management bureau that will direct state agricultural enterprises such as farm machine stations.

Lastly, let me touch briefly on correcting the work method and style of leading people.

One of the great defects revealed now in economic guidance and enterprise management and operation is that the leading men do not

thoroughly apply the Chongsanri method. Through our guidance at Chongsan-ri we initiated a method of guidance, through which leading officials should go down below personally and help and teach their subordinates. However, through our guidance to both the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant and the Pyongyang Textile Mill, we realize that our leading people have not yet gone down below to assist their subordinates in their work as demanded by the Chongsanri method.

The leading people do not go down below partly because of the defects in the structure itself, but the main reason is that there are deficiencies in our officials' work style and method. Some comrades think that if only the factory management organization is reformed, the question of going down below will be solved automatically and everything will go well. However, they are mistaken.

If the officials do not rectify their work method and style, there will be no improvement in work, in spite of the changing of the structure. At the same time as correcting the structure, the officials' work style and method must be corrected fundamentally. All officials must completely get over the autocratic, bureaucratic work style. They must have a revolutionary, people-oriented style and method of work, going down below and helping their subordinates, assisting and guiding each other, as required by the Chongsanri method.

Such is my brief account on our guidance work at the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant and on a number of measures to be taken for economic guidance and enterprise management.

Tomorrow at the enlarged session of the Party Committee of the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant we are going to make the manager deliver a report on how to reform the factory's structure and how to work in keeping with the new structure from now on. The director of the General Bureau of Machine Industry, too, had better go to the plant and make a report on how to reform the structure of his bureau. And when the two reports are carried by newspapers for information, it will give some help to other factories as well as ministries and management bureaus in changing their administrative structures.

Other factories and enterprises, ministries and management bureaus

must not change their structures as they please; they must do so in accordance with a unified directive to be sent to them from the central authority. As for the problems of the establishment of the materials supply agencies, the system of guaranteeing supplies from higher up, and the relationship between the management bureaus and factories, they should not dispose of them at random, or else there may be a confusion. Therefore, they must scrupulously examine all conditions, before systematically reforming the structure of one branch after another in keeping with the unified directive from the central authority.

I am sure that you will rectify the defects in our economic guidance, management and operation as soon as possible and actively endeavour to give full play to the superiority and vitality of the new economic management systems.

ON IMPROVING THE GUIDANCE AND MANAGEMENT OF INDUSTRY TO FIT THE NEW CIRCUMSTANCES

**Concluding Speech at an Enlarged Meeting
of the Party Committee of the Taean
Electrical Machinery Plant**

December 16, 1961

Comrades,

We have guided the work of the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant on the spot for ten days now. This enlarged meeting of the factory Party committee has reviewed and analysed in detail many problems which had arisen during this guidance. The enlarged meeting has also discussed a number of measures to improve work in the future.

In the report and speeches you have correctly pointed out the shortcomings revealed in the work of the factory in the past and have made bold and good suggestions to correct them. This is a very good thing. Your report and vehement speeches have convinced us firmly that a great change will be effected in this factory in the future.

In the meantime, workers of the engineering industry including the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant have done a great deal of work and contributed greatly to the nation's economic development.

There were virtually no engineering factories in our country before nor was there any plant capable of manufacturing machines and equipment, except several machine repair factories and workshops which were not worth mentioning. The machine tools scattered

throughout the country numbered only 400 to 500 in all.

Now in our country there are a large number of machine factories including big ones such as the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant, the Ryongsong Machine Factory, the Pukjung Machine Factory, the Ragwon Machine Factory, and the Huichon Machine-Tool Factory. We have powerful centres of engineering industry. We built most of these factories immediately after the war.

Before the war we could not make a water pump properly ourselves. But now we are making 1,300-kw pumps, 5,000-kw generators, eight-metre turning lathes, six-metre hobbors and other large and precision machines ourselves and manufacturing tractors, lorries and excavators quite easily.

With these machinery and equipment we have reconstructed and expanded a great number of factories on the debris and built many new modern factories. Also our engineering industry has contributed and is contributing greatly to the technical revolution in all sectors of the national economy including irrigation, electrification and mechanization of agriculture.

Our machine industry, though young, and limited in technical force, has done a lot of work during the postwar years. In fact, we should say that the shortcomings we are now discussing are insubstantial, considering the great achievements made by the machine industry.

These are small defects we have revealed in our advance, on the way to victory, and in the course of achieving a number of successes. These shortcomings are such that, if we correct them, we can do more and better work and speed up our advance. So the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant and the General Bureau of Machine Industry need not feel ashamed or afraid of these many defects discovered during this guidance.

As we already said at the time when we were giving guidance to Chongsan-ri we must not be afraid of our defects. One can reveal shortcomings in work. A man who does not work would have neither success nor make mistakes. But those who work, particularly those who work a great deal, will achieve many successes and reveal defects

in working. It would be inconceivable that one could be free from any faults and shortcomings particularly in doing such a difficult and complicated work as the guidance and management of a socialist industry.

The point is whether or not one always tries to find out one's defects and correct them before it is too late. Just as a man washes his face every morning to keep it clean, officials must always find out shortcomings in the management of factories or in all other work and correct them promptly. You must find out shortcomings in your daily work, review your monthly work to discover your defects, and repeat the same procedure with your quarterly and yearly work. Only by doing this will you be able to find out all your defects, both major and minor ones, and correct them promptly, that is, clear off the dirt that you have gathered when you are working.

It is in the nature of things that no progress can be free from any shortcomings. Shortcomings will appear in the course of advance, and these are corrected through criticism and thus progress is made.

Precisely for this reason we have striven to find out defects rather than successes and take measures to correct them promptly and improve work during this guidance of the Tae'an Electrical Machinery Plant, though we have discovered many successes. Just as we sweep every corner and dust it when we clean a house, this time we, together with you, have examined all work of your factory and took concrete measures to correct its shortcomings.

If we did not know our defects, it would be dangerous, and if we could not find out the way to correct them even though we are aware of them, it would be a cause of anxiety. But, now that we have clearly understood our shortcomings and taken concrete measures to correct them, we have nothing to fear, hesitate, or worry about. To find out defects at the right time and strive to correct them is a decisive factor in continuous victory and advance. So we can say that this is a pleasant meeting, rather than a troublesome one, to discuss how to scrub quickly the dirt off our bodies and how to do a better job and advance more rapidly in the future.

I think the work of guidance we have given you this time and the current meeting are of great significance not only for the Tae'an Electrical Machinery Plant but also in developing the work of all machine factories and other industries. This is because the shortcomings we have discovered during this guidance are not unique to this factory but common to all machine and other industries. The discovery of the remedies for these defects has given us very instructive lessons for a more rapid development of our industry and acceleration of socialist economic construction as a whole.

1. NEW CIRCUMSTANCES REQUIRE IMPROVEMENT IN THE GUIDANCE AND MANAGEMENT OF INDUSTRY

The machine industry has very important tasks not only in fulfilling the Seven-Year Plan but also in attaining the immediate six targets next year.

The main task of the Seven-Year Plan put forward by the Party at its Fourth Congress is to effect technical renovation in all fields of the national economy. During the Seven-Year Plan we must vigorously propel the technical revolution and thus carry out the historic task of effecting socialist industrialization, equipping all branches of the national economy with modern techniques and freeing the working people from arduous labour. For this purpose, we must first develop rapidly the machine industry and increase the production of modern machines and equipment. Without giving priority to the development of the machine industry, the technical renovation of the national economy would be inconceivable.

The struggle for the immediate six targets, in the long run, depends largely on the work of the machine industry.

Of the machine factories, the Tae'an Electrical Machinery Plant

which produces power equipment has a particularly heavy responsibility. Should the Tae'an Electrical Machinery Plant fail to produce electric equipment such as motors, generators and transformers, machines produced in other factories, no matter how good or how many, would not run and, consequently, electrification, mechanization and automation would be impossible. There are no economic sectors which can dispense with the electric equipment manufactured in this factory. Neither production nor technical progress would be possible without the use of this equipment. We can say that the Tae'an Electrical Machinery Plant plays the role of a pioneer in the technical revolution.

The machine industry is confronted with such an important and gigantic task in connection with an overall technical revolution. Not only that. The scale of our socialist industry has now grown as never before, its technical equipment has become further strengthened and the links between different industrial branches are very close and complicated. This shows that our industry has entered a new phase of development. This new situation in industrial progress urgently requires a radical improvement in the direction and management of industry and effective technical guidance of industrial production.

But the system of guidance and management of industrial production and the officials' method of work are not yet completely free from the outdated framework for the management and guidance of backward industry.

This hinders the implementation of our Party's policies on socialist economic construction and holds back the broad working masses from fully displaying their great revolutionary enthusiasm.

Our Party's policies are all correct and the tasks it has given to every economic sector at each stage are also justified. Enthusiasm of our Party membership and other working people for the implementation of these policies and tasks is also very high. Their political and work enthusiasm has no equal in any other country the world over. But the officials' level of economic guidance is not in keeping with the correct Party's policies and the high revolutionary

zeal of Party members and other working people who are to implement them. Ministries and management bureaus are not giving proper guidance to factories and enterprises and are not efficient in providing them with necessities. And the factories and enterprises on their part are not up to the standard in management and operation.

Precisely because of the shortcomings of ministries and bureaus in their guidance and of factories and enterprises in their management we have been unable to achieve a greater success, which, otherwise, would have been possible, in socialist economic construction.

What, then, is the major shortcoming in the system of industrial guidance?

We can say that the various shortcomings manifested in the guidance and management of industry boil down to the fact that the Chongsanri spirit and Chongsanri method have not yet been adopted in the industrial sector.

First of all, the revolutionary system of work has not been established in industry by which the higher organizations help the lower and the superiors assist their subordinates.

Higher authorities' going down to lower echelons to help them is one of the essential requirements of the Chongsanri spirit and Chongsanri method, and a very urgent matter under our present situation.

You would have only to sit and give instructions to lower echelons to manage the enterprises, instead of going down to help them, if our industry were as old, if the level of the officials of our industrial establishments were as high and if they were as experienced in the management of enterprises as their foreign counterparts. But, as you all know, our country has a young industry, so that there are not many technicians and experienced and competent management workers in factories and enterprises. Under these circumstances it is of great significance in improving the management of enterprises and rapidly developing production, that officials of ministries and management bureaus who are relatively better qualified in matters of management and technology go down to factories and enterprises to help them and

that the officials of the factories and other enterprises in turn go down to shops and workteams for assistance.

Even if there were many technicians and competent management workers at the lower units, the officials of ministries and management bureaus, I think, would be urgently required to go down to factories and enterprises to help them, because doing this would not only be greatly helpful to the work of subordinates but also very beneficial and highly necessary to the officials at higher echelons. Only when the leading officials go down to lower units in person and clearly see the reality, will they be able to confirm the validity of their orders and instructions and correctly direct production to fit the actual conditions. Technicians, too, can acquire experience in the application of book knowledge and techniques to production and consolidate them into working knowledge only when they go down to production sites and try to make things in person, helping the workers and handling machines. Officials' going down to lower echelons is all the more imperative under our circumstances where neither the people at lower units are well qualified nor those at higher units are equipped with working knowledge applicable to the reality.

Fundamentally speaking, it is a basic work method of communists and the traditional work method of our Party which has been applied ever since the period of the anti-Japanese armed struggle that higher echelons help the lower and the superiors actively assist their subordinates, thus ensuring success in everything. Our Party has always emphasized that all leading officials should go down to lower units and positively help their subordinates. In particular, through guidance at Chongsan-ri, Kangso County, last year the Party even showed a practical example of how the higher authorities should help the lower.

It is nearly two years since the Party Central Committee guided Chongsan-ri, but the leading officials in the industrial sector are still using the outdated work method, instead of adopting the Chongsanri method and boldly going down to lower units.

If the ministries and management bureaus are to give correct

leadership and assistance to factories and enterprises, leading officials must personally go down to production sites and study in detail how much equipment they have, what their technical conditions are like, and how materials are supplied. They must also see if technical documents are all prepared, and if tools and jigs are fully provided. They must study how to improve and reinforce equipment if it is not in good shape, how to make up for short supply of materials, when and how to get inadequate technical documents perfected and how to fill up the shortage of tools and jigs, and then take the necessary measures. Only when they go down like this to the field, find out problems and help their prompt solutions, can it be said of them that they are worthy of directing production.

In most cases, however, officials of ministries and management bureaus stay in their offices, wasting their time in superfluous paper work. Their routine consists mainly of mechanically dividing planned figures among the factories and enterprises, issuing order slips for the supply of materials, filing statistics from their subordinates and sealing the documents they brought. Considering even this a nuisance, some officials do not readily meet people from lower units and even let others seal documents, instead of doing it themselves.

Guidance consists in going down to lower units, studying their problems and helping them to solve them. Sitting at a desk, ordering people about on the phone, portioning out production quotas to lower units, receiving statistics and sealing documents can never be called guidance.

It would be more appropriate to say that ministries and management bureaus have not given guidance at all to production at factories and enterprises than that they have failed to give proper guidance. As a result, there were instances of ministries and management bureaus even disrupting production activities at the factories and enterprises, instead of helping them.

Let us take an example.

Last year the General Bureau of Machine Industry gave a task of producing one hundred 10-hp electric motors to the Taean Electrical

Machinery Plant, without a clear picture of their demand. Upon receiving the task, this plant began to produce electric motors after cutting to the ordered size all the silicon steel sheets they had received as raw material. Later, officials of the General Bureau of Machine Industry looked into the matter again and found that only 50 of them, not 100, were required and that there was an immediate demand for 20 motors of 5 hp. So the general bureau gave the factory additional assignment to make these 5-hp electric motors quickly. But the factory was unable to produce them because they had already cut all their silicon steel sheets to fit 10-hp electric motors. This was not the fault of any workshop manager or the factory director. All the blame must fall on the officials of the General Bureau of Machine Industry who worked out the plan by the rule of thumb and guided production in a bureaucratic manner, sitting at their desks.

These officials not only work in a bureaucratic manner in their offices, but also fail to go deeply among the producers to acquaint themselves in detail with the real state of affairs at the lower units and solve knotty problems for them, even if they rarely go down there. They just make a round of the place before coming back, so they are unable to give any help to their subordinates.

Leading officials of factories and enterprises, too, do not try to go down to workshops and workteams to help their subordinates. If a director is to guide production correctly, he must take in hand all factory affairs and direct them while at the same time going frequently to the workers and technicians to hear their voice, get to know the conditions of equipment and supply of materials and help them to solve promptly the problems they may have. But directors seldom go down to the production sites. They spend much of their time doing the work of secondary importance such as travelling about to secure materials and issuing order slips, cooped up in their offices. As a result, many of them do not know clearly the situation even in their own factories.

If they are summoned to a meeting and asked by the minister or the head of a management bureau how production is going these days, they just answer “Yes, it is going well” and make reports which are out of

accord with the actual facts, since they are out of touch with things in their own factories. The ministers and heads of management bureaus who are ignorant of the conditions at the lower units will take the directors' words as true, mechanically put these materials together and forward them to the State Planning Commission and the Cabinet. This is how misleading information is consolidated on a national scale which in turn results in an unfeasible plan. This is not because some of the ministers, heads of management bureaus or factory directors intend to create mischief in our work out of malice but because they do not know the specific situation as a consequence of their negligence to go down to the lower units and give correct guidance to production.

Another serious shortcoming in the guidance and management of industry is that the leading officials are not meeting the Party's requirement of giving priority to political work in all activities.

The producer masses are true masters of production, and they know about production better than anyone else. Therefore, the most important guarantee for the development of production and success in productive activities is to raise the ideological level of the Party members and other working people and arouse them to voluntary enthusiasm by means of efficient political work among them. The decisive superiority of socialism over capitalism consists in giving priority to political work in all activities so as to encourage the broad working masses to participate willingly in carrying out the revolutionary tasks, displaying their knowledge and talents to the full. This is the requirement emanating from the essence of the socialist economic system.

But the leading officials in the industrial sector do not yet clearly understand this truth. Currently the officials both of ministries and management bureaus and of factories are using mainly an administrative, bureaucratic method. They are not thinking of moving Party members and all other workers by means of efficient political work depending on Party and working people's organizations.

There have been many shortcomings in the management of the factory as criticized at this meeting. These, of course, are due to

various reasons—to the defects in the structure of factory management and also to inefficiency in the work of other factories which failed to deliver materials and products due under contract. But the main reason for these and other shortcomings in the management of the factory is that the Party organizations and leading officials have been unable to awaken Party members and other working people ideologically through efficient political work.

If the Party organizations and leading officials had intensified education in Party policy, revolutionary traditions and communist ideas, and conducted political work well by other means among the Party members and workers to cultivate in them a true revolutionary attitude of seeing all matters from the point of view of the Party and the state and carrying out their revolutionary tasks to the end, they would have striven to correct the shortcomings in enterprise management, instead of remaining just onlookers. The lack of enthusiasm and communist attitude to work on the part of some Party members and workers and their unwillingness to combat shortcomings of which they are aware are all attributable to our officials' neglect of political work.

We are struggling to reunify the country as soon as possible and build a socialist, communist society throughout Korea. This revolutionary cause of ours can only be realized by the united efforts of all the people, not just a few of them. We must not leave any of the Party members and working people to lag behind but educate and transform all of them in a communist way to be true revolutionaries. If everyone works with a high degree of revolutionary consciousness, production will go well, and shortcomings in enterprise management will all disappear rapidly.

Still another defect in industrial guidance and management is that work and efforts are spread out instead of being concentrated on the main link.

To grasp the main link in all work and concentrate efforts on it is an important guarantee for victory. Concentrating equipment, labour, materials and technical forces on the main link is a must in giving a powerful impetus to socialist economic construction particularly when

we are short of these. Therefore, we already emphasized this matter when we were guiding the work of the Hwanghae Iron Works some years ago and again when giving guidance to Chongsan-ri.

Nevertheless, the officials of the machine industry have continued to spread out work and efforts everywhere, without grasping the definite main link, arguing amongst them which is the main link.

For example, they are dispersing technicians over many places, making it impossible to work out any of their designs properly, at a time when the lack of designs is the cause of delay in the production of electric machinery at the Tae'an Electrical Machinery Plant. In particular, even after the decision was adopted at the plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee on increasing quickly the production of medium and small generators, they did not take any measures to muster the technical force and concentrate it on designing these generators. All this shows that our industrial leadership and the management of factories and enterprises lack revolutionary drive and enthusiasm in implementing the Party's policy and do not strive to rectify their work method in a revolutionary way on Party line.

These officials' lukewarm attitude to improve the work method is hindering the Chongsanri spirit and Chongsanri method from finding its way into the industrial sector and causing many shortcomings in economic guidance and enterprise management. But the main reason for these defects boils down to the irrational industrial management structure and guidance system.

The present system of industrial management does not come up to the principle of the higher helping the lower in a responsible way; under this system the main function of the higher authorities is to give orders and urge people to obey, imposing all burdens upon the lower echelons and easily shifting all their responsibilities upon the shoulders of their subordinates. Thus the officials at higher echelons are supposed to receive more wages than their subordinates while working less and shirking responsibilities, whereas the officials in lower units receive less money while doing more work and shouldering more responsibilities. People at the lower level, not the higher level, are

always liable to punishment in case of failure in production. In addition, the present system of industrial management permits only administrative and technical direction of all enterprise activities and precludes the method of Party and political guidance. The current system does not widely admit the producer masses to enterprise management but allows the man in charge of administration to handle all business activities by his individual decisions and instructions.

In a nutshell, the current system of industrial management retains much of the remnants of capitalist elements. Without reorganizing this system, it would be impossible to guide and manage socialist industry properly nor develop production speedily. It is high time we reorganized this system of industrial management which has many defects.

2. ON REORGANIZING THE SYSTEM OF INDUSTRIAL MANAGEMENT

We must set up a new system of industrial management which meets the essential requirements of the socialist economic system and the new circumstances of socialist economic construction.

1) ON ESTABLISHING THE SYSTEM OF UNIFIED AND INTENSIVE GUIDANCE OF PRODUCTION

The first thing we must do to reorganize the system of industrial management is to correct the production guidance system.

The major defect of the existing production guidance system is that the functions of planning, production direction and technical guidance which should be performed in a unified way as an organic integrity are differentiated and that, in particular, the possibility to give effective

technical guidance to production is precluded.

The technicians who are well informed of production are mostly assigned to technical departments to do the job of drafting any documents or stamping seals, and production is left to the care of the administrative workers who know little about technical processes. This is the case with the ministries, management bureaus and also factories and other enterprises. At the factory, for example, the chief engineer who knows the technological processes of production better than anyone else and therefore should play the responsible role in directing production is merely in charge of technical sections, whereas the director guides production through his production control section. Such being the case, in factories whose directors are versed in technology, the guidance of production is fairly good, but in factories whose directors are ignorant of technology, it is inefficient.

As I said at the last plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee, today's industry must be guided technically by all means.

All processes of industrial production are technical processes, and all products are made through these technical processes. All the industrial processes, ranging from designing to maintaining equipment, handling tools and inspecting products, are technical processes, without exception. Guidance of industrial production, therefore, consists precisely in giving technical guidance; industrial production should, as a matter of course, be guided by those who are well versed in technical processes.

Needless to say, ministers, heads of management bureaus and directors should guide production and be responsible for it. But, they cannot guide production single-handed. If they are to give correct guidance to production, they must have a staff which assists them in planning production, makes technical preparations to implement the plan and goes down to the field to study the production processes and find out and solve knotty problems in good time. If the staff is to function properly, it must consist of specialists in many fields who are familiar with all technical processes of production. Only then will the staff be able to work out every single plan to fit the reality and pinpoint

bottlenecks in production and eliminate them promptly. With the very assistance of such a staff, the ministry and management bureau must direct factories, and the factory management must guide workshops.

At a factory the chief engineer must guide production in a unified way as chief of staff and play the role of the first deputy for the director.

A factory or an enterprise must have a staff consisting of a production direction section, a planning section and a technical section under the chief engineer. It would be a good idea to have two assistant chief engineers: one being concurrently the head of production direction and planning sections and the other the head of technical section. If necessary, the planning section may have a separate chief. But the office of the heads of production direction and technical sections must be held concurrently by assistant chief engineers.

Though the chief engineer will have to supervise all sections which are related to production guidance, he must take in hand the production direction section among others. This section is as important as the operations department in the army. It plans operations, makes preparations for these operations and commands them directly. So, only when he firmly controls this section, can the chief engineer properly perform the role of the chief of staff who commands production.

The planning section, too, must function under the control of the chief engineer, who as chief of staff must plan production. Just as a man without the knowledge of war cannot plan battles, a man who is ignorant of technological processes of production cannot draw up production plans. If such an ignorant man were to plan production, he would work out an infeasible plan which would have to undergo many changes in the course of production.

When I say that planning is the responsibility of the chief engineer, I do not mean that he must do all planning work by himself. The point is to ensure that the director receives competent assistance in production guidance from the chief engineer who is well versed in

technological processes of production, by getting him to take care of planning in a responsible manner.

The existing technical processes section should be renamed as a technical section, and it should have the designing institute, the technical preparations room and the laboratory under its control.

There is no need for the technical section to be under the direct control of the chief engineer. Of course, the work of the technical section is important in that it does designing, organizes technological processes, prepares tools and tests products. But all this is a work of ensuring production technically. So it can be left to the care of an assistant chief engineer, and the chief engineer has only to guide it through his assistant.

The maintenance and power supply section may become part of the technical section or function as a separate section of the staff.

Authority vested in the chief engineer to supervise the staff of production direction, planning and technical sections and to give unified leadership to production at the factory does not imply on any account that the director is relieved from the responsibility to direct production or from most of his duties. In the future, too, the director must put his greatest efforts to directing production, take in hand and control the overall work of the factory including materials supply work and welfare supply service.

Every morning and evening the director must be informed by the chief engineer and deputy directors of the general situation of the factory work including the organization of production, the implementation of the production plan, the supply of materials and welfare service. After that he must confirm the authenticity of the information by referring to the inspection section. This is necessary not because he distrusts the chief engineer or his other deputies. He must always have confidence in his revolutionary comrades, but he must confirm this trust to prevent mistakes in work. It is an important communist principle of work to trust and inspect one's comrades.

The director must not only confirm the truth through the inspection section but also go down to the workshops to see for himself. Only

down at the shops he can see clearly whether production goes well or not and whether the materials are supplied properly or not.

Having thus acquainted himself with the overall management and operation of the factory, the director must correct what is going amiss and take the necessary measures. This kind of work can be assigned to the chief engineer and other deputies or he can do it himself. As you see, the functions of the director by no means lessen.

Next, I am going to dwell on the structure of the workshop.

The workshop is a production unit under the director and the chief engineer. At present it has a very large management—a shop manager, a foreman, a planner, a person in charge of economic affairs, a calculator, a statistician, a technical instructor and a supervisor of processes. But it does not seem to need so many people. The shop will need its manager and one or two assistant managers to guide production in shifts, plus a few production instructors and a materials supplier, a bookkeeper and a statistician. That would be enough. Other functions should be crossed out from the management structure of the shop.

The shop manager should directly organize and direct production with the equipment, materials and manpower of his shop under the guidance of the director and the chief engineer. Now shop managers are busy distributing ration tickets for staple and non-staple food to workers even at the cost of their efforts to take care of production. That is not their duty. Since they are in charge of production, they must deal with workteam leaders, workers and equipment and concentrate all their efforts on directing production.

The shop production instructor should belong to both the shop and the production direction section of the factory. In other words, he is a man who, as a member of the production direction section, assists the shop manager in his work on the spot. He can be likened to a staff officer of a regiment who goes down to a battalion and helps its commander in his work.

The shop does not need a separate planner. What is the use of putting on the staff of the shop a planner and getting him to subdivide

the factory plan when there are planning and production direction sections at the factory? This is an unnecessary rung in the ladder of management.

A shop is not a completely independent unit. A shop is what a platoon is to the army; it is a combat unit, so to speak. Therefore, it cannot act independently from the instructions of the factory staff nor can it change the plan sent down from above. It has only the duty to implement the orders and “battle” plans from above to the letter. That is why the planner has nothing much to do at the shop.

If there were anything for him to do, that would be to confirm the efficiency of machines at the shop and allocate the production quota for each machine to capacity. But this can be done easily without a shop planner, if the members of the factory planning section go down to the shop and draw up the plan there. Since the shops are nearby in the same factory compound, it would not be difficult at all for members of the planning section to go down to the shops to make plans. The large technical staff of the planning section must not stay indoors but go down to shops and acquaint themselves with the efficiency of machines by handling them personally, and with the workers’ level of technical knowledge and skill and other production conditions in detail. On this basis, they should work out a plan.

The subdivision for shops of the plans made by the factory planning section and also the supervision and direction of their implementation should be the responsibility of the production direction section.

To begin with, the production direction section should apportion the plan which has been discussed by the staff and signed by the director and the chief engineer, specifying the items and production deadline for each shop, and then it should supervise and direct its execution through the production instructor at each shop.

If he finds anything inappropriate in the course of production, the instructor must promptly report it to the production direction section and the shop manager and get it corrected. Sometimes he may find a mistake in the plan issued from the higher unit. In this case he must immediately inform the production direction section of the

discrepancy between the plan and production capacity and suggest an alternative. Then the production direction section must confirm the fact and submit necessary amendments to the director and the chief engineer. With their approval, the section must send down the amendments.

The shop would not need its own work norms evaluator, either. That job would be a wasteful duplicate of the wages section of the factory. Even if the evaluator were assigned to the shop, he would be quite unable to cope with the task single-handed, the task of fixing appropriate work norms and wages for so many shop workers. So it would be reasonable to assign five to six men in charge of work norms to the wages section rather than the shops and let them go down to the shops personally and determine work norms and wages.

2) ON ESTABLISHING A MATERIALS SUPPLY SYSTEM WHEREBY HIGHER ECHELONS BRING MATERIALS DOWN TO LOWER UNITS

The process of industrial production is, so to speak, a process of consuming the means of production. Therefore, ensuring the supply of raw materials, equipment and other means of production is essential in keeping production going. So a steady supply of materials is an important guarantee for normalizing and further developing production.

But at the moment the materials supply system is in a chaos and, as a result, serious shortcomings are appearing in the supply of materials for production.

The major defect in the existing materials supply system is that the higher units are not held responsible for materials supply and that no one can be clear about the matter. Ministries and management bureaus substitute materials supply with the issue of supply tickets to factories and enterprises according to the plan of materials allotment delivered by the State Planning Commission. They do not know nor do they

seem to try to know if the amount of materials prescribed in the tickets is really available or not and, if not, when they can be obtained. Thus, the ministries and management bureaus draw up a production plan which has no guarantee for materials supply and dictate it to factories and enterprises. Factories in turn mechanically subdivide the production plan given by the higher up and dictate it to the shops without any plan for materials supply. In consequence, the shop managers, who should directly organize and guide production, are compelled to run about with impatience to obtain materials, away from the production sites.

The current materials supply system is no doubt bureaucratic and unreasonable, a system under which factories, not ministries or management bureaus, are totally responsible for the provision of materials, and within a factory, too, shop managers alone assume the responsibility for materials supply rather than the director or the deputy director for operational affairs.

The present materials supply system which depends too much on tickets, does not permit ministries and management bureaus, factories and other enterprises, to make feasible production plans or to direct production properly.

Unless this ineffective materials supply system is corrected, the industrial production guidance system will get us nowhere, no matter how we improve it. In agriculture, if the guidance system is corrected a little and if the leading officials go down to the lower units and give proper guidance, the agricultural cooperatives will run better and increase production markedly. But in industry, production will not go smoothly, even if the leading officials go down to the lower units to give efficient technical guidance and no matter what enthusiasm the men display, unless materials are supplied adequately.

We must radically change the irrational materials supply system.

Since the reform of the materials supply system is not confined to an individual factory but related to all ministries and management bureaus and the whole state, we will be able to make a final decision after further examination and study of the work system of ministries

and management bureaus at some time in the future. But even now we can definitely state what should be the principle of the proposed change in the materials supply system.

Contracts for materials supply between individual factories under different ministries or between those under the same ministry are justified, of course, and such a system will have to continue to exist in the future, too. But the point is not whether we keep the system as it is or change it. What matters is who should be responsible for materials supply, ministries and management bureaus or factories and enterprises, that is, whether ministries and management bureaus should provide factories and enterprises with materials necessary for carrying out the production plans in a responsible way or else the officials of factories and enterprises should be on the run to obtain materials just as they are now. We believe that in the future we must have a materials supply system whereby the higher echelons bring materials in kind down to lower units in a responsible way. In other words, under this system the ministries and management bureaus must supply and transport materials in kind to factories and enterprises in a responsible way, factories and enterprises to shops, and shops to production sites and machines.

In this connection, it would be more appropriate that the contracts for materials supply which are made between individual factories and enterprises, come within the function of ministries and management bureaus. So far the Taeon Electrical Machinery Plant has had its own operational workers running about to make contracts directly with the enterprises which produce materials, in order to obtain thousands of necessary items for production, including copper and silicon steel sheets. But in the future ministries and management bureaus should make contracts among themselves and the management bureaus should supply materials to the factories in their charge according to the contracts.

Until now, for example, the Taeon Electrical Machinery Plant has concluded contracts for copper directly with the Nampho Smeltery. But in the future such contracts should be made between the General

Bureau of Machine Industry and the Nonferrous Metal Management Bureau. The shipment of the material from the Nampho Smeltery, too, should not be the responsibility of the officials of the Taeon Electrical Machinery Plant. The Nonferrous Metal Management Bureau should instruct the Nampho Smeltery to carry the copper to the plant under contract. In case the producer side of the contract fails to send the prescribed amount to the other party for a certain month, the requirement of compensation to be added to the quota of the next month or the payment of the fine for the neglect of the duty under contract should be handled by the General Bureau of Machine Industry against the Nonferrous Metal Management Bureau, rather than by the Taeon Electrical Machinery Plant against the Nampho Smeltery.

Ministries and management bureaus should reinforce their materials supply departments in order to fulfil their responsibility to supply materials to the enterprises in their charge.

Along with this, materials supply agencies should be set up under the ministries and management bureaus, to perform the function of making interministerial contracts among themselves for the purchase of raw materials needed at the factories under their care and for the selling of their products.

In order to do this job materials supply agencies should have storehouses. They should store well the materials from other ministries and management bureaus by assortment and specification and distribute them to factories under the instruction of the chief of the materials management office.

Keeping in one place the hundreds and thousands of different materials for the factories and enterprises under ministries and management bureaus until they are delivered to factories and enterprises would require a huge storage area and also involve a great deal of unnecessary shipment. Hence, it would be a good idea for ministries and management bureaus to set up branch storehouses of materials supply agencies in industrial centres, in addition to their central storehouses, and see that materials are supplied from there.

The materials supply system of the factory, too, should be reshaped

into one whereby materials are brought to production sites and up to machine tools.

The factory should have materials supply, sales and transport sections under the deputy director for operational affairs to perform the function of supplying materials and selling products.

The factory materials supply section should cut the materials brought by materials supply agencies of ministries and management bureaus, according to sizes for convenience of producers and then carry them to shops and also move workpieces and semi-products from one shop to another where the next production processes will take place.

There should be a materials supplier at the shop. He should come under the shop manager and also the factory materials supply section. He can be likened to an army ordnance officer who belongs to a field unit as a member of the Ordnance Bureau. The shop supplier should carry materials from the shop materials storehouse directly to every workplace. In case materials needed at workplaces are out of stock, he must present the requirement to the materials supply section.

This materials supply system by which higher echelons bring materials in kind down to lower units in a responsible way, will relieve so many operational workers of factories and enterprises and shop managers from the burden of running about here and there to obtain materials. Factories and enterprises will have only to produce well with materials sent from above. This will enable the factory leadership personnel to concentrate all their efforts on carrying out their production plans and shop managers to apply themselves to organizing and directing production. Then, production will run more smoothly.

When the new materials supply system is effected, the officials of ministries and management bureaus will be able to give more effective guidance to production in factories. Ministers and chiefs of management bureaus are to take materials under their direct control under the new system, thus they will be able to draw up feasible production plans with a firm guarantee for materials supply and guide production as they desire.

Under the new materials supply system ministries and management bureaus can adjust flexibly the supply of materials in step with the fulfilment of plans at the enterprises under them. Suppose one factory overfulfilled its plan and another factory failed. In this case they can give more materials to the former for further development of production. This will eliminate the irrationality of one factory stopping production for material shortage and another keeping more materials in stock than it needs.

Ministries and management bureaus will also be able to adjust on their own initiative the production plans of factories in keeping with the situation of materials supply. In case, for instance, a management bureau which is to provide plywood is unable to fulfil the contract because of unavoidable circumstances, the management bureau which is to receive it and organize production can be notified of the situation beforehand and change the production task for the factory which is to use the plywood. This will prevent the waste of manpower or the suspension of production at the factory due to the failure in materials supply.

Under the new materials supply system ministries and management bureaus will stand a good chance of having materials in reserve. So they will be able to fulfil the state assignments and production plans without any confusion even when they are given an urgent task which has not been envisaged in the state plan or when materials that are to come from other ministry or management bureau fail to arrive in time.

3) ON ESTABLISHING A NEW SYSTEM OF WELFARE SUPPLY SERVICE

Supply service for the working people's welfare is a very important task which should be a constant and deep concern of the economic leadership and the factory management.

If factories do their supply service well so that Party and state considerations for the welfare of the people reach them quickly, and

that the workers are provided with adequate food and reasonable rest, the men will devote all their energies and talents to the common efforts for their society and collectively and display a high degree of enthusiasm and creativity in production. But, if they are inefficient in supply service and fail to provide living conditions for the men to have reasonable rest and recover from their fatigue, they cannot expect a great success in production, however efficient their guidance of production and however adequate the supply of raw and other materials and machine parts. Therefore, the factory management ought to assume the responsibility to organize all services for the workers ranging from supplying them with non-staple foodstuffs, repairing houses for them, furnishing creches and kindergartens well to running repair shops, laundries, bathhouses and various other service establishments. And supply service for the workers' welfare should be an important function of the management of factories and enterprises.

At present, however, quite a few economic leadership personnel fail to understand correctly the importance of supply service and regard the service for the workers' welfare as a matter which has nothing to do with enterprise management. This is why supply for the workers' welfare is very backward at the moment.

This can be illustrated by the work of supplying non-staple foodstuffs to the workers in this plant.

The workers of this factory and their family members now living in the Taaen workers' district number more than ten thousand. In order to supply so many people with non-staple foodstuffs, there should be a solid non-staple food production base and a correct supply system. But there is neither a solid production base of this kind nor a correct supply system now, in the Taaen workers' district.

The head of the factory's welfare supply service section reported that there are only 61 pigs, 60 rabbits, 12 goats at the factory's stock farm and that some vegetables are planted. But these will never be able to meet the demand of the workers of this factory for non-staple foodstuffs. In order to supply them adequately with vegetables, meat and other non-staple foodstuffs, at least several agricultural

cooperatives, in addition to the factory's stock farm, must serve this factory as its non-staple foodstuffs production base. However, this factory has no other sources of non-staple foodstuffs than its own stock farm.

Although there is a provincially-run stock farm at Ryonggang County where the factory is situated, the meat produced there is all supplied to Nampho City and Kangso County. Even the meat produced in neighbouring agricultural cooperatives is said to be sold to other purchasing agencies. All that the workers of the Taeon Electrical Machinery Plant can get is the small amount of vegetables and meat which the procurement shop and the grocery here obtained for them.

Soy and bean paste, cooking oil, bean curds, etc., are not supplied adequately to the workers. The state had a big foodstuff-processing factory built in Nampho for the purpose of supplying soy and bean paste and oil not only to the Nampho citizens but also to the workers of this plant. But, this time we have found that the men are not getting even these foodstuffs. Foodstuffs like bean curds and cooking oil can be produced for the workers in quantity by the plant itself, instead of receiving them from elsewhere, if they buy bean from agricultural cooperatives under contract. But the plant is not organizing such a work.

There are neither the system of supplying non-staple foodstuffs and the system of timely repairing workers' houses and their children's schools, nor are there specific persons who are to take care of roads, water supply, drainage and service establishments in the workers' district.

Neither the factory nor the people's committee of the workers' district is properly handling with responsibility the matter of supply and service for the welfare of the workers of the Taeon Electrical Machinery Plant. Of course, this is due to the fact that the factory leadership and the officials of the workers' district people's committee are not paying due attention to the inhabitants' living conditions, but the main reason is that their structural system itself is not adapted to efficient supply and service. In fact, under the present structural system

the factory leadership and the officials of the workers' district people's committee would be unable to do supply service well, however they might try.

At present, the factory has only one section, a small staff of a few persons, in charge of welfare supply service.

To make matters worse, this section is not authorized to run the sideline, commercial and service establishments in the workers' district under its unified control. The result is that the section is not in a position to organize services well, no matter how hard it works.

The same is the case with the workers' district people's committee. This committee has no separate department in charge of supply service; it has a staff of only seven people. It is therefore utterly impossible for this committee to take the responsibility to ensure supply to such a large population of the district including the employees of the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant.

If supply service is to be improved it is imperative to take drastic measures to strengthen the factory welfare supply service sections.

The factory must have a new post of deputy director for welfare supply service and under him several sections to handle accounting planning, staple food, non-staple foodstuffs supply, labour protection materials supply, housing maintenance, service establishments and etc.

The staple food section should handle only the supply of food grain for the employees. This job involves a very complex paper work mainly for the issuing of ration tickets. At present, therefore, all the workers of the supply service section are preoccupied with ticketing, unable to pay attention to other important matters including non-staple foodstuffs supply. From now on, the staple food section alone should take care of this matter so that the rest can do their own jobs.

The non-staple foodstuffs supply section should do the work of procuring and supplying to the employees such foodstuffs as soy, bean paste, bean curds, cooking oil, vegetables, meat and eggs.

If it is to do this work well, the section should first run sideline economy well. It would be advisable that this section has an instructor who will be in charge of sidelines including the agro-stock farm.

Non-staple foodstuffs produced on sidelines should be delivered to the factory store and sold preferentially to the workers. The factory store should inform the workers in advance of what kinds of goods are to be sold and when, so that shopping can be done in time. This will facilitate an equitable supply of non-staple foodstuffs to the workers.

The labour protection materials supply section should do the work of distributing labour protection materials to the workers. At present, the supply service section is doing this work, by delivering the supplies to the relevant sections at the suggestions of the labour section which informs the former of the kinds of supplies and the job which requires them. From now on, this work should not be done this way. The labour protection materials supply section should have suppliers on its staff, who will bring materials to shops and directly distribute them to the workers.

In case products from the sideline economy, including the agro-stock farm, are supplied for labour protection, these should be handled through the commercial channel. You could keep the goods at the store and distribute tickets to the workers so that they drop in at the store on their way home to receive the goods. Since the sideline such as the factory-run agro-stock farm applies the cost-accounting system, the accounts of the sideline products which are supplied gratis to the workers should be settled correctly between the factory and agro-stock farm. In other words, the factory should make an accurate payment to the agro-stock farm for the goods the farm supplied to the workers.

The housing maintenance section of the factory should do the work of maintaining and repairing dwelling houses of the employees through the housing repair enterprise. The section should draw up a monthly plan specifying the necessary work and the houses to be repaired and give assignments to the repair enterprise according to the plan. In compliance with the instructions of the former, the latter should do the necessary repair work, such as the mending of heating floors, doors, and so forth.

I was told that the maintenance and repair of water supply and drainage systems is handled by the maintenance and power supply

section. I wonder if the housing repair enterprise could do it. It would be better if this matter be studied more extensively.

The service establishment section should take care of the management and operation of dining halls, hostels, bathhouses, barber's shops, repair shops, laundries and other service establishments. At the moment nobody is taking care of this work. There is no one who refurbishes damaged dishes, washes and mends beddings which need laundering and repairing at hostels. From now on, the service establishment section should take the responsibility to organize all this work.

All the funds for the repair of hostel buildings and for the procurement of their beddings and other furnishings should be disbursed from the factory treasury. The washing of work clothes for labour protection and hostellers' beddings and the running of service establishments such as bathhouses and shoe repair shops should all be done at the cost of factory money.

If these supply and service sections with different functions are set up in the factory and if they serve the employees properly, shop managers and other production direction personnel will not have to run about to solve the problems of non-staple foodstuffs, labour protection materials and houses for the men as they are doing now, but they will be able to concentrate on production. From now on the only duty of the shop manager is to direct production well and, in case the working and living conditions for the men are not adequate, he has only to suggest and urge the relevant sections to provide them well.

If you are to ensure the supply service for the employees of the factory and other inhabitants of the workers' district, I consider it necessary to strengthen the supply sections of the factory and also set up a workers' district management committee, a new establishment which can coordinate the organization and direction of all welfare supply activities in the district.

This management committee must include the managers of the wholesale store, procurement centre, retail shops, agro-stock farm and the chiefs of other institutions and enterprises which are directly

related with the supply service for the district. The committee should be chaired by the deputy director of the factory for welfare supply service and its vice-chairmanship should be held by the chairman of the people's committee of the workers' district. The deputy director of the factory for welfare supply service must chair the committee because he will have to give a unified guidance to the supply agencies of the district and supply service sections of the factory.

It is advisable for the management committee to have a couple of regular staff members—a bookkeeper and a man who is to keep relevant institutions in contact, giving them necessary information and telling them to do what is urgent.

The workers' district management committee is to coordinate the organization of supply and services for the workers' district by keeping under its control all commercial and procurement agencies, public health and service establishments and buildings and facilities repair enterprises at the district, to say nothing of supply service establishments of the factory. The property of these establishments should be registered separately under the same ownership as before, but it should be managed under the guidance and control of the workers' district management committee. In case there is an agricultural cooperative in the workers' district, vegetables produced there should be handled under the control of the workers' district management committee. This will prevent the procurement of non-staple foodstuffs for the inhabitants from being left to the mercy of arbitrary decisions of procurement centres. It will eliminate the practice of shopkeepers selling goods only when they want to. It will also enable the committee to organize welfare supply service under a definite plan.

The workers' district management committee should plan welfare supply service through collective discussion at its meeting and give assignments according to the plan, specifying the organizations to implement them and the deadline by which the tasks should be performed. It should also check up on their implementation and sum it up in time and give new assignments when the old ones are carried out.

The foremost task of the workers' district management committee is to see that non-staple foodstuffs are supplied adequately to the workers and inhabitants. The committee must draw up a detailed monthly plan for foodstuffs supply, specifying the shops which are to sell soy, bean paste and cooking oil, the amount of these goods and the sources of these supplies and defining the amount of vegetables, meat, eggs and etc., to be purchased by procurement centres and the amount of bean curds and other kinds of non-staple foodstuffs to be produced by foodstuff-processing factories. After that the committee must guide and control them properly so that these tasks are carried out without fail. It should thus see that enough foodstuffs are supplied to the workers and inhabitants.

The workers' district management committee should organize housing repair, too, through the housing repair enterprise. This enterprise should repair the houses both of the workers and other inhabitants in the workers' district and also schools and other buildings and facilities.

The management committee must give planned guidance to health service and sanitation by giving necessary assignments to the head of the hospital and the chairman of the workers' district people's committee. Deep attention must be given to treatment and prevention work for children in particular lest working mothers stay away from work at the factory because of their children's ill health. Under the present circumstances, a working mother is obliged to stay at home when her child is ill. But, if you set up a separate ward for the treatment of ill children, their mothers will be able to work normally at the factory without any anxiety.

There are many other things the workers' district management committee has to do. It must do its best to ensure the proper running of bathhouses, barber's shops, laundries, repair shops and other service establishments to provide good living conditions for the workers and other inhabitants. The Taean workers' district will be the first to set up the management committee and run it. If it is successful, other workers' districts should follow suit.

I think that if you strengthen your supply and service sections and adopt the idea of the workers' district management committee and run it efficiently, you will be able to effect a radical change in supply service for the welfare of the working people.

4) ON INTRODUCING THE SYSTEM OF THE FACTORY PARTY COMMITTEE'S COLLECTIVE LEADERSHIP IN ENTERPRISE MANAGEMENT

The most serious defect in the present factory management system is that it lacks the system of Party leadership, political guidance, for production, whereas it has a system of administrative, technical guidance. Under the present factory management system the factory Party committee which ought to play a leading role in factory management and production direction appears to have nothing to do with the factory management system and all rights to factory management are vested exclusively in the director who is in charge of administrative affairs.

This system of one-man management by the director does not suit the changed circumstances of today; it even conflicts with the essence of the socialist economy itself.

A director by himself is not competent enough to guide production properly or run the factory well. Single-handed, he might be unable to see all problems cropping up in the management of the enterprise or make mistakes in handling certain problems, through misunderstanding. Therefore, one-man management by the director would unavoidably lead to arbitrariness and subjectivism in industrial management.

In order to eliminate such arbitrariness and subjectivism and guide production properly, the masses should be enlisted widely in industrial management, and administrative, technical guidance should be combined well with Party leadership, political guidance, for production.

The only means for doing this is to switch over from the system of one-man management by the director to the system of collective leadership by the factory Party committee. In other words, for a radical improvement in industrial management the factory Party committee should become the supreme leadership of the factory and handle the matter of production direction and all other affairs of factory management under its collective leadership.

To be specific, in sequence in the chain of the factory management system, the factory Party committee should come first; next under this committee the factory Party executive committee; and then under the executive committee, the director and the chairman of the factory Party committee. Under the director there should be the chief engineer and deputy directors, and under them various sections of the factory. Under the chairman of the factory Party committee the different departments of this committee and the working people's organizations such as the trade union, the Democratic Youth League and the Women's Union should function. We can say that only such a system of factory management is perfect.

The basic mission of the factory Party committee is to guide production and manage the factory in accordance with our Party's policy and in line with the development of the socialist economy, relying on the collective efforts and knowledge of the broad masses. To this end, the factory Party committee should collectively and extensively discuss and decide on all problems arising in the guidance of production and in the management of the factory. In accordance with its decisions Party workers should do Party work; the administrative officials, administrative work; and the technicians, technical management work.

What is important in ensuring the collective leadership of the factory Party committee is that the three men in particular—the director, the chief engineer and the factory Party committee chairman—always discuss problems on the management of the factory. The director can have a good idea of the general situation of the factory because he organizes administrative work and directs all activities of the factory;

and the chief engineer can be better informed than anyone else of the conditions of the factory's equipment, the levels of workers' technical skill and the implementation of production plans because he directly guides production. And the factory Party committee chairman can acquaint himself well with the mentality of cadres, Party members and workers and their living conditions because he guides their politico-organizational life through the departments of the factory Party committee, Party and working people's organizations in the factory and through his direct contact with many people among the masses. So these three men, if seated together, can grasp all merits and demerits of the factory work. With the addition of the views of other members, the factory Party committee can see the whole picture of the factory like the palms of their hands and promptly correct mistakes in factory management, if any, on the strength of their collective wisdom.

If it is to ensure proper representation of the will of the broad masses and guide all factory work correctly, the factory Party committee must above all consist of competent members.

Since it is responsible for the fulfilment of production plans and all work of factory management and gives direct leadership to these activities, the committee must be represented largely by the Party members who play the hard-core role in production and management of the factory. Technicians in particular must hold many seats in the committee, and this is important. As mentioned above, guidance of production precisely means technical guidance. So the factory Party committee, to properly guide production, must include a large force of competent technicians. Only then will the committee be sensitive to difficult problems cropping up in production and set correct orientations to production guidance. By working on the factory Party committee and participating in the discussion of all affairs, the technicians will acquire a higher sense of pride in their work and a much higher sense of responsibility in carrying out the decisions because they show their own hands in making decisions at the meeting.

But the compositions of the Party Committee of the Taean

Electrical Machinery Plant is not up to this standard. The present Party committee of this factory is composed of 25 members, only one of them being technician, not counting the chief engineer. This is too small a figure. Twenty-three of the technicians in this factory are said to be Party members, and why only one or two of them are eligible for the factory Party committee? In the future, more of qualified technicians who are Party members should be elected to the factory Party committee and, at the same time, non-Party technicians be educated well to be Party members.

At the moment some Party workers are reluctant to admit to the Party even those technicians who are loyal to the Party and their duties, for the reason that their fathers were somewhat well-off in the past. This is unreasonable. Of course, some of their parents might have been fairly rich but most of them just made a living on their own. Besides, almost all the technicians now working in this factory are young people who have received technical education under the care of our Party after liberation, not at the expense of their fathers' money. So, if they themselves are loyal to our Party and their duties, there will be no reason why their aged or deceased fathers should pose any problem in recruiting them.

The factory Party executive committee should also be formed well on the basis of the well-knit factory Party committee.

The main defect in the composition of the executive committee is also that there are very few technicians on it. The director and other persons who ought to be on the factory Party executive committee are not being elected. This is also unreasonable. The factory Party committee should meet soon and elect more technicians and the director to the executive committee so as to improve its composition.

Next, the staff of the factory Party committee should be increased and improved so that it can fulfil its functions as a collective leadership.

The existing factory Party committee has no specified departments other than several persons on the committee. There are more than 1,700 Party members in this factory. But the Party committee is composed of

only one chairman, one vice-chairman and two instructors. It would be correct to say that this is not an organization designed for work but an organization to avoid work.

Since it is a big and important factory, the Taeon Electrical Machinery Plant must have a Party committee with a chairman and at least two or three vice-chairmen and under them several necessary new departments.

The two of the vice-chairmen should be full-time Party workers, one in charge of organizational work and the other for information work. And a third had better be elected from the director and the chief engineer. Of course, it does not mean that the director or the chief engineer, elected to vice-chairmanship, does full-time Party work. However, if he becomes vice-chairman, he will do more work on Party assignments while performing his own duty and, in this course, they will acquire a higher sense of responsibility.

As for its departments, the factory Party committee must have an organizational, an information, and a training department and a personnel registration section headed by fine people. If there are no people qualified for these posts within the factory, good workers should be chosen from the county or provincial Party committee as heads of these departments.

The organizational department of the factory Party committee should take in its charge organizational work, in particular, personnel affairs; and the information department, the work of disseminating Party policies among its members and other workers and educating them in Party ideas.

The training department should guide the factory-run night and day schools including the factory college and all other educational institutions at the workers' district. This department should plan cadre training, get the plan approved by the factory Party executive committee, and organize educational and cadre-training work in a farsighted way according to the plan.

Since the department in charge of cadre training at the Party Central Committee or the provincial Party committee is called an education

department, I think it would also be a good idea to call it likewise at the factory Party committee, too. The head of this department should be a university graduate, if possible.

Dealing mainly with the documents of cadres, the personnel registration section must get these documents signed either by the director or by the Party committee chairman as required by the case, because nonparty cadres, too, are ratified by the factory Party committee.

In addition, a confidential clerk should be included in the staff of the factory Party committee for the registration and filing of confidential documents.

The structure of the factory working people's organizations should be reduced a little, merging overlapping functions into that of the factory Party committee. At present there are too many full-time workers in the factory trade union, i.e., the chairman, heads of increased production and culture departments, the editor-in-chief of the factory newspaper, the librarian, the club manager, etc. Not all of them seem to be necessary. Since the trade union is a political organization of workers, taking care of non-Party workers in particular, it will need certain structural functions, of course. But there is no need for it to have so many people. It would be better if the librarian and the club manager were transferred to the factory Party committee so that this committee can guide information and motivation and mass cultural work, directly running the library and the club.

Party cells and sub-cells, too, should be rationally adjusted by merging those in need of a merger and forming new ones where necessary, so as to permit the factory Party committee to improve its guidance of Party life of the membership.

You say that there are 40 cells now under the factory Party committee. These are too many. It would be quite a job for the small number of Party workers on the committee to deal with so many cells. It would take the chairman 40 days if he were to guide all of them at the rate of one every day. Therefore, the factory Party committee, if it were

a little inattentive, would be unable to give guidance to all their general meetings.

You say that every shop has a Party cell and every workteam a sub-cell of 8 to 12 Party members. This is reasonable. But it does not seem to me that cells at the management sections of the factory and in the auxiliary institutions and residential quarters are organized properly. There are too many cells because they are organized separately in the laboratory, nursery, kindergarten and school which have only a small number of Party members.

Party cells need not always be organized by the section or administrative unit. Since the Party cell is a political organization to enable its members to lead their Party life, it can embrace the Party members from several sections or administrative units in its single organization. It would be advisable to form about 20 cells altogether by merging an irrationally organized one into another. And it would be alright if big cells have committees and small ones elect chairmen and vice-chairmen according to the Party Rules. You can form the Party sub-cells reasonably on the same principle.

If the factory Party committee is to become well knit and enhance its role, the county and other higher Party committees should radically improve their guidance of the factory Party committee.

In general, county Party committees are now directing all their attention to the work in rural villages and agricultural cooperatives, neglecting the work at workers' districts, factories and enterprises. Officials on county Party committees regard it their duty to guide agricultural production and management of agricultural cooperatives, but they are totally indifferent to production at factories and enterprises and the supply service for the workers in their counties.

Since county Party committees directly approve the admission of new Party members from among the officials and workers of factories, the punishment of Party members, and personnel affairs, the officials of these committees must frequently come down to the factories and acquaint themselves in detail with the organizational life of cadres and Party members, helping them in their work. At the moment, however,

things are such that they do nothing of this work but just sign the documents from factory Party committees after reading them in their offices.

The same can be said of provincial Party committees and the Central Committee of the Party which are inclined towards this tendency. Officials of organizational and information departments of provincial Party committees and the Central Committee of the Party are concerned only about the work of county Party committees, neglecting their duty to guide and help the Party committees of major factories regularly in their work. They are going so far as to leave out the chairmen of factory Party committees from Party workers meetings even though they call those of county Party committees to attend. They also send Party documents only to county Party committees and not to factory Party committees. As a result, Party policies are not reaching quickly the leading officials and workers of factories, and no one is alert enough to find out and correct defects in the structure of factory Party committees.

In short, we can say that factory Party committees have so far been neglected very much, in spite of their great importance. This is mainly due to the fact that our Party officials measure the importance of Party organizations by the administrative unit alone and not by the productive unit.

We must partly correct the Party work system in such a way that the higher Party committees can intensify their guidance of the work of factory Party committees.

We must begin with the strengthening of county Party committees so as to enable them to give effective guidance to factory Party committees. Frankly speaking, the present level of county Party workers as a whole are lower than that of factory Party workers, and they are not so competent as the latter, so that they are not in a position to guide the work of factory Party committees even if they want to. After this the Party committee chairman of the county which has big factories of the second grade and above, must come from among the cadres equivalent at least to the vice-chairman of the provincial Party

committee. At the same time, the general work ability of county Party workers should be enhanced quickly.

It is also advisable to make a factory Party committee chairman hold an additional office of vice-chairman of the county Party committee so that the two Party committees can maintain organic ties in their work. If necessary, the director of a factory also can concurrently hold the vice-chairmanship of the county Party committee. And the number of the county Party executive committee members should be increased to let both of them on this committee. If the leading officials of the factory thus regularly attend the meetings of the county Party executive committee, they will be able to bring promptly to the attention of the county Party committee all problems arising in factory management and solve bottlenecks in their work with the help of the county Party committee.

When the factory Party committees are wholly strengthened, it is advisable that the Party committees of the factories of the second grade and above are vested with authority to decide on personnel affairs, admission and punishment of Party members by themselves and submit the decisions directly to the provincial Party committee for approval, bypassing the county Party committee. The factory Party committees of the third and lower grades should get the approval of the county Party committee as before. The provincial Party committee workers should often go down to big factories and acquaint themselves with the work of factory Party committees and help them properly to rectify errors in good time. As for the factories of special grade, both the provincial Party committee and the Party Central Committee should have direct concern for them and regularly guide the work of their Party committees.

In the future the factory Party committees should receive documents not through the confidential sections of county Party committees but directly from the Party Central Committee or provincial Party committees. They should make reports directly to the Party Central Committee or provincial Party committees. Further, the Party Central Committee and provincial Party committees must send

decisions of plenary meetings and other Party documents to the chairmen of both county and factory Party committees. When meetings and training courses are organized for Party workers, they should invite not only county Party workers but also factory Party workers.

3. ON MAKING GOOD PREPARATIONS FOR NEXT YEAR'S PRODUCTION

This time we found that the Taeon Electrical Machinery Plant has not made good preparations for next year's production.

If one is to win a battle against one's enemy, one needs good preparations. Similarly, if you are to succeed in production you must make full preparations.

To make good preparations for production, that is, to get equipment checked in good time and to have machine parts, materials and blueprints ready before everything else is a law of organizing production. Just as they regard it as a law to give precedence to excavation work at coal and ore mines, you must regard it as a law to give priority to the maintenance of equipment and the procurement of spare parts, materials and blueprints in the engineering and other industrial sectors. If they are to keep production going on a normal basis and carry out the production plan punctually and substantially in any complicated situation, every factory and enterprise must have material reserves at least for one month and spare parts for three months and keep designing and making other technical preparations thoroughly ahead of production.

But leading economic officials are now violating this principle, so that production is suffering severe fluctuations, and production plans are not carried out properly.

The Taeon Electrical Machinery Plant, too, has been preoccupied

with the immediate task of production, often violating the principle of giving priority to production preparations for the next stage, with the result that it has to take up new tasks almost unprepared. Thus, at the beginning of every month, every quarter, and every year it has to waste time without producing properly for lack of materials and designs, and then it has to “rush” the work at the end of each month, each quarter and each year when blueprints are ready and materials are available. Such being the case, production plans have not been carried out properly, and the quality of products have not risen, although the men had to hasten, overworking their machines beyond remedy.

A battle against the enemy requires a dash in due course. But the rush work you do will never succeed. If you are to break through the enemy’s defence with success, you must first make full preparations by the time you get into your attack position, close in on the enemy position, and then assault them at the decisive moment. But you are just urging the men to shock actions without getting into the attack position and making combat preparations. So the men only gasp for breath at the moment of decisive attack.

Preparations for next year’s production at the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant are deplorable. This plant has received the task of producing a large number of medium- and small-size generators next year, but this remains a mere production target. No production preparations have as yet been made, there has been no maintenance of equipment, and no spare parts, no materials and no designs are ready for use.

Such a delay in the preparations for next year’s production is due entirely to the neglect of organizing work on the part of the General Bureau of Machine Industry and the leading officials of this plant.

In planning the new task for this factory the officials of the general bureau should have taken up the matter of these preparations already at the beginning of the latter half of this year and pushed it forward at full speed. They should have informed the leading factory officials of next year’s task of manufacturing new items and should have given them instructions on the necessary replenishment of the equipment and on

the designs, materials, tools, jigs and spare parts the factory should prepare, as well as the methods and the time they should do these things. In addition, the general bureau officials should have taken measures to help the factory in solving the problems which might be difficult for the factory. But the general bureau officials did nothing of this work and at the end of the year bureaucratically ordered the factory to manufacture so many medium- and small-size generators. They are like a military commander in a battle ordering an artillery barrage at the enemy position without providing his men with guns and shells.

Leading officials of the factory, too, should bear the responsibility for their unpreparedness. They should have reckoned with the capacity of their factory in anticipation of next year's production. If they had found equipment and spare parts inadequate, they should have made what they could by themselves and should have brought the problems beyond their capability to the attention of the general bureau for help. They should also have taken measures to reinforce their designing staff if it had been inadequate, and should have made necessary contracts with other factories, or arrangements for a quick receipt of materials already under contracts, so as to make up for their shortage. Without organizing any of these things, they are hastening about on the eve of New Year's Day, crying for the manufacture of turning lathes, for the replacement of power presses, for more manpower, and asking for all sorts of things from the General Bureau of Machine Industry. They are like a mother who has neglected the preparations for her daughter's wedding and is bustling about helter-skelter crying for socks and other things for the bride who is already on her palanquin ready to go away.

Such a work method must be discontinued.

Right now, though belated, you must hurry up and get down to the preparations for next year's production. Even if you were to suspend production for about twenty days, you must take time off and repair or beef up your equipment where necessary and concentrate on the production of spare parts, tools, jigs, etc., and obtain a sufficient amount of materials in reserve. At the same time, you must quickly finish the necessary designing for next year's production by

strengthening the designing force, take measures to raise the workers' technical and skill levels and do an intensive political work among them to overfulfil next year's production plan. If you cannot finish these preparations within this month, you must do it even in January next year and begin your production when everything is ready.

To do this you will have to get your production plan adjusted a little. The areas where production preparations are very urgent had better be exempted from the tasks for the rest of this month or get them reduced. But the equipment which is urgent from the national point of view and is being manufactured for other enterprises under contracts should be produced without interruption, and the shops and workteams which can make preparations for next year's production without suspension should carry out all their assignments under the current plan.

This year's plan can be adjusted in this way. But the question is what to do with the production assignments for January next year in case production preparations will have to continue through the month. The next year's production plan has already been given, so it cannot be reduced. Therefore, in my opinion, it would be a good idea to share the next year's plan for 11 months, not 12. Then, no doubt you will be able to carry it out even if you get down to it after completing preparations in January.

If, instead, you set about new year's battle unprepared, you would be unable to fulfil the plan for the first month for lack of designs, equipment, materials and spare parts and then that would make the following months' tasks impossible. On the contrary, if you get everything ready before you commit yourselves into the new year's battle with enough reserves, you will be able to fulfil the plan without fail from the first day, and go on with your production completely on a normal basis. All in all, you will stand a much better chance by going over to next year fully prepared even at a little expense of production than enter into next year's work without preparations, taken up totally with the immediate tasks of production.

Our experience of long years of struggle clearly proves the truth. In

those days of anti-Japanese guerrilla struggle we won every battle against the Japanese imperialists, and one of the main reasons was precisely that we used to make full combat preparations. When we planned battles in those days we used to make reconnaissance of the enemy in detail, conduct political work among the men, get them well fed and rested and ammunition, etc., provided adequately through efficient supply service. When everything was ready we went to battle, and the men always fought the enemy courageously and won every battle without fail. Victory in one battle led to a still greater success in the next because the men fought in higher spirits and with more weapons, ammunitions and provisions captured from the enemy. There can be no difference in principle between war and production.

From now on, the leading officials and all the men of the factory must get down to the struggle and work hard as one man to finish successfully the preparations for next year's production at the earliest possible date.

In particular, the leading officials must do organizational and political work well to ensure substantially the maintenance of equipment, production of spare parts and designing during this period. If you are not careful, shortcomings may appear in ensuring the quality of work during the strained struggle. Even when the planned amount of spare parts has been produced, there may be rejects among them, and even if all machinery and equipment have been checked and repaired, they may break down in some ten days of use after the resumption of production. In designing, too, if you miss a line in haste, it will mean a great loss to the country. You must bear this in mind and make it a rule to inspect the work done.

You say you are conducting an inspecting-once-more movement. This is a very good thing. There is the saying: You must ask your way even when you know it. You should check up once more on the results of your own work. If you find anything uncertain, however trifling, you had better inquire from other people so that everything will come out all well.

Officials of the General Bureau of Machine Industry should help

this factory well to finish quickly and substantially the preparations for next year's production. They should stay here for several days, checking all the machinery and equipment together with the technicians of this factory, specifying one by one additional machines to be installed and old ones to be repaired. They should also look after designing, determine the amount and kinds of tools, jigs and spare parts which are to be produced and take measures to prepare reserve materials for one month.

In conclusion, I would like to touch on promoting the cultured practice in production and life.

When I went to a textile mill I said that weaving is an art, and at this factory I feel that the production of electrical machinery is an art, indeed. Since it produces very precise electrical equipment, this factory needs more cultured practice in production than any other factories. Otherwise it would be impossible for you to manufacture electrical machinery of high quality.

If you are to improve the cultured practice in production, you must first develop your personal and home lives and communities in a more hygienic and sanitary way.

Some of you might think that it has nothing to do with the quality of products in a factory to keep one's body, home and community clean. But, in thinking so, you are making a great mistake. How could you expect a man who keeps his body, his home and community in a bad state to keep his machine, his shop and factory clean, and a man who keeps his workplace untidy to produce high-quality goods? Only a man who knows how to keep himself clean can make every single product well and attractively or make every single design properly. On the contrary, one who keeps his body and surroundings untidy is careless in his work, too.

When we go to inspect soldiers we always see their kitchen first. The unit whose kitchen is untidy is not good at fighting. If we visit a unit whose commander goes about uncombed and unshaved and dressed carelessly, we find the unit unsatisfactory both in its daily routine and fighting efficiency.

Seeing the low level of hygiene and sanitation at your factory now, we cannot but question the precision of machinery made by you. Many of the workers of this factory are going about in a careless appearance and, in general, their houses and residential areas are not kept in a sanitary way. As I have been told, some comrades are walking about with padded coats slung over their shoulders instead of putting them on neatly, and they do not have their hair cut or bathe regularly. Though they live in good houses, they leave them unshapely without even fencing them nor do they take good care of their town and streets. The factory, too, is not clean on the inside. If you try a little, you can make a garbage car yourselves, but you do not do it. Instead you pile up the dirt here and there. How can you produce high-quality goods in these conditions?

In the past the anti-Japanese guerrillas always kept themselves neat even under the very difficult situation. They washed their faces with snow where there was no water and had their hair cut and shaved themselves regularly, no matter what the pressure of the circumstances. They also dressed themselves neatly at all times. If their clothes were worn out or burnt by the campfire, they mended them at once. When their clothes were torn on the march, they would stop and mend them, if circumstances were not too urgent. That was why the anti-Japanese guerrillas were in good order, and in high spirits in any difficult condition and were always courageous in battles.

Leading officials of the factory must not neglect but give constant and deep attention to raising the sanitary and hygienic levels of its workers and their families in everyday life. In this way you will see to it that everyone washes his clothes and dresses himself neatly and keeps his house and village clean. Every house must be fenced in and its courtyard and the street kept in good shape, and planted with trees and flowers. It is advisable to plant many fruit trees such as apple, peach, plum and grape on the hill at the back of the factory.

Leading officials of the factory should organize work well in such a way as to begin with the tasks that can be done during winter and finish them quickly and then push forward the sanitary and hygienic

work on a full scale when spring sets in.

Comrades,

This time we found out in detail the shortcomings in factory management and took all the measures to correct them. But you would not succeed in your work if you should not bend down to the implementation of these measures, elated and carried away by the discovery of your shortcomings and their remedies. Our officials have a bad habit of cooling down very soon after a while of wild enthusiasm. They must do away with this tendency once for all. You must maintain the spirit you have displayed in finding out your shortcomings in work and their remedies, together with the guidance group from the Party Central Committee, until you carry out without fail the tasks we have set forth this time and correct all the shortcomings in management.

In particular, the leading officials must radically improve their work method and style.

True, this time we have changed the old irrational factory management structure into a new one. But it would be a mistake to think that the new structure would bring everything automatically to success. No matter how we change the structure, we cannot expect improvement in factory management unless leading officials correct their old work method and style and do the job as required by the new system.

The outdated framework in which there was no clear-cut division of responsibility and people at higher echelons were not compelled to go down to lower echelons has been abolished. The barrier no longer exists. Now the leading officials must try to acquire the habit of going down to lower units and this is important. They must acquire the habit of going down to lower units to work out plans for them and help them in technical preparations, supplying them with materials in a responsible way and helping their subordinates thoroughly.

Through this guidance you have learned a lot and we, too, have learned a great deal from you. The guidance of the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant has given us many priceless materials and lessons which will enable our Party to guide industry in a correct way and to

strengthen its leadership to industrial production. So this guidance was necessary to you and indispensable for us.

We will endeavour to correct our shortcomings in work by drawing on what we have learned from you, and you should try to remedy the defects found in the course of this guidance and develop what you have learned.

I firmly believe that you will stand in the forefront of the struggle for the six targets for next year set by the Party by vigorously struggling to effect the new system of industrial management we have set up this time.

ON ORGANIZING THE COUNTY AGRICULTURAL COOPERATIVE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

**Talk to Leading Personnel of Sukchon County,
South Phyongan Province**

December 18, 1961

The Second Plenary Meeting of the Fourth Central Committee of the Party has put forth as an important task the question of improving guidance and management in the national economy in keeping with new circumstances that have arisen. In accordance with this Party policy we have recently studied the issue of improving guidance and management in the rural economy.

At present our agricultural guidance system does not fit the new reality and there are serious shortcomings in the work of guidance to the rural economy. I felt this more keenly while talking with you here in your county this time. In order to keep guidance and management of the rural economy in step with the ever-developing reality, we are going to organize the county agricultural cooperative management committee, a new organ of guidance to agriculture.

1. THE NECESSITY TO FORM THE COUNTY AGRICULTURAL COOPERATIVE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE

So far guidance to the rural economy has been given by the

agricultural sections of the people's committees and in the county the rural economy section of its people's committee has provided guidance to the whole rural economy and agricultural cooperatives. Since a single office of the people's committee directed the rural economy as a whole, it failed to be an efficient guidance but, in many cases, could not but become an administrative one.

It is true that the rural economy could be directed by administrative method when farming was done by individual peasants, and this method could be tolerated, though irrational, when agricultural cooperatives were young and small in scale. However, now that their scale has grown larger and the rural economy is equipped with new technology, it is utterly impossible to guide the rural economy by the administrative method of the past. Hence many defects and shortcomings have been found in the present guidance of the rural economy.

What are the defects and shortcomings revealed today in the direction of the rural economy?

The most serious shortcoming is failing to give proper technical guidance to agricultural production.

A large number of tractors and various other modern farm machines are now working in our countryside. Irrigation, electricity supply and application of chemicals in agriculture are also coming quickly into effect. As the technological reformation of the rural economy is promoted in this way, agricultural production is becoming a perfectly technological process. At present, therefore, the most important question in directing the rural economy is to give effective technical guidance to agricultural production.

Nevertheless, at the moment the people's committee lacks the ability and means for directing the rural economy technologically. So far as the county people's committee is concerned, it has no technical groups and means for directing and ensuring farm production of agricultural cooperatives in a technological way.

Nowadays the rural economy section of the county people's committee has the instructors in charge of the ri and each of them

directs a single cooperative. Even this instructor system came into being after guidance was given to Chongsan-ri. It can be said without doubt that the establishment of this system is a step forward, but an instructor alone cannot direct satisfactorily the farm production of an agricultural cooperative at all, neither can he give it technical guidance. Since these instructors themselves are ignorant of agro-technique, they cannot attempt any technical analysis or technical guidance even if they go to agricultural cooperatives. They do not study how lorries, tractors and other farm machines are operated and utilized, nor give any thought to the problems of analysing soils and improving seeds and similar things.

As a result, at present their guidance to agricultural cooperatives is confined to conveying the instructions sent down by upper organs, urging their subordinates to carry them out, and receiving reports. Their guidance, when given, is nothing but guidance from experience. As a matter of fact, this cannot be called guidance to production.

As mentioned above, the county people's committee has neither technical personnel nor staff of technicians who can direct the rural economy, and they lack technical equipment. All tractors and irrigation facilities are now under the control of the province; they do not belong to the county. The county people's committee is not supposed to be concerned with tractors and water pumps whether they are operating or not. Even if they want to pay attention to this matter and get involved in it, they have no authority to do so.

That is why the county people's committee cannot solve any problem raised by agricultural cooperatives. There are a large number of tractors in the county, but it cannot use them to solve even the transport problem of cooperatives at will.

Since this committee has no technical means, its officials are not interested in the matters concerning the timely examination and readjustment of farm machines and an increase of their operation rate. Besides, they are unconcerned with whether tractors and lorries are in operation or at a standstill.

It appears that there are some reasons why county people's

committee chairmen who are said to direct the rural economy are so ignorant of tractors and farm machines. It is because they have no farm machines under their control and, therefore, they are not interested in their better use, so they cannot but be ignorant of these machines.

Another serious shortcoming revealed in guidance to the rural economy is poor assistance given to planning of agricultural cooperatives.

The planning commission of the county people's committee has only two instructors who are in charge of agricultural planning. When its chairman is included, they are only three. It is impossible for them to study all the production plans made by dozens of agricultural cooperatives in their county and help to formulate correct plans. So, agricultural planning undertaken by the county people's committee, at present, is confined to bringing together automatically the plans submitted by the agricultural cooperatives to report to upper organs, and dividing the plans given by higher bodies before sending them down to the cooperatives.

The county people's committee has no apparatuses and personnel to plan the rural economy properly nor has it the necessities for planning. Because the county has no tractors and irrigation facilities under its control they cannot study in detail whether tractors will operate in good condition and whether water pumping facilities will work smoothly, and they cannot calculate whether fertilizers and agricultural chemicals will be provided in season. Since they do not work to analyse soils and improve seeds, they are even unaware what crops should be planted and on which fields. It is obvious that they cannot make a correct plan for agricultural production because they are unable to make a detailed calculation of farm machines, irrigation facilities, fertilizers, agricultural chemicals, seeds, etc., which are important factors for agricultural production.

On agricultural cooperatives vice-chairmen of their management boards are now in charge of planning work, and they are said to make a plan in such a way as only to take into account how much work force is needed for a certain hectare of arable land, without considering

tractors, fertilizers and other things. The plan setting the figure of manpower to the size of arable land without giving thought to farm machines and materials supply, cannot be actually called an agricultural production plan; such a plan is futile.

Another big shortcoming in guidance to the rural economy is that the system of supplying farm materials is not properly established.

Agricultural cooperatives need a large amount of farm materials including farm machines, fertilizers and agricultural chemicals. At present, however, there is neither the system of supplying these materials in time nor an apparatus coping with that job. Therefore, farm machines, fertilizers and agricultural chemicals provided by the state to the countryside do not reach the agricultural cooperatives in time. Fertilizers and agricultural chemicals are effective only when they are applied in season. But they are frequently supplied to cooperatives out of season.

Due to the improper establishment of this system, cooperatives have a number of their members wander about to obtain farm materials themselves. There are scores of agricultural cooperatives in a county, and each of them lets its members go out to get farm materials. You can therefore calculate how much the waste of labour force is. It is clear that there is a big hindrance in agricultural production, because the materials are not supplied in time and a large number of people are wandering from place to place to get them.

Furthermore, improper guidance to the labour administration and financial activity of agricultural cooperatives is also a serious shortcoming in directing the rural economy.

Officials of the county people's committee pay a little attention to the production figures of agricultural cooperatives and urge the workers to stick to them. But they are not interested at all in their labour administration and financial activity. The county people's committee is indifferent to whether the cooperatives waste or poorly organize labour force. Its only concern is to mobilize social voluntary labour force for the solution of urgent matters. Moreover, it has no interest in how agricultural cooperatives distribute their

earnings and accumulate community funds.

These shortcomings exposed in guidance to the rural economy are attributable mainly to a conspicuous lack of the leading forces, though related somewhat to the fact that the qualifications of leading personnel in this sector are low and their method of work is wrong. After all, we reached the conclusion that the present apparatuses and personnel do not permit us to give effective technical guidance to the rural economy, do correct planning, ensure the supply of farm materials to agricultural cooperatives, and provide correct guidance to labour administration and financial activity.

The developing reality demands that the system of agricultural guidance and management be changed radically. In order to improve the guidance and management of the rural economy to suit the developing reality and direct socialist agriculture by the industrial method of management, we should organize a county agricultural cooperative management committee.

This question is now so urgent and beyond dispute. The sooner this management committee is organized, the better. From now on, the problem depends on the setting up of apparatuses and organizational work.

2. THE APPARATUSES OF THE COUNTY AGRICULTURAL COOPERATIVE MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE AND THE DUTIES OF ITS SECTIONS

The county agricultural cooperative management committee is a professional body of agricultural guidance and can be regarded as an agricultural enterprise. Our important aim in organizing this committee is to direct socialist agriculture through the industrial method of management.

Therefore, the apparatuses of the committee should be organized so as to direct agriculture by the industrial method and the duties of its sections determined on this principle.

In order to set up the county agricultural cooperative management committee, we should first withdraw the rural economy section and the animal husbandry section from the county people's committee and personnel in charge of the agricultural plan from the planning commission and transfer them to the management committee which is to be newly organized. In this connection, the apparatuses of the county people's committee should, in future, be re-examined and corrected, if they are not reasonable.

Meanwhile, we should see that the farm machine station, irrigation administration office and other medium and small agricultural enterprises in the county will belong to the new county agricultural cooperative management committee and that the management committee will direct these agricultural enterprises, along with the agricultural cooperatives, in a unified way.

The management committee should have the chairman, the chief engineer and the two vice-chairmen, and set up necessary sections under their control.

The chairman is the responsible man of a body specialized in agricultural guidance. As the managers of industrial enterprises are responsible wholly for the production activity and management of their enterprises, so the chairman of the management committee should be responsible for guidance to the whole affairs concerning the agricultural production and management of the agricultural cooperatives in the county. He should go to cooperatives to meet their chairmen and workteam leaders and talk with them, and give guidance and assistance to them in their work on the spot. Besides, he should regularly call together the chairmen and workteam leaders for short courses and education. While working among people skilfully like this, he should also conduct work with machines and equipment.

The chief engineer of the management committee should entirely undertake technical guidance to agricultural production, and a

vice-chairman should take care of business affairs, that is, the work of supplying farm materials to cooperatives and agricultural enterprises, while the other vice-chairman should direct labour administration, finance and bookkeeping, construction, etc.

As for its sections, the county agricultural cooperative management committee should set up the planning section in the first place. This section should take charge of the planning of the county's rural economy.

The planning section should map out two plans for agricultural production.

One is the production plan and work plan of agricultural enterprises in the county. The enterprises such as the farm machine station and the irrigation administration office serve agricultural cooperatives for their farm production, but their plans should be made separately because they are state enterprises and are different from the agricultural cooperatives in ownership. The planning section should draw up the work plan and farm machine repair plan of the farm machine station, as well as the plans for the irrigation administration office and farm machine repair station.

The planning section should also plan the agricultural production of the cooperatives. The section members should go to agricultural cooperatives to help them draft their production plans and put together the plans of cooperatives in a unified way.

Even though the plans of the state-run agricultural enterprises and the agricultural cooperatives are drawn up separately, they should be dovetailed with each other. The plan of the farm machine station should be geared correctly with the production plans of the agricultural cooperatives, and the plan of the irrigation administration office should be conformed with those of the cooperatives.

Moreover, the planning section should uniformly put together the plans of the state-run agricultural enterprises and the agricultural cooperatives so as to make the plan for agricultural production on a county-wide scale, and submit this plan to the upper organ in time.

While planning the immediate agricultural production in this way,

the planning section should also map out a long-term plan for the development of the county's rural economy.

In order to carry out these tasks successfully, the planning section should have the chief and several instructors.

The county agricultural cooperative management committee should have a production guidance section. Its duty is to guide directly the farm production of agricultural cooperatives.

This section should have agro- and zoo-technicians. Without technicians it cannot properly lead the crop raising and animal husbandry of cooperatives. Therefore, it is necessary for the management committee to keep the agro- and zoo-technicians mainly in this section.

I think it unnecessary to keep the instructors in charge of the ri in the production guidance section as in the past. An instructor alone can never give effective guidance to the production of an agricultural cooperative. As for the reports and statistics concerning the result of agricultural production, it is enough to get these from the management board chairman or the statistician of the agricultural cooperative, and when there is the need to give guidance to production, several officials must go out together and fulfil the task. This is the only way for practical guidance. It is, therefore, advisable to keep instructors in charge of crop raising and in stockbreeding, instead of the ri assignment-instructors.

The officials of the production guidance section have a lot of things to do. They should go out to agricultural cooperatives to acquaint themselves with the fulfilment of their plans, help them to correct mistakes, if any, in their work, arrange labour force for them and practise guidance on the spot. The production guidance section should be fully responsible for the crop and livestock farming of cooperatives.

The county agricultural cooperative management committee should have a technical section, too. This section should study technical problems for agricultural development in the county, disseminate advanced farming techniques and introduce them to production.

The technical section should make researches for improving the

seeds and originating new species, and give lectures to the peasants on the importance of seed improvement in increasing agricultural production. This section should study industrial crops, try to cultivate these on trial to know on what land they grow well, investigate what kind of fruit trees are adaptable for its county, work out a plan to expand orchards and carry on researches on sericulture. It should also register all the species of the existing crops and have a prospective plan to improve them.

The technical section should study into soil, too. Since land is the basic means of production in agriculture, a proper study of soil is of great importance in developing agricultural production. On the basis of a soil analysis, the section should make soil cards according to the fields and form a plan to ameliorate land. Along with this, it should study the sorts of fertilizers suitable to different fields and the proper ways for application of weed killers and agricultural chemicals.

In order to carry out this work successfully, the technical section should have instructors for seed production, fruit trees, industrial crops, sericulture, soil and chemistry. There is no need for this section to have separate instructors who are charged with agricultural production and stockbreeding, because the production guidance section gives technical direction to the crop raising and animal husbandry.

The technical section should have two soil instructors. This is necessary because there is a lot of work to be done in connection with soil, and there should be an instructor for each of seed production, fruit trees, industrial crops, sericulture and chemistry.

The county agricultural cooperative management committee should have a farm machine section as well. This section should register and manage all the medium- and small-sized farm implements in the county and give guidance so that they will be used in an effective way.

The farm machine section should take hold of all the medium- and small-sized farm implements like ox carts, ploughshares, weeding ploughs, hoes, sickles, shovels and water pumps, as well as draught cattle. Of course, the pumps are placed under the control of the

irrigation administration office, but the farm machine section should also get to know them. Now that no unit is responsible for the control and management of the medium- and small-sized farm implements in the agricultural cooperatives, they are required to compile statistics on these implements and submit them to the upper body every year. But this alone imposes a heavy burden on them. If the farm machine section is formed in future and makes a thorough investigation of the implements only once, it would be enough to know if there is any change from the time they had been investigated and it would be unnecessary to collect statistics every year. The management committee will be able to make correct plans and give agricultural cooperatives substantial guidance only when it keeps itself well acquainted with the number of oxcarts, ploughshares and draught cattle owned by these cooperatives.

The farm machine section should not only take in hand the medium- and small-sized farm implements in the county but also give guidance so that good care will be taken of them. It should study the improvement of farm implements and organize the work of mobilizing peasants to improve them.

It is of great significance in our mountainous country to take good care of the medium- and small-sized farm implements, make effective use of them and improve them. Even if mechanization is introduced in the countryside, small patches and steep sloping fields should be ploughed by the help of cattle for a considerable period of time and oxcarts be used for hauling where lorries or tractors can hardly pass. For some time, therefore, draught cattle and farm implements like oxcarts and ploughshares would be used continuously as an important means of production in our countryside.

It is by no means an easy task to control and manage all of farm implements and draught cattle in the county. So the farm machine section should have approximately three instructors.

The planning section, the production guidance section, the technical section and the farm machine section of the county agricultural cooperative management committee should carry out their

work under the unified leadership of the chief engineer, and they should cooperate with one another in their guidance to agricultural cooperatives. When it works out a plan, for instance, the planning section should take the lead under the guidance of the chief engineer and take personnel of the production guidance section, the technical section and the farm machine section to production sites so that they can consult matters collectively. Only then can it map out a practical plan after correctly examining various conditions and technical problems necessary for agricultural production. Although the production guidance section is responsible for guidance to farm production, officials of the planning section, the technical section and the farm machine section, too, should be involved in this work if the need arises. The planning section members mobilized for guidance to production should supervise the implementation of farm production plans in agricultural cooperatives and urge them to fulfil the tasks which are neglected, if there are any. The technical section officials should see how the technical indices are observed in farming operations, and should promptly solve technical problems, when they are presented.

Furthermore, the materials supply sections should be placed under the vice-chairman for business affairs of the county agricultural cooperative management committee. These sections should control and supply materials to the agricultural cooperatives and the state-run agricultural enterprises. They should ask higher echelons when they are in need of materials and hand them to agricultural cooperatives and enterprises in time.

The materials supply sections have a great deal of important work to do. Therefore, a single materials supply section is unable to ensure a smooth supply of materials. In our opinion, it is advisable to set up the materials sections, one for the agricultural cooperatives and the other for the state-run agricultural enterprises, and to increase their personnel. Since these cooperatives and enterprises have their own supply systems, it will be preferable to do the materials supply work separately.

The materials section for the agricultural cooperatives should have the responsibility of providing under its unified control all materials such as fertilizers, agricultural chemicals, materials for cold-beds for rice seedlings, coal, iron materials and timber which will be used by cooperatives. From now on, the practice of agricultural cooperatives sending people here and there to obtain materials themselves should be eliminated, and instead they should be compelled to conclude contracts with the relevant organs and enterprises through the medium of the materials section when buying or receiving materials. So far as fertilizers are concerned, the cooperatives should not be allowed to send their members to fertilizer factories. Instead, the materials section should conclude contracts with fertilizer factories in an integrated way or receive them from upper organs as needed, and then supply them. To form the staff of the materials section for the agricultural cooperatives, the chief and three instructors would be enough.

A materials supply office for agricultural cooperatives should be opened under this materials section. In addition, it would be good that the building-materials shop which sold materials to agricultural cooperatives exclusively in the past, will be handed over to the materials supply office. This office should perform the work of securing the materials required by the materials section and supplying them to agricultural cooperatives.

The materials section for the state-run enterprises should undertake the work of providing various materials such as fuel oil and parts of farm machines in time to the farm machine station, the irrigation administration office and other state-run enterprises. This section may have less business than that for the agricultural cooperatives. Therefore, the chief and two instructors would be sufficient for it.

The most important thing in materials supply is to transport different materials quickly to agricultural cooperatives and state-run agricultural enterprises. Without measures to transport materials to production sites, the materials supply system cannot be said to have been established nor can the substantial supply of materials be expected. That is why a transport section, along with the materials

sections, should be set up under the vice-chairman for business affairs and, if necessary, a transport station can be organized.

The transport section should work out plans for the transport of materials and organize the carrying of various materials to agricultural cooperatives and state-run agricultural enterprises. This is the way to eliminate such practices as substituting the materials supply work by empty talk or a document as was done in the past and establish a well-regulated supply system of transporting materials directly to production sites, which shall be the responsibility of the management committee.

A further study should be made about the question of how rationally the transport of the farm machines and materials to be sent by the state to the countryside will be organized. Although it is beside the question for those counties provided with railways, the transport problem is, in fact, complicated in such counties as Changsong and Pyoktong which are far away from railways. In our opinion, it would be good to bring together the means of transport like lorries in the county farm machine station and make it ensure the transport with responsibility. This will make it possible to increase the utilization of lorries and repair them quickly in case of breakdowns.

Furthermore, there should be a labour section, a bookkeeping guidance section, an epizootic prevention section and a construction section under the vice-chairman for administrative matters of the county agricultural cooperative management committee.

The epizootic prevention section should organize and direct the anti-epidemic work for domestic animals. This work is very important. The veterinary hospital and the epizootic prevention centre should be put under the control of this section.

The construction section should take care of the rural construction including the building of land, irrigation facilities and roads. This section should plan the overall rural construction of the county, directly organize the work of construction and give guidance to construction undertaken by agricultural cooperatives. For this purpose, it should have an instructor for land construction and roads, another for

irrigation and yet another for rural construction.

I would not make any remarks on the work of the labour section and the bookkeeping guidance section because I believe you already know about it.

There is no need to keep a registrant of personnel particularly in the county agricultural cooperative management committee. The work of registering personnel should be done uniformly by the county Party committee. It will do if only the senior officials of the management committee are acquainted with their men.

This should be the general orientation when the apparatuses of the county agricultural cooperative management committee are built and presented to the Cabinet for ratification.

What must be taken into consideration in determining the apparatuses is to form them with the smallest possible number of managerial personnel. The manpower situation in our country is very acute at present. In this condition, an unnecessary expansion of apparatuses would make the already strained manpower situation more tense, to say nothing of laying a heavy burden on the state. An increase of ten persons in each county, for example, will augment the staff of 2,000 on a nationwide scale. Therefore, when you set up a certain section you should study it well from all aspects and install essential sections. Even an increase of a staff member should be carefully examined.

It is unnecessary to equalize the apparatuses and personnel of the county agricultural cooperative management committee in all counties. The sections should be set up and their regular staff fixed, to suit the amount of cultivated land and output of each county after they are calculated.

Such a county as Sukchon which has a large area of arable land and a great output should have a little more apparatuses and staff members, but those counties with a limited amount of land and a small output need not have so many apparatuses and staff members. We cannot compare the apparatuses of the county which produces 100,000 tons of grain with those of the county which yields less than 5,000 tons. In

addition, there is no need for a county without an orchard to appoint an instructor in charge of orchards and for a county which does not raise silkworms, an instructor in charge of sericulture. You should not fix uniformly the apparatuses of counties, giving no consideration to their sizes, outputs, and difference in the direction of production.

We think it advisable to classify the county agricultural cooperative management committees into the first, the second, the third and the fourth class according to the cultivated areas and yields of counties. The first-class agricultural cooperative management committee should be formed in the county which produces 100,000 tons of grain, the second-class one in the county which turns out 70,000 tons and the third- or fourth-class one in the county which yields less than this figure. Since Sukchon County strives for the target of 100,000 tons of grain production, a first-class agricultural cooperative management committee should be organized there.

A hundred thousand tons of grain, if calculated in a sum of money, is almost equivalent to the output value of a first-class industrial enterprise. Therefore, the first-class agricultural cooperative management committee which turns out 100,000 tons of grain can be regarded as an agricultural enterprise equal with the first-class industrial enterprise. And a county which produces 70,000 tons of grain is as good as a second-class industrial enterprise in terms of output value. So, it is scientific and reasonable to classify the county agricultural cooperative management committees according to their grain outputs.

In this way these management committees should be divided into several classes and their apparatuses be built in accordance with them. The low-class management committee should have rather small apparatuses, while the high-class one should have larger ones. It will be good to allow the first-class management committee in particular to have a sufficient number of apparatuses and persons.

It is not a simple task for a county to produce 100,000 tons of grain. In terms of output value this corresponds not only to the sum of a first-class industrial enterprise but also to half of the grain output in a

province whose agricultural yield is not so great.

At present a certain province turns out only 200,000 tons of grain. Notwithstanding, it has research institutes and experimental fields as well as many agro-technicians. When the apparatuses of the counties are put together, the number of managerial personnel in the agricultural sector in the province would probably exceed 1,000. The apparatuses of a first-class industrial enterprise are also large. It has several hundred engineers and assistant engineers. Therefore, the first-class agricultural cooperative management committee should set up all necessary sections and have well-chosen cadres and technical groups.

The management committees of the first class should be built up with workers qualified politically, technically and practically. It is particularly important to choose able men as their chairmen and chief engineers. Besides, they should have chemists, electricians, mechanics and other technicians in different sectors. The province and the central authority should not spare technicians for the formation of the first-class management committees and allocate them in a concentric manner. The management committee officials should be treated better than others.

The 100,000-ton counties should be provided preferentially with greater numbers of tractors, lorries and various farm machines and materials. It is said that now Sukchon County has 130 tractors or so. This is somewhat a small number. Some 70 tractors should be given in addition. It would be good if a county has about 200 tractors.

For the proper management and operation of tractors and lorries when increased, it is also necessary to staff the farm machine station as well. The farm machine station with 200 tractors is a big enterprise. As manager of such a station, we should allocate a person at least of the level of the manager of a second-class industrial enterprise or of the vice-chairman of a county agricultural cooperative management committee.

First-class agricultural cooperative management committees should not be organized at random in any counties, but formed only in those which will be able to produce 100,000 tons of grain in a few years,

after taking into account cultivated areas, terrains and various other conditions for production. If they are organized haphazardly, a large sum of state funds and much labour force would be wasted. Probably there would be not many counties where they can be formed.

The second, the third, the fourth-class agricultural cooperative management committees should be organized with small apparatuses and staff members in accordance with actual conditions of counties. Cadres of these management committees should be made up of workers in their own counties as far as possible.

Moreover, it is advisable to select a 100,000-ton county, where two second-class or third-class agricultural cooperative management committees will be formed on an experimental basis. Although I have given it much thought, the scale of the economy of a 100,000-ton county seems too large. It is not easy for a management committee to take care of 20,000 hectares of arable land and it does not seem to be so simple to visit more than 20 cooperatives to help them to make plans and give them necessary guidance to production. I think it is suitable to divide a 100,000-ton county into halves and set up two management committees, so that each of them will cope with about 10,000 hectares of cultivated land with 100 tractors or so and guide some ten cooperatives. In future, therefore, we should study which will be the better between the organization of two agricultural cooperative management committees in a county with a large cultivated area and a large production scale and the formation of a first-class management committee in a 100,000-ton county.

Although the county agricultural cooperative management committees are agricultural enterprises equivalent to the first- or the second-class industrial enterprises, they should fall under the guidance of the county Party committee. Since an important duty of the county Party committee is to give Party guidance to the rural economy and agricultural cooperatives, the county agricultural cooperative management committee, an organ specialized in agricultural guidance, should also work under the direction of the county Party committee.

In this connection, the work of the county Party committee should

be further strengthened. Its leading function should be also increased and the guidance level of its workers enhanced further still. Particularly, for the county where a first-class agricultural cooperative management committee is to be organized, the apparatuses of the Party committee there should be enlarged a little, if need be, and its cadres chosen from among competent people. As the Party committee chairman of such a county it is preferable to appoint a person at least of the level of a vice-chairman of the provincial Party committee.

In relation to the formation of the county agricultural cooperative management committee, I think, it is important to place a definite limit upon the work among the county people's committee, the ri people's committee and agricultural cooperatives, and establish a correct system of work.

With the setting up of the county agricultural cooperative management committee there will be the organs of people's power and of agricultural guidance separately in a county. However, the people's committee and the agricultural cooperative management board are not separated in a ri, and the chairman of the management board is concurrently the chairman of the ri people's committee. In this situation, if a rigid limit is not set on work, complexity would occur in their activities, and the subordinates would suffer.

From now on the county people's committee should have nothing to do with the chairmen of the cooperative management boards concerning the work of the people's committee. To this end, a system should be established, in which the chairmen of the cooperative management boards will not be attached to the county people's committee chairman and, accordingly, the latter will be debarred from summoning the former at will, even though they are concurrently the chairmen of the ri people's committees.

After the county agricultural cooperative management committee is organized, it will work mainly with chairmen of cooperative management boards. Therefore, frequent summons from the county people's committee will allow no time to the management board chairmen to work. The management board chairmen should be made to

obey the county agricultural cooperative management committee only, and the right to summon them for meetings, too, will be given only to the management committee.

With whom, then, should the county people's committee deal for work with the ri people's committee? It should work with head clerks of the ri people's committees. It should summon them for meetings and assign tasks to them as well. It should make sure that on their return home they will report the tasks to their chairmen and consult with them for their fulfilment. That will do.

In future the county agricultural cooperative management committee should be provided with a car and a few buses big enough for several people when going out to cooperatives for guidance. The Party gives cars to cadres not for the purpose of making them put on shows while driving, but with the object of encouraging them to give proper guidance by saving time. To live up to the great trust and expectations of the Party, therefore, the officials of the county agricultural cooperative management committee should give effective guidance to cooperatives and thus fully display the advantages of the new agricultural guidance system.

We are the first to organize the county agricultural cooperative management committee. No one has ever experienced in this venture. So even if it takes some time, we should study deeply and discuss widely before framing suitable apparatuses, and then bend down to organize the management committee. There is no need to be too hasty. As for the apparatuses, it is advisable that Comrade Chairman of the State Planning Commission and Comrade Minister of Agriculture will draft a plan on their own responsibility and submit it to the Cabinet.

When the apparatuses are approved, such a management committee should be organized first in Sukchon County on an experimental basis. The relevant departments of the Party Central Committee, the provincial Party committee and the Ministry of Agriculture should appoint good cadres to the Sukchon County Agricultural Cooperative Management Committee. Since this county is a first-class management committee, competent people should be posted as senior officials, and

the Ministry of Agriculture and the Academy of Sciences should send many agro-technicians, too. In organizing the management committee the planning section and the production guidance section should be built up with able workers before others.

Along with the adequate formation of the county agricultural cooperative management committee, the county farm machine station and other agricultural enterprises should be also well reinforced. At present there are many vacant posts for cadres of the agricultural enterprises in Sukchon County. So all of them should be filled on this occasion.

In this way a county agricultural cooperative management committee should be organized properly in Sukchon County first and, with this as a model, management committees will be set up in all counties step by step.

3. ON CORRECTING THE WORK STYLE AND METHOD OF PERSONNEL IN THE AGRICULTURAL SECTOR AND RAISING THEIR LEVEL OF GUIDANCE

Because we establish a new system of agricultural guidance and expand the apparatuses, it does not mean that guidance to agricultural production goes well by itself. Even though a new system of guidance is set up, improvement cannot be expected in guidance of agricultural production, if officials engage in paper work at their offices as was done in the past, doing jobs in a bureaucratic and administrative manner. Only when their style and method of work are improved and their level of guidance is raised, while the guidance system and apparatuses are renovated, can a radical change take place in directing the rural economy.

We should rectify the bureaucratic and formalistic style and method of work remaining among the officials as soon as possible and decisively raise their leadership level, so that the advantages and vitality of the new agricultural guidance system will be displayed to the full.

What is most important in correcting the work style and method is to make sure that leading personnel get to grips with realities and go to production sites so as to work efficiently with people, equipment and materials.

As we always say, Party work is precisely working with people, and the guarantee of success in all affairs lies in effective work with people. Success in agricultural production also depends mainly on how the officials of this sector work with people. Therefore, the leading agricultural personnel, to say nothing of Party workers, should direct their primary attention to working efficiently with people before everything.

In the past, however, officials in this sector did not conduct this work properly. Both Party workers and county people's committee officials have also failed in this work.

From my conversation with comrades here in Sukchon County this time, I came to know that the leading personnel in the county were not acquainted well even with managerial workers and workteam leaders of agricultural cooperatives. They are not aware what are the levels of agricultural cooperative chairmen, and how many workteam leaders are capable of making plans by their own efforts and, what is worse, they do not even know workteam leaders by face or by name. From this fact alone, we can clearly understand how the leading personnel in the county have so far been bureaucratic and formalistic in their work.

A workteam leader is the responsible man of a combat unit like a company commander or a platoon leader in the army. A county leading official who is not familiar with the workteam leaders of agricultural cooperatives would be tantamount to a divisional commander who is ignorant of his battalion commanders and to a battalion commander who is ignorant of his platoon leaders. Just as the divisional commander who is unaware of his battalion commanders or the

battalion commander who is unfamiliar with his platoon leaders cannot play his role properly as a commanding officer, so the leading workers in counties cannot give effective guidance to agricultural production if they do not know the managerial workers and workteam leaders of cooperatives.

If the leading workers of the county are to give correct guidance to the rural economy, they should work skilfully with people in this sector and know their people well. They can give substantial guidance only when they are acquainted with everything—the work style of somebody, the level of another and the character and shortcomings of somebody else.

Leading personnel in the county including the chairmen of the county Party and the county people's committee and the chairman of the county management committee should know all the workteam leaders and Party cell chairmen, not to mention the chairmen of ri Party committees and cooperative management boards. Besides, leading workers in the province should know all the officials at the county level and the chairmen of the cooperative management boards.

In a county there are no more than 200 workteam leaders and, if the Party cell chairmen are added, their figure will amount to 400 to 500. In a province the chairmen of the agricultural cooperative management boards number only 500 at the most. Therefore, if you make efforts for several years, you will be able to acquaint yourselves with them. It is not so difficult to become acquainted with some 500 people.

If the leading personnel are to know their subordinates, they should go out to meet and converse with the managerial workers and workteam leaders, educate them, inform them in detail of how to work, and help them in their work. In due course they will gradually become familiar with them, understand their levels and characters and have a better knowledge of the situation at lower units.

It is our Party's traditional method of work that the leading personnel go and work among the masses and that higher bodies help the lower. We should further deepen and develop this traditional method of work of the Party in conformity with the changed realities of

today when a great upsurge is taking place in the building of socialism.

While working well with people, the leading officials should also perform their work skilfully with equipment and materials.

At present our workers are poor not only in working among people but also with equipment and materials. Leading county officials who are said to guide agriculture are ignorant of how many tractors and lorries their counties possess, how high their efficiency is, how many tractors are now in operation and how many of them are out of work in need of repairs. They do not know even the number and places of pumping stations.

The tractors and pumping stations in the countryside can be likened to the weapons in the army. If army commanders do not know the number of the guns in their units, their powers, and the places of pillboxes, they cannot command their units and secure victory in battle. The same goes for those leading personnel who are ignorant of the number of tractors and the whereabouts of pumping stations in their counties. It is obvious that they cannot give guidance to farm work properly. Frankly speaking, such people are not qualified to be leading workers.

You are so ignorant of the actual conditions at lower units that I find it disgusting to converse with you face to face. When you are asked about something you cannot answer it correctly but read out the material written by your subordinates.

During our guerrilla warfare in the past, we knew everything about hundreds of machine guns in our unit—the capability of each machine gun, the lack of parts, the excellent work and frequent troubles of particular machine guns—to say nothing of the number of the machine guns belonging to our unit. We knew how to assemble and disassemble and how to fire each of weapons in the unit. Therefore, if we found men, at training places, who were not skilful enough in assembling or disassembling machine guns, we could teach them how to do it, and at the shooting ground we could show model actions in firing before others. We could skilfully command battles whenever encountering the enemy.

If leading economic workers are to play their role as commanders adequately, they should have a good knowledge of equipment, as well as of people. All leading personnel in the county including workers of the county Party committee and the county agricultural cooperative management committee, should work well with equipment and materials so that they can be always versed in the state of all farm machines and agricultural production equipment in the county, and give concrete guidance to ensure that they will be managed correctly and used effectively.

County workers should acquaint themselves with the number of tractors and lorries in their counties and their state and, furthermore, know their driving and mechanical engineering. Already a few years ago the Party stressed that county Party committee chairmen should learn how to drive tractors. At that time they tried only for a short time but later gave it up. From now you should restart and master it. It is not so difficult to learn how to start a tractor and turn it right and left, so if you make efforts for a few days, it would be enough. Only when they have some knowledge of mechanical engineering and know how to drive a tractor or a lorry, can county workers acquaint themselves in detail with the state of equipment during their stay in the farm machine station and give practical guidance by personally driving tractors for ploughing while going out in the fields.

Along with the correction of the officials' style and method of work, the enhancement of their guidance level is also a very urgent problem.

At present our workers are failing to work satisfactorily as demanded by the Party mainly because their work style and method are not correct, but it is also due to their low level of guidance. In fact, our workers' level of guidance is considered low at present. Take Sukchon County for instance. The county officials and managerial personnel of cooperatives have little knowledge of agricultural science and technique nor do they understand clearly how to manage their cooperatives. There is no agro-engineer in the rural economy section of the county people's committee and only a few chairmen of the

cooperative management boards can work out plans by themselves and do the work of finance and bookkeeping.

Needless to say, our country has a small number of technicians, and the workers' scientific and technical knowledge is low partly because of the aftermath of the prolonged cruel colonial rule of the Japanese imperialists. As you all know, before liberation our country had been an underdeveloped, colonial, semi-feudal society and, due to the evil consequence of the slave education by the Japanese imperialist aggressors, the Korean people were denied access to learning and most of them were left far behind the civilization of modern technology. Immediately after the liberation of our country, we had a very small number of scientists and technicians, and our officials could not but be of a low level.

However, it is nearly twenty years now since our country was liberated. Thanks to the correct policy of the Party during this period, a great number of scientists and technicians have grown up in our country and a series of measures have been taken to upgrade the qualifications of cadres. So today we cannot attribute the low level of officials merely to the colonial rule of Japanese imperialism.

The major reason for the present low level of our cadres lies in the fact that Party organizations and cadres have neglected the work of training officials in accordance with the Party policy and that the officials themselves have not striven to raise their levels. The training of officials has not been conducted well both in the capital and in provinces and counties. The section chiefs and instructors working in the county people's committees for several years have never participated in short practical courses organized in provinces or the capital, and this clearly shows how formalistically the work of raising the qualifications of officials has been carried out in the past.

Under the present circumstances in our country all county officials and managerial personnel of cooperatives cannot be replaced with university graduates right now. The Party has introduced the educational system of studying while working and taken different measures to give education to cadres on the job. If you organize work

properly in keeping with the Party policy, you can study and raise your level as much as you want while carrying out your job.

According to the Party policy the People's Army is regularly conducting the work of educating officers through training courses and model lectures. Because all the officers, whether they are graduates from military academies or not, are compelled to participate in these courses and lectures, they are always bound to learn military knowledge in an organized way for a definite period. Therefore, the officers are not ignorant of their special subjects, although they may be unable to solve higher mathematical problems because they did not graduate from middle schools or universities before.

The method of bringing up officials through training courses or model lectures is an educational method we have introduced since the period of the anti-Japanese armed struggle. Our experience has already proved that this method is most reasonable and effective in educating officials. The Party has more than once stressed the need of training both Party workers and leading economic personnel in this way, but this policy has not yet been implemented. From now, a rigid system of training officials in active service should be established as is done in the army.

All the ministerial organs should set up the system of training courses and model lectures and call workers at the lower units to the capital to give them a regular course for about a month every year and teach them how to work. The provinces and the counties should also train their subordinates on a normal basis in this way.

Take the training course led by the chairman of the State Planning Commission, for instance. The planners of the provincial, ministerial and national bodies and, if necessary, even the planners of the county and the important factories and enterprises should be involved in it, so that they will learn the planning work, beginning with the way to map out plans, systematically one after another by category. It is possible that when the State Planning Commission works out an agricultural plan, its responsible officials first go down to a village, make a farm plan for the cooperative and generalize its experience to prepare a lecture plan,

which they use to give a short course to the county planning workers after they are called up. This will encourage all that have to give a short course or receive it to study, and raise their level and make it possible to frame plans to suit the realities. All other ministries should also execute training courses and model lectures in this manner.

In the county, its leading cadres can take their subordinates with them to agricultural cooperatives and give them practical lectures, personally guiding the work of managing the cooperatives. The chairman of a county agricultural cooperative management committee can bring with him the section chiefs and instructors to a ri, where he can teach them how to draw up the farm production plan of a cooperative while making it, or how to direct the financial and bookkeeping work through an inspection of this job of a management board. Moreover, while staying at a workteam to direct its work, he can teach how managerial officials should guide workteams, and while personally working together with farmers and assessing their work-points, he can make them understand how the workteam leaders should assess daily work-points.

If we give systematic training to the subordinates in this manner for a few years, we will be able to raise the level of all our officials up to that of university graduates. If you think that you can raise your intellectual level only by attending regular university courses or taking correspondence courses, you are mistaken. If an educational system for the workers on the job is established and run properly according to the Party policy and the officials make strenuous efforts, they can learn scientific knowledge and techniques and improve their qualifications as they wish, without graduating from the university. If you study while working, you can get more useful knowledge.

As a matter of fact, university graduates know the theories but often find themselves at a loss in practical problems because they studied at their desks cut off from practice. If one is to make useful what he learned at the university he should refine his learning and combine it with practice, while working. Therefore, we should involve all the incumbent people, whether they are university graduates or not, in the

educational system for people in active service, and organize regular, practical courses and give on-the-spot lessons, thus continuously raising their levels of scientific and technical know-how and leadership.

Even in incessant battles against the enemy the anti-Japanese revolutionary fighters passed every minute in studying and fought while studying. Studying in the Anti-Japanese Guerrilla Army was, indeed, an important revolutionary task. Following the examples of anti-Japanese revolutionary fighters all our cadres and leading workers should study and study with all their hearts to raise their scientific, technical and guidance level.

4. ON ENERGETICALLY PROMOTING THE TECHNICAL REVOLUTION IN THE COUNTRYSIDE

The technical revolution in the countryside is the most important revolutionary task the county agricultural cooperative management committee must carry out. This management committee to be set up soon must vigorously step up the rural technical revolution by bringing under its control the technical forces and means in the county.

It is true that we have, so far, done a great deal of work in carrying out the rural technical revolution and achieved encouraging success in this field. Great progress has been made in the irrigation and mechanization of agriculture and signal success has been obtained also in electrification and application of chemistry.

But our success achieved in the rural technical revolution is nothing but a beginning and we still have to do much work to equip our countryside with modern technology. We should not rest on our laurels in the least, but strive more vigorously and extensively for the technical revolution in the countryside.

In order to fulfil successfully the tasks of the rural technical revolution, we should first concentrate on a few counties and create models for this revolution. Although we have so far achieved many successes in this cause, we have not built any of the counties worthy to be a model. In spite of our boastful talks about this revolution, we do not have a clear idea of how many tractors, farm machines and technicians are needed and how long it takes for the accomplishment of the revolution. In other words, we are still unable to take a clear index to the rural technical revolution.

Without a scientific calculation and a bright prospect, we cannot attain success in any work. If we work as we please in such a way merely to carry on the technical revolution in rural areas, without taking any clear index and without seeing its prospect, we cannot expect success in fulfilling this task.

Therefore, we should quickly push forward the technical revolution in a few counties with great efforts to gain experience and take a reliable technical index. Only then can we clearly understand how many tractors, how much fertilizer and agricultural chemical we need, how to undertake land rezoning and how many days it will require, for the completion of the technical revolution in our countryside. Only then can we have a clear view of the prospect as to what degree the tasks of this revolution will be carried out during the Seven-Year Plan. Only by doing so, can we calculate in a scientific way how many man-days are necessary in tending one hectare of cultivated field, how many more tons of rice can be produced on the same field and how much a ton of rice costs after the technical revolution.

If we create a model for the rural technical revolution we will be able to show the peasants through facts, how to manage and run the socialist rural economy. At present an active information is being carried on about the necessity and advantages of the rural technical revolution among the peasants, but they who have long lived in the backward countryside, have no idea of a modern rural community at all, so they still have an obscure thought of the rural technical revolution. Only when we make a good model and show it to the

peasants, they will be clearly aware of what a modern socialist countryside is like and how they should farm in a socialist society, and get down to the completion of this cause with a bright vista and a firm conviction.

If we build a county worthy to be a pattern in the rural technical revolution, it will be good for workers of the Academy of Agricultural Science or students of agricultural universities to make a study and have practical training there. At present agricultural universities do their practices on small experimental plots. This will prevent them from gaining working knowledge. Only when they go to a 100,000-ton county built in a modern way and work there, can they learn a really useful knowledge and accumulate experiences in all spheres.

We should ensure that an appropriate county is chosen in each province and built well in a few years as an example in the rural technical revolution. In South Phyongan Province you had better turn into such a model Sukchon County where an agricultural cooperative management committee is to be organized before other counties.

As Sukchon County abounds in paddy fields and has dry fields, plains and mountains, it will be a good model. Moreover, this county has favourable conditions for success in the technical revolution. In this county an irrigation system has been mainly introduced and mechanization has reached a considerably high level. The Party and the state will properly organize the Sukchon County Agricultural Cooperative Management Committee which will be put on trial, and will give an active assistance to it in the future, too. Therefore, all the leading personnel of this management committee and county as well as cadres of South Phyongan Province should put forth a vigorous struggle to build the county into a model in the rural technical revolution in a few years.

The most important thing in this revolution is to materialize the comprehensive mechanization of farm work.

Our technical revolution aims at freeing people from arduous and backbreaking labour and doing all work more efficiently and easily with the power of machines. For some years, in future, the state plans

to concentrate tractors, lorries and medium- and small-sized farm machines on Sukchon and other counties chosen as models in the rural technical revolution. These counties should have a strong will and strive so that all farm work can be done with machines, except the rice-transplanting operation which is beyond immediate mechanization. Ploughing, sowing, weeding and harvesting as well as transporting and threshing should be done with machines. In addition, orchards, too, should be tended by machinery.

To this end, land rezoning should be done well before everything else. Because of neglect of land rezoning on paddy and dry fields in plain areas, to say nothing of dry fields in mountainous areas, tractors and lorries are now unable to work there freely. Fields are too small, ridges between rice fields are too many, and roads are rough. Agricultural cooperative management committees should inspect the fields where machinery can be used and begin with land rezoning according to plan. Ridges between rice fields should be eliminated and fields made a little larger for the free movement and working of machines, and sloping fields bulldozed and good roads built.

Next, an important thing in effecting the mechanization of agriculture is to take good care of farm machines and raise their utilization rate. At present the utilization rate of tractors and farm machines is very low, and quite a few tractors are seen idling everywhere. If we do not give enough care to farm machines nor strive to increase their utilization, we cannot effect mechanization with success, no matter how many tractors and farm machines the state may produce.

The county agricultural cooperative management committees and the farm machine stations should pay deep attention to the management of tractors and farm machines and to their better utilization. The farm machine repair centres should be built well and provided with sufficient spare parts. We should see to it that farm machine stations always keep spare parts at least for three months' use. This is the only way to abolish such practices as keeping important farm machines idle for several days even if a small part goes wrong.

Sukchon County already has many tractors. Therefore, if only they increase their utilization they will be able to effect mechanization without receiving a large number of tractors in addition in future.

Another important matter for the mechanization of agriculture is to work efficiently with tractor drivers.

If many tractors and farm machines are supplied to the countryside, ploughing and harrowing will be done by tractors, and all important farm work such as weeding, harvesting and transporting be carried out with the help of machines in the future, we can say, in the last analysis, that tractor drivers conduct farm work, and success in farming depends largely on how they work. If they do all the farm work, beginning with ploughing well in terms of quality, there will be good farming and if they work in a haphazard way, crops will fail. With the progress of mechanization in agriculture the role of tractor drivers increases all the more in farm work and, accordingly, good work among them is of great significance for the development of the rural economy.

Party organizations and leading officials in the agricultural sector should select good people and train them into tractor drivers and show deep concern for their sound education. Tractor drivers should have a strong Party spirit and ardent patriotism, as well as a level of consciousness higher than that of peasants. Party organizations and leading agricultural workers should intensify ideological education among tractor drivers, so that they will do all farm work, assiduously and responsibly, with a high Party spirit and strong revolutionary sentiment and make strenuous efforts to raise good crops.

Along with this, the work done by tractor drivers should be assessed well. As mechanization is promoted in agriculture, not only the role of tractor drivers increases but their labour becomes most painstaking. Party organizations and leading officials ought to assess correctly the work of tractor drivers, treasure and help them kindly and improve material treatment for them. In this regard, it is necessary to establish a system under which cooperatives reward the tractor drivers in accordance with their work and crop yields, in addition to the fixed remuneration given them by the state. In other words, they should be

allowed to get some shares of the cooperatives according to the quantity and quality of work done.

It is a steadfast principle of our Party to combine correctly the political and moral incentive with the material incentive in guidance to economic affairs. Along with intensifying political and ideological education among tractor drivers, we should properly assess the work they have done and accurately apply the socialist principle of distribution, so that they will conduct all farm work qualitatively, showing great concern about agricultural production. How to give state reward to the tractor drivers and how to allow them to get shares of the cooperatives should be further studied in future before they become effective.

Besides, the cooperatives should be deeply concerned for providing the tractor drivers with better living and working conditions.

I have been told that at present some cooperatives, which are not pleased with work done by tractors, do not ensure good conditions for the lives and work of the drivers. It is said that in some places heaps of maize stalk in the fields are not removed and so tractors have to plough the fields without treading on them. This is absolutely wrong. Tractor drivers are the volunteers of the working class whom the Party and the state have sent to the countryside for the rural technical revolution. The cooperatives ought to provide them with good living conditions and thus enable them to work efficiently without any problems, and also guarantee that the tractors will operate in good conditions.

Furthermore, a system should be built up, under which work done by tractor drivers is inspected in time and, when it is done wrongly, they are held responsible.

They say that some tractor drivers do not abide strictly by the technical indices on farm work and leave the corners of fields unploughed. Though tractor drivers work in this way, at present, there is no rigid system of timely inspecting such deficiencies and taking them to task. Since the farm machine station is situated in the county seat, it cannot inspect work on farm plots as soon as it is done, and although the cooperatives are fully aware of what is wrong, they

cannot criticize strongly the drivers because they do not belong directly to the cooperatives. Moreover, even if the cooperatives rebuke the drivers, the latter will not take it seriously.

In order to solve this problem, I think, it is necessary to take measures after examining the system of guiding the Party life of tractor drivers, the correlations between the farm machine station and agricultural cooperatives and the rule for the use of tractors by cooperatives. What is important is to induce tractor drivers always to live and work under the supervision of the Party organizations and to bear responsibility for farm work before the state and the cooperatives. Along with this, we should ensure that the cooperatives make an effective use of tractors for farm work they need. To this end, the tractor drivers can be placed under the control of both the county farm machine station and the cooperatives. A further study should be made of this problem so that most reasonable measures will be taken.

The work of knitting straw-bags, a heavy burden on the peasants, should be mechanized as soon as possible. Peasants in plain areas who do rice farming are occupied entirely in knitting straw-bags in winter. Making straw-bags is such a hard and much labour-consuming work that it hinders other farm work, and owing to it peasants cannot rest or obtain time for study even in the winter season.

I was told that Sukchon County has produced slightly over 80,000 tons of grain this year. To pack all that amount, you need 1.6 million straw-bags. If a man knits seven straw-bags a day, more than 220,000 man-days are required, and even if ten bags are made per day, as many as 160,000 man-days are needed. What a great amount of manpower! We should mechanize straw-bag knitting at the earliest possible date and free the peasants from it.

It is necessary to take some fundamental measures regarding the straw-bag problem. Now that we put whole grain and part of fertilizer and salt into straw-bags, we use a great number of them. Therefore, we can hardly use rice straw for other purposes but supply most of it for knitting straw-bags. Under these circumstances, the mechanization of the work of knitting straw-bags will not make it possible to solve the

compost problem in plain areas and successfully mechanize threshing work. In the plain areas without grasslands, rice straw should be left to rot into compost. But, if whole rice straw is provided for knitting bags, compost cannot be obtained, and if rice straw is to be used for bag knitting, we cannot do threshing with combines which smash rice straw. This is why we should begin with taking steps to use as few straw-bags as possible.

First of all, we should not try to keep all the grain in straw-bags only, but build grain bins in the counties and ri to store about a half of it, and put the rest into straw-bags. It is advisable that the cooperatives which produce more than 1,000 tons of grain will build a grain bin in each ri and that those which yield less than this figure will make one in every two ri.

In addition, a kraft paper factory should be built as soon as possible so as to pack fertilizer and similar things in kraft paper bags, instead of straw-bags.

If the amount of straw-bags we use is cut down by half we will be able to solve various problems. If we use a small number of straw-bags and mechanize the work of knitting them, the peasants will not have to devote so much labour to straw-bag knitting as they did in the past. And making only a few straw-bags will solve the compost problem in the plain areas as well. In future you should carry only the rice straw to be used for knitting bags from the fields, leaving the rest there. You should employ combines directly on the fields to thresh the rice as soon as it is cut, and bring in only grain and leave the collected straw on the spots to be sprinkled with slaked lime and make them rot for use as compost.

This will somewhat pose a firewood problem in the plain areas, but it will be well if only the state supplies some coal to the villages in plains where firewood is scarcely found and cooperatives are encouraged to dig out peat to use it as fuel themselves. It would be good for cooperatives to organize a peat workteam to mine a large quantity of peat for use as fuel and compost.

For the rural technical revolution, it is imperative to vigorously step

up chemicalization along with mechanization.

Without applying chemistry we can neither increase grain yields, nor alleviate the backbreaking labour of peasants, nor attain success in the comprehensive mechanization of farm work.

For the application of chemistry in agriculture, the state will produce more fertilizer, herbicide and agricultural chemicals of all sorts for the countryside. Agricultural cooperatives should use them in a scientific and effective way.

What is most important in this regard is to establish a scientific fertilizer system. Cooperatives should analyse soil and study crops well and thus establish a scientific manuring system according to the plots and crops and give fertilizer to fit in with it. You should spread superphosphate of lime over fields and apply nitrogenous fertilizer to crops, if necessary, and give potassic fertilizer in the proper season.

Meanwhile, agricultural chemicals should be used correctly to prevent crops from damages of blight and noxious insects, and weed killers, too, should be used in an effective way. If we produce and use various kinds of efficient herbicide in future, the peasants will be able to raise crops without weeding. If weed is destroyed by herbicide and fields furrowed with tractors, the peasants will have no need to take the trouble of killing weed by hand, going along the furrows in sultry summer days.

I think, if we effect chemicalization successfully, we will be able to solve the problem of rice-transplantation, which is giving us a headache at present. Since transplanting rice seedlings consumes much labour and is a very backbreaking work, the Party has long striven to mechanize it. Many scientists and technicians have been engaged in it and the state has made a considerable investment. However, we still fail to find any solution to the problem. In the present state of things it seems that the problem of mechanizing rice-transplantation will not be easily solved in future. It would not be an easy task for the machines to do the exact work of rice-transplantation that people will have to plant one rice seedling after another with devotion in the paddy fields.

It seems to me that this problem will be solved more easily and

quickly by means of chemicals. There are some reasons why we transplant rice seedlings at present, instead of sowing rice directly. One is that direct sowing of rice checks weeding. Besides, rice seedlings grown early in cold-beds and transplanted, are strong, their growing period is long, and they live out and grow strongly because their roots are cut a little when transplanted. But, when rice is sown direct, the period of growth is short, it cannot grow rapidly, and its stalk is too weak to withstand the wind. If we overcome these shortcomings of direct planting by force of chemistry, we need not bed out rice seedlings. In other words, direct sowing would be possible if only we can produce various weed killers to destroy all the weeds in the paddy fields, and invent effective agricultural chemicals and fertilizers to make rice grow quickly and its stalk strong enough even to withstand typhoons. Agronomists and technicians had better carry out their researches along this direction.

In spite of this, I do not mean, of course, that research on mechanization of rice-transplantation should be given up right away.

While continuing with this research in future, too, they should conduct research on chemicalization and quickly solve this problem by all means.

We should keep devoting our efforts to irrigation, too.

Our Party has regarded irrigation as the first process in the rural technical revolution and exerted great efforts to it. As a result, irrigation in our country today has reached a very high level and we can say that irrigation has been mainly completed in the paddy fields of the plain areas like Sukchon County in particular. But we are still far from irrigation of non-paddy fields. In future, too, we should continually endeavour for irrigation, and water all the dry fields. By so doing, we should make certain that a rich and stable harvest is gathered, unaffected by any long drought.

Rural electrification should be completed as soon as possible. We should ensure that electricity is supplied to the villages and farm houses which are without it as early as possible, and that threshing, pumping and more other farm work are done by electric power.

Furthermore, a deep attention should be directed to the introduction of advanced farming techniques.

First of all, great efforts should be devoted to seed improvement and selection. Scientific research institutes and agricultural guidance organs should cooperate and actively carry on researches and experimental cultivation to obtain good seeds suitable to the climate of various localities. In the meantime, the agricultural cooperatives should strive to introduce into production the already obtained good seeds and establish a correct system of seed selection. To this end, they may organize a workteam specialized in seed selection, which will produce seeds in a unified way and distribute them to other workteams. At the same time, land amelioration should be undertaken and various kinds of organic and mineral fertilizers manufactured and spread on fields in great quantities to make the land fertile. Particularly in Sukchon County and other plain areas which abound in peat, they should analyse and study it well and use it effectively as a fertilizer.

If we realize mechanization, chemicalization, irrigation and electrification and introduce advanced farming techniques, we will be able to produce grain much more than we do now. It is said that only by doing farm work carefully in the proper season by the help of machinery can we increase the yield by more than ten per cent, and that only if we effect chemicalization to properly give fertilizers according to the features of soil and crops, kill weeds without losing time and prevent damages by blight and harmful insects, we will be able to augment the output by ten percent. It is also said that land rezoning and amelioration will bring an increase of ten per cent in harvest, and seed improvement another ten per cent. Therefore, if we carry out the technical revolution successfully, an increase of 40 to 50 per cent in grain production as compared to now will be a simple problem.

If the rural technical revolution is realized, the peasants will be able to free themselves completely from arduous labour and spend more time in rest and cultural life. Because the technical revolution makes it possible to do all farm work by force of machinery and chemicals, the peasants will find themselves in a position to do sundry job for

machines. Then, they will be able to spare time for study and cultural life and work for eight hours a day and take a holiday of about 15 days per year like the factory and office workers.

We should first make models of the socialist modern countryside in a few counties by successfully carrying out the technical revolution, and generalize experience gained in this course throughout the country, and gradually induce the rest of our counties to follow these examples in stepping up the rural technical revolution.

5. ON MAKING GOOD PREPARATIONS FOR NEXT YEAR'S FARMING

In conclusion, I would like to say a few words about making good preparations for next year's farming.

The leadership personnel from the capital should not come back after simply fixing the apparatuses of the county agricultural cooperative management committee but should acquaint themselves with the preparations for next year's farming in Sukchon County. If there is anything not properly done, they are to help them finish it quickly, in cooperation with county workers. By so doing, they should see to it that no hindrance is placed on farming in the first year when a new system of agricultural guidance is set up, and that Sukchon County will make great strides in the effort to win the honour of being a 100,000-ton county next year.

It will be a good idea that the leadership personnel are divided into several groups to examine farm preparations one by one in all sectors and take the necessary steps.

A group should, above all, study the agricultural production plan for next year and help them correctly work it out. Since a draft is already made out, it will not take that much time. I think a week will be sufficient.

The leadership personnel should choose a cooperative in plain areas, intermediary areas and mountainous areas respectively and personally go there to help work out their agricultural plans for next year. They should sit face to face with managerial workers of the cooperatives, study every detail of the plans already drawn up by the cooperatives, make up for deficiencies and convince them of their mistakes, if any, and thus complete the plans. They had better help frame plans for five to six cooperatives in this way, if they are equal to the job.

They should thus examine and formulate the plans of agricultural cooperatives before everything else and, on this basis, complete the plan on a county-wide scale. They should create contacts between cooperatives, if necessary, and dovetail the farm production plans of the cooperatives with those of the county farm machine station and irrigation administration office.

Another group should go to the county farm machine station, where it will check up how the tractors and farm machines are prepared for operation and take measures to ensure mechanization in farm work.

With the help of, say, 20 technicians from the capital and province, who are well versed in farm machines, this group should calculate whether or not all tractors are ready to operate for next year, by overhauling and driving them. After that, they should ensure that the tractors in poor shape are readjusted, the damaged ones repaired and those which could not be mended, replaced by new ones. They should provide the station with enough spare parts after checking its stock. And it is preferable to supply on this occasion all the tractors which the state has decided to send in addition. In this way the state should better arrange the Sukchon County Farm Machine Station as it did with the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant.

The operational plan of farm machines should also be properly drawn up. They should examine if the work norms and assignments of the tractors are correct, and give each tractor proper assignments for work such as the amounts of ploughing, harrowing and hauling it must do at a given cooperative.

Along with this, they should work with tractor drivers, too. They should test the tractor drivers for their technical and skill levels and talk with each of them. They should also conduct political and ideological education among the drivers and build up their ranks more firmly.

Furthermore, the leadership group members should take this opportunity to study how to take measures to inspect in time the work done by the tractor drivers and how to give guidance to their work.

The irrigation system should also be checked up. According to what has been said by comrades here, the irrigation system is fully readjusted. However, it is necessary for members of the leadership group to go out personally to confirm it once again. Since the water problem is most important in farming, there must not be even the slightest defect in the irrigation system.

Leadership personnel should also go to the actual scenes of irrigation projects now under way to see how matters stand and solve knotty problems. Besides, they should calculate when the projects will be completed, and get them fully completed by every possible effort before next year's farming season.

They also need to tour the pumping stations, where they should check up in detail water pumps, motors and transformers, one by one, and take effective steps to put them in good shape without any minor shortcomings. By doing this, they should make sure that there will be no cases of water pumps coming to a standstill in busy farm seasons because of transformer troubles and abnormal frequency. At the same time, they should see all waterways and get them cleared up.

Yet another group should go to agricultural cooperatives to learn whether they are ready for farm work, and give assistance to them.

The group members should begin with inspecting if cooperatives have ox carts, ploughs including ones for weeding, and other medium- and small-sized farm implements. They should closely investigate if cooperatives have stored as many farm implements as they need, and keep all existing ones in good order. They should thus let them make more implements when the need arises and repair broken ones. They

should see how draught cattle are. They should know whether draught cattle are fit enough to plough and whether there are diseased cattle. Thin cattle should be fattened while the sick cattle should be cured.

They should get to know how seeds are prepared and how much manure is obtained by cooperatives as well as what quantity of chemical fertilizer the cooperatives received from the state and what steps should be taken to obtain it in future.

In this manner they should inspect cooperatives' preparations for farming one by one, supply what is wanted and give assistance when needed and, in this course, teach the managerial workers and workteam leaders how to work properly and explain Party policies to them in easy terms.

If the leadership personnel go to different sectors in several groups to inspect closely the state of preparations for farming and help them in their work, the county's preparations for farm work will be fully made and, in this process, officials of the county and the managerial workers of cooperatives will also learn how to prepare for farming.

In general, these are the things which I intended to say to you today, in relation to the organization of the county agricultural cooperative management committee.

I believe that you will fully display the advantages of a new system of agricultural guidance and achieve greater success in the effort to win the honour of being a 100,000-ton county.

FOR THE RAPID DEVELOPMENT OF THE COAL INDUSTRY

Concluding Speech at a Meeting with the Party

Nuclei of the Anju Coal Mine

December 23, 1961

As we often say, coal is what keeps our industry going. Without coal, iron works and steel plants, and all other factories, trains, ships, etc., cannot be operated, much less can our chemical industry be developed. Coal serves as energy and an important raw material for all industries.

Coal plays a decisive role in power production in those countries which depend largely upon the generation of thermal power, although the case is somewhat different with our country where hydroelectric power makes up a high proportion. In the future many thermal power stations will be built in our country, too. Then, the demand for coal will increase further as our industry develops.

Coal is not only a major source of power for industry but a precious raw material for the modern chemical industry. When properly processed, anthracite furnishes us with fabrics, shoes and various other valuable daily necessities. Coal can, indeed, be called black gold.

The coal industry, similar to electric power production, should be developed ahead of all other industries. Otherwise, the factories and enterprises of these other industries will be of no use even if built in large numbers. This is clear from this year's experience. Because coal was not supplied in time, quite a few factories had serious production

difficulties in the first quarter of the year and failed to carry out their assignments which were otherwise well within their reach. As a matter of fact, it can be said that the successful fulfilment of assignments in all branches of industry depends upon an adequate coal production. Coal production is really of great significance both in developing the country's industry and improving the people's standard of living.

Party members, workers, technicians and office employees in the coal industry must clearly realize, above all, what an important duty they have assumed in the development of our national economy.

Digging coal underground is hard work. Nevertheless, in the pre-liberation days coal miners engaged in this arduous work were treated even worse than other workers. They were treated like drudges doing the meanest job. But today, when the working people have become masters of their own country, workers doing harder work receive more respect.

In the past, when the Japanese imperialists occupied our country, the most difficult revolutionary work was to confront the Japanese bandits directly, weapons in hand, or to carry on underground activities. Under the present circumstances, when socialism is being built, the more difficult the work in economic construction, the more worthwhile and honourable it is for one as a revolutionary.

The workers in the coal industry are entrusted with an important and difficult revolutionary task in socialist construction. This is a great honour. You must deeply appreciate the importance for the Party and the revolution of your work in the coal industry and you must have a high level of self-respect as well as a sense of responsibility. This is the most important thing.

We are not hired labourers working for a few pennies but revolutionaries fighting for the realization of the great ideal of communism. We must always strive earnestly with a sense of honour in our work.

Only when you are thoroughly aware that your revolutionary task is essential to the prosperity and progress of our country and to the well-being of its people, can you be creative and vigorous in your work

and achieve brilliant exploits in socialist construction.

The personnel in the coal industry bear heavy responsibilities in the struggle for the successful execution of the Seven-Year Plan.

We should bring the annual coal output to 25 million tons by the end of the Seven-Year Plan and achieve the target of 15 million tons in the coming year.

Why should we attain the level of 15 million tons next year? Every big factory has boilers and every branch of the national economy uses coal. People use coal as fuel not only in cities but in the countryside except for some mountain areas. The demand for coal is growing greater with the expansion of industry and particularly with the speedy development of the chemical industry. But now we are not in a position to supply enough coal for both industrial and household use.

The key to the solution of various difficult problems arising in the development of our national economy rests in scaling the height of 15 million tons next year through the speedy development of the coal industry.

We belong to those nations with the large coal deposits. In fact, it can be said that we worry about coal while sitting on it. If the officials in the coal industry organize their work well, we can mine as much coal as we like.

The Anju Coal Mine is confronted with the immense task of conquering the height of one million tons next year. This task must be carried out without fail.

I. ON THE MANAGEMENT OF COAL MINES

It is important to improve radically the system and method of work in the coal mines in order to fulfil their production assignments successfully.

We have for a long time directed special attention to the

improvement of the system and method of work in the Party and state bodies. The leading functions of the Party, state and economic bodies have been considerably enhanced and a great change has taken place in the method and style of work of officials particularly in the course of the struggle for putting the Chongsanri spirit and Chongsanri method into practice.

However, our work still fails to keep up with the rapid progress of the economy.

I can see the same thing at the Anju Coal Mine at present. It is true that you are all making efforts to work well, upholding the Party policies, and have attained considerable success in improving the system and method of work. But there are still shortcomings in your work. They are mostly defects in guidance and organizational work, that is, defects in management. These defects are found not only here but also in the Taeon Electrical Machinery Plant and other factories. Defective management can be regarded as a general phenomenon in our country's industry today.

The shortcomings in guidance do not appear because of any lack of enthusiasm for carrying out the Party policy on the part of our officials. They have a high enthusiasm for implementing it. Our officials do not tend to distort the Party policy; all of them try earnestly to do their work well. The main cause of shortcomings in guidance lies in the fact that officials, notwithstanding their desire to work properly, lack revolutionary training and are neither proficient nor qualified in their work.

1. ON REORGANIZING THE SYSTEM OF WORK AND RAISING OFFICIALS' LEVEL OF GUIDANCE

Shortcomings in your guidance are revealed, first of all, in the fact that the system of work has not been reorganized in accordance with the new circumstances and that the level of guidance is not in keeping with the developing reality.

The scale of industrial production has now expanded greatly, resulting in a substantial increase in equipment, as well as in a greater number of employees. Under such changed circumstances, the system of work and the method of guidance, too, should naturally change. Some comrades, however, do not try to reorganize the system of work fundamentally but think a mere increase in staff within the old structure could make everything function properly. This is a mistaken idea. The question is not a shortage of management staff but rather the defects in the system of work itself. It can be solved only when the framework of the old work system is broken up and a new system of work established.

The management structure itself must be reorganized in order to reshape the system of work. Since I mentioned this matter previously at the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant, I should like to speak here only about some problems relating to the peculiarities of the coal mine.

The management structure of the coal mine, too, should be reorganized in such a way as to reinforce its general staff. However, a pit in the coal mine has the characteristics of an independent factory, so the apparatus should be larger than that of a workshop at the Taean Electrical Machinery Plant.

The system of materials supply must also be reorganized so that the higher unit feeds materials directly to the lower unit. But since the coal mine has many pits to direct, it will be a bit difficult to carry supplies right down to the hewing faces of the pits. Therefore, I think it is preferable to establish a system by which the coal mine channels materials as far as the pits and then the latter feed directly to the workteams.

The reorganization of the work system alone is not enough to solve all the problems. No matter how the system of work is reorganized, it will be of little value if the guidance level of officials fails to keep pace with it. It is quite a simple task to reshape the organizational system. The point is to raise the officials' guidance level.

It is true that the irrational organization of the management structure itself was a defect in our past work, but the greater defect was the failure to take proper measures for elevating the guidance level of

officials to accord with the new circumstances. The guidance of today's modern coal mine, where thousands of workers produce coal with hundreds of machines and other equipment, differs greatly from the guidance of a small, backward colliery of the past where only scores of workers cut coal with pickaxes and chisels and hauled it out with a few handcarts. There should be a change in the level and method of leadership in keeping with the growth in the number of workers, modernized equipment and increased output.

However, the guidance level of our officials at present is much the same as it was in the past when outdated coal mines turned out coal with a few handcarts and pickaxes. Relatively few know how to operate a chain conveyer properly, and as for coal-cutting technique, you know little more than the old methods of 10 years ago.

Ignorant of new techniques, officials are even afraid of approaching machines and equipment. This being the case, they cannot give competent guidance to production.

To give guidance you must possess a definite ability for leadership. Unless officials raise their guidance and technical levels, they cannot direct large numbers of workers and technicians nor can they manage new machinery and equipment. Nevertheless, ministries, management bureaus and factories are not now taking measures to raise the guidance level of officials but only dictate to them preemptorily. This should not be done. Since officials have responsibility for a large number of pieces of equipment and workers, their guidance level must be raised accordingly.

In the army a company commander discharges more difficult and complicated duties than a platoon leader, a battalion commander than a company commander, and a regimental or division commander than a battalion commander. It is obvious that the more complicated and difficult the work of a commander becomes, the greater his leadership should be enhanced.

There is a difference in method and technique between past guerrilla warfare and modern warfare; even in modern warfare nuclear and chemical warfare differ from each other. Therefore, the army

should give commanders all necessary knowledge of nuclear and chemical weapons, anticipating that the enemy may use them. Only by doing so will they be able to discharge their missions properly in modern warfare. The case is the same with industry; the technical and guidance levels of leading officials must be constantly raised, in parallel with the development of manufacturing techniques.

Managing a small number of workers and handicraft technology is relatively simple, similar to a squad leader discharging his duty in the army.

Leaving modern machines and a large number of workers in the charge of a man who used to direct a handicraft enterprise is like making a squad leader play the role of battalion commander in a modern war. If such a man is to be entrusted with hundreds of people and new machinery and equipment, he should be duly educated in the ability of managing many people and new technology. In other words, he must be taught how to give guidance to the producer masses and how to care for modern machinery and equipment.

What would happen if we did not develop leading officials but left them as they are now? We would not be able to manage our rapidly advancing industry properly nor carry on socialist construction successfully. Today chain conveyers are a matter of concern, but in the future more up-to-date machines will come into use in greater numbers. Therefore, it becomes a very important task for us to elevate the guidance and technical levels of officials.

In order to raise their leadership and technical levels, they have to study at schools or learn while on the job, and in different ways.

First of all, a system of educating cadres should be established beginning in the coming year. Study groups should be organized for management bureau chiefs, managers and pit leaders respectively so as to establish a system of regular education for cadres. It is advisable to include the managers and chief engineers in the bureau chief's study group, the pit leaders in the manager's study group, and the battalion and company commanders in the pit leader's study group. Lessons should be given without fail at least twice a month in the pit leader's study group,

more than once a month in the manager's study group and more than once every two months in the management bureau chief's study group.

Classroom lessons will be all well but on-the-spot lessons would be preferable. Lessons should be thoroughly prepared in advance. In order to give an on-the-spot lesson the management bureau chief or the coal mine manager had better choose a battalion or a company, have it well prepared beforehand and then personally explain on the spot how its members work. He should elaborate in a systematic and concrete way all matters from beginning to end—how to report for work, in what order shifts are relieved, what and how to begin with after commencing a shift, how to repair machines when they are out of order, how to maintain equipment, etc.

After teaching what is to be done at the work site in this way, lessons should be given on how to guide sections and pits, and then how to guide all the affairs of the coal mine.

Guidance at the coal mine not only includes the guidance of production but also covers various other activities such as general affairs and technical management. Lessons should be given in detail on all matters such as how to give technical guidance, how to organize the management of equipment, the duties and role of the deputy manager for general affairs, how to plan and ensure the supply of materials and organize their transportation.

If lectures are given systematically in this way, everyone will understand, however low his level may be. When all officials thus become thoroughly familiar with their work and they have deep knowledge of the situation at the coal mine, they will successfully perform their duties of leading officials.

It will be a good idea to organize theoretical lectures at times along with practical lectures. This will enable leading officials to get a fuller understanding of all the affairs of the coal mine, both practical and theoretical. If lessons are conducted in this way for just a few years, the theoretical and practical levels of officials will show a marked elevation and even those without a university education will be able to manage modern technical equipment and enterprises creditably.

It may be somewhat difficult to commence such lessons immediately. Therefore, full preparations must be made now so that upon completion of reorganization and personnel assignments at the coal mine next year, the programme can be started at once. It will be better if the management bureau chief will be the first to prepare a lesson plan and give a demonstration lesson. Then his subordinates will be able to learn from it and give effective lessons themselves.

As in the army, the educational programme when formulated must provide for the most rudimentary subjects to be taught first. In the army, the education of commanders begins with lessons on the movements of individual soldiers. Then, they proceed to squad drill, and when the squad drill is over, they gradually advance to platoon, company, battalion and regimental drills.

In the coal mine, too, lessons for leading officials must begin with the training in the movements of a coal miner. All leading officials of the coal mine must know how to hold and handle an auger drill and how to set up props. Unless you know such things well, you have no claim to be a leading official of a coal mine. Yet there are quite a few who have never cut coal personally with an auger drill, while serving as leading officials at a coal mine for more than ten years. How can a person be called a leading official of a coal mine, when he does not know what an auger drill is and has never cut coal with it himself? In order to become cadres at the coal mine you should learn everything from the simplest to the most complicated things. Only by doing so can you give concrete guidance on everything. The Anju Coal Mine must take the lead in establishing a system of educating cadres.

2. ON PROMOTING YOUNG CADRES AND EDUCATING OLD CADRES

The next important question is that of boldly promoting young cadres.

An important principle in cadre training is to boldly promote new

young cadres while educating the cadres on the job and improving their qualifications constantly. However, today, shackled with empiricism, you do not promote young cadres or educate old ones systematically.

At present our country requires a large number of cadres in all fields. The demand for cadres will increase further with the development of the national economy. Therefore, it is very important to replenish steadily the ranks of our cadres with young people.

I was told that there are now more than 150 young technicians in the Anju Coal Mine. If you allocate them properly and mobilize them well, you will be fully able to perform your jobs efficiently. But under the pretext that they are young, they are not assigned to technical work or management of equipment. This is quite wrong.

If young people have worked in a coal mine for a year or two after graduating from school, they are already qualified to become good cadres. Henceforth, you must boldly promote those young cadres who have been trained at production sites.

When I say that you should upgrade young cadres I do not mean that all the old ones should be removed. While promoting young cadres, consideration for old cadres must be shown so that they may study and work on a higher level.

In the days of Japanese imperialist rule before, the workers, though they wished, could not afford to study. But now there exist conditions for them to learn as much as they desire. Cadres who could not study in the past had better study now, leaving the work to young cadres. Old cadres should be sent to a Party school or an economic cadres' school to study.

Those who have worked as pit leaders or section leaders for a long time are all good comrades. They are of good social origin and have done much work in the coal mines. They defended their country from enemy aggression during the great Fatherland Liberation War at the risk of their own lives and then devoted all their energies to the struggle for socialist construction in active response to the Party's call in the postwar period. And they are comrades who have fought to strengthen our Party since the early days of its foundation and always remained faithful to it and have always maintained a firm

determination to defend our Party at the cost of their lives. They have a wealth of labour experience and a strong Party spirit, and are lacking only in new technical know-how. If they are given the opportunity for education, they can all become excellent cadres. But these fine comrades are not making any progress because they are left in their present positions without education.

I was told that some of you have served more than ten years as pit leaders. In a foreign country there is a habit of keeping a cadre in the post of manager for scores of years. But our country's circumstances today do not allow us to keep cadres in the same posts for a long time. Ours is a rapidly developing country and the demand for cadres cannot be met unless we educate them constantly and promote them steadily.

Some comrades do not study because they are rather old, but this is wrong. I was told the leader of pit No. 8 is now 48 years old. He has another forty years to work for the revolution, if we are to have our longevity celebration at 90. A person cannot do revolutionary work well if he is ignorant. One must learn more in order to continue with revolutionary work. It is good for officials to go to school and study for a year or two even if they are a bit old. After finishing school, they may continue to work at coal mines or may do Party work or economic work in other fields.

In order to improve the qualifications of cadres it is very important to organize properly courses for study while working. Studying while working has an advantage of closely combining theory with practice and raising your technical level without dropping out of production. Special attention should be directed to establishing a thorough system of studying while working.

Cadres do not fall from the sky; we must develop them. If we make serious efforts to educate cadres, we can develop as many good cadres as we like.

Immediately after liberation we were very short of cadres. But we educated revolutionary cadres who had participated in the anti-Japanese armed struggle, while training a large number of young cadres, with the result that the ranks of our cadres were firmly developed in a short

period of time. Thus, we were able to win the Fatherland Liberation War against the US imperialist invasion and have also been able to achieve great successes in socialist construction today.

In the future the Party committees in the coal mines should pay special attention to the education and training of cadres so as to qualify young people as cadres while permitting old cadres to study.

3. ON THE PROPER MANAGEMENT OF EQUIPMENT

Another important factor in your work is the proper care of equipment.

Equipment is the most important means of production. It may be compared to weapons in the army. Just as the army cannot fight the enemy without weapons, so a factory cannot work without equipment.

Therefore, equipment must always be maintained and cared for properly. Unless there is proper care of equipment, its rate of utilization cannot be increased nor production normalized.

When we visit a People's Army unit, we meet its cadres, and then, before anything else, see whether weapons are kept and looked after properly. If you see how weapons are cared for, you will know the combat readiness of the unit. Likewise, if you see how equipment is cared for at a factory, you will know whether it is functioning properly. Poor management of equipment in industry is a common practice in our country today.

In order to manage equipment properly it is necessary to formulate clear-cut regulations for its control and establish a strict system of regular inspection and maintenance. It is impossible to take care of equipment properly and prevent accidents without having system and order in our work. But at present you have neither definite regulations on the management of equipment nor a strict system of checking and maintaining equipment, and adequate personnel for management.

As the knowledge of how to manage equipment has not been

disseminated systematically, people are not well acquainted with the equipment in their own pits, and they fail to keep it in proper working order.

The management of equipment should be conducted as a mass movement. To this end, all people working in the pits should be familiar with the equipment there. They should know how to handle it and how to disassemble and repair it. If all comrades are thoroughly familiar with their equipment and take an active part in its care, the work can proceed smoothly. The point is that accidents do occur frequently and equipment is not operated properly because there is no strict system and order in the care of equipment and this task is not conducted on a mass movement basis.

Equipment must be repaired and maintained in time. Maintenance personnel are necessary for the proper management of equipment.

When tractor companies were organized in the countryside, we also assigned maintenance personnel to them. Of course, all operators must know how to maintain their machines. But under present circumstances, as not all operators have reached this level yet, it is absolutely necessary to have maintenance personnel. This enables the operators to rest and have the equipment maintained in time.

It is necessary to establish a system whereby maintenance personnel check machines while the operators are at rest after their work. This makes it possible to discover improper functioning in time and prevent accidents. The same may be said of the railways; when a train pulls into the station, the maintenance personnel examine the train by tapping it with hammers to determine if anything is wrong. An old gun cannot hit targets accurately, because its foresight, notch and backsight get out of order. Therefore, in the army, too, technicians check and repair weapons regularly.

Checkups should be made by men with relatively high technical qualifications according to clear-cut regulations.

If inspection and maintenance systems are strictly established and a spare parts' inventory maintained for over three months and equipment looked after properly, the life of the equipment will be prolonged and

production normalized. Therefore, you should steadily raise your level of technical know-how and further improve the management of equipment.

4. ON IMPROVING PLANNING

Next in importance is to improve planning and give precedence to technical preparation. It is a rule in the coal industry to keep tunnelling ahead of other work.

Nature and society have their own laws of development. The coal industry, too, has its own. We can say it is a common law in the development of the mining industry to conduct tunnelling before other work. The rapid growth of production in coal and other mines is impossible without giving priority to tunnelling.

Maintaining the tunnelling pace ahead of cutting in the coal mine means preparing the cutting faces. Unless they are prepared properly, it is impossible to produce large quantities of coal. It can be said that coal production depends largely upon whether the cutting faces are well prepared or not.

To keep tunnelling ahead, planning and designing should be ably conducted in the coal mine. However, this is not the case, and system and discipline are lacking in the coal mine, so that tunnelling has to be done over and over again. Long walls are being set up haphazardly or demolished when they should not be demolished, thereby creating serious obstacles in the way of production.

Tunnelling and cutting plans are to the coal mine what combat plans are to the army. Just as the army cannot win the battle without a well-prepared combat plan, so the coal mine cannot achieve good results in production without accurate tunnelling and cutting plans.

A plan should be drawn up correctly in accordance with the actual conditions. In the coal mine a design or a plan should not be developed by one or two persons based on a rule of thumb; they must be drawn up in detail with the concerted efforts of coal-cutting engineers, surveying

engineers, mechanical engineers and all other technical personnel after inspecting the actual scenes of work and investigating all aspects from a technical point of view. The plan should always be approved by a higher body, which should closely examine whether it is properly developed. The plan should thus be realistic, scientific and dynamic. In order to improve planning, the technical departments should be provided with the necessary apparatuses and personnel, and technical forces should not be scattered but concentrated in those departments.

5. ON STRENGTHENING WORK IN THE PIT

In your activity, there are several defects in organizational work as well as in guidance.

In the first place, efforts have not been directed to strengthening the pits. This is a serious error. The pit in the coal mine represents a basic production unit, which is very large. I am told that 400,000 tons of coal will be produced in pit No. 8 of the Anju Coal Mine next year. In scale it is as big as a coal mine. In production scale, the one million-ton capacity pit at the Sinchang Combined Coal Mine, for instance, is as big as the Anju Coal Mine. Therefore, it is of great importance to strengthen the pits in the coal mine.

It is true that there is a deficiency in the management structure of the coal mine itself. However, if the coal mine had exerted its efforts to strengthen the pits, their work would have improved to some extent. And yet, you have allocated a small number of people to the pits without having furnished adequate supplies and have only imposed assignments upon them. Therefore, how can the pit leaders do their work properly?

The duty of a pit leader is to care properly for the equipment in his pit and skilfully perform his work with section leaders and workteam leaders. In other words, his main duty is to give active assistance to section leaders and workteam leaders in order to raise higher their technical and guidance levels and, at the same time, raise the utilization

rate of equipment by ensuring its proper management, including timely inspections and repairs.

At present, however, the pit leaders are only concerned with materials or consumer goods supply instead of attending to their basic duty. Thus, they fail to give technical guidance or to conduct work with the section leaders and workteam leaders. They not only do not help these section and workteam leaders in their study but they do not even know them well. Some pit leaders are not aware of the qualifications of the workteam leaders and are even ignorant of exactly who the workteam leaders in their pits are. They cannot run their pits properly that way.

It is said that work in the pits is not proceeding smoothly due to a lack of cadres, but in fact this is not the only reason. A pit leader has several people to assist him, such as assistant pit leaders. But their responsibilities are not clearly defined and their forces are scattered. As there is no general staff in the pit, the work is not directed in a unified way and the technical forces in the pit fail to render effective assistance to the pit leader.

In the pit, too, there must be a chief engineer and a general staff under his leadership. The existence of the staff will make it possible to give coordinated guidance to the pit and substantial assistance to the pit leader in his work. Only then, can the pit leader directly guide production, strengthen work with workteam leaders and section leaders, care for equipment properly, study the prospects of coal hewing and take appropriate measures.

It is important to enhance the role of the commanding personnel of sections and workteams while reinforcing the pit. The workteam leader must give technical guidance. However, at present, instructors come down from the top to give technical guidance to the workteam and the workteam leader only cuts coal, assuming no responsibility at all for technical guidance.

The workteam leaders should directly lead and supervise production and technology as a whole even if sometimes they are detached from physical labour. However, they should not be

completely divorced from physical work. They should, as a matter of duty, take part in physical labour for at least a few days each month. Thus, they will not forget technical know-how and will learn and solve in time the troublesome problems arising in work. In the coal mines, as in the agricultural cooperatives, it would be better to fix obligatory workdays for workteam leaders.

The section leader should personally control and command the means of transport in his section. The means of transport has a very vital significance in coal cutting. As you well know, coal cannot be cut if the conveyers stop. How can the section leader direct coal mining without controlling such an important means of conveyance? At present, however, the means of conveyance in the sections is under the control of the assistant pit leader. This is unreasonable. The means of conveyance, its operators and maintenance personnel in the sections should all be brought under the direct control of the section leader.

6. ON THOROUGHLY ESTABLISHING STRICT DISCIPLINE AND ORDER

Discipline should be further tightened in the coal mine. Where there is no order, system and discipline, accidents will always occur and there will be poor production results as well. The establishment of strict discipline in the coal mine is indispensable not only for the prevention of accidents but for the successful fulfilment of production assignments.

Digging earth and tunnelling into rock in the pits represents a very difficult struggle with nature. The harder the struggle, the stricter the discipline. In the coal mine, therefore, all people from leading personnel down to workers should work in an orderly manner under strict organizational discipline, and there must be a rigorous system of command and consent.

For the establishment of strict discipline in the coal mine I think it preferable to formulate internal regulations as in the army. The internal

regulations in the army encompass all matters ranging from the life of soldiers to their every action. In the pits all activities should be carried out in military fashion under internal regulations.

All activities in the army except for Party meetings are conducted by order. In the army when a commander orders "Forward!" his men must go forward without fail, and when he issues the order "Sit down!" they must sit down come what may. This unfailing execution of the commander's orders is the military way of action.

Battalions, companies and platoons should be organized in the pit as in the army. Once you are in the pit, you must obey the orders of your commanders unconditionally; there should not be the slightest expression of liberalism. In the pit all must move in accordance with regulations, on orders from commanders.

Democracy, however, should be brought into full play outside the pit, although inside the commanders' orders must be obeyed unconditionally. At meetings participants should be allowed actively to express their views and also to criticize commanders for their defects.

Officials must not resort to bureaucratic methods on the ground that all activities are conducted in military fashion. When I say you should establish strict discipline by command, I do not mean that you are free to abuse your rights or to exercise bureaucracy. Bureaucrats are not entitled to be leadership personnel.

Only when activities in the pit are thus conducted in military fashion, will system and order be established in all work including the inspection and repair of machinery and equipment, cutting and conveyance, and only then will accidents be prevented and production increased as well.

II. ON THE WORK OF THE PARTY COMMITTEE

As the Party organizational structure has not been properly established in the coal mine, neither does the Party work proceed

properly. Therefore, the Party organizational structure should first be reorganized. As to this problem you had better refer to what I said at the Taeon Electrical Machinery Plant. Here I should like to just speak briefly about some problems of Party work.

1. ON STRENGTHENING WORK WITH WORKERS AND TECHNICIANS

First, the Party organizations should perform work with young workers and technicians properly. At present the coal mine has a large number of young workers and technicians. The majority of them graduated from colleges, have worked in an exemplary manner in the coal mine for more than three years and sincerely want to join our Party. The Party organizations should admit good comrades into the Party from among them.

The Party organizations seem to hesitate to admit them into the Party because of their family backgrounds and origin, but there should be absolutely no such hesitation. We should always take into consideration their actual life and ideological preparedness first. Comrades who have worked hard in the coal mine for two or three years should be regarded as belonging to the working class irrespective of what their parents may have been in the past.

We made a great study of how to build the Party in the days of the guerrilla struggle. At that time we regarded anyone with more than three years of work experience the same as a person with worker status even if he was of student origin or his parents had been wealthy.

It would be correct even at present to boldly admit to the Party ranks those comrades who have been faithful in their working life for more than three years and endeavour tirelessly to carry through the Party's policies though their family backgrounds may be somewhat problematic.

Next, the Party committee should allocate Party forces evenly to the cutting platoons and companies when activating the unit. Only by

doing so can our Party penetrate more deeply among the masses, arm them with the Party ideology, unite them more firmly around itself and actively mobilize them in the execution of its policy.

Most important in Party work is that with cadres. In accordance with the principle I advanced at the Taeon Electrical Machinery Plant, the structure of the Party committee should be reorganized, it should be firmly built up by replenishing Party cadres, and working with cadres be set on the right track. Thus when all cadres act dynamically to rouse other Party members to action and these latter join in leading the masses, everything will go well. If all the cadres, Party members and workers of the Anju Coal Mine, firmly rallied around the Party Central Committee, struggle to execute the Party policy through thick and thin, there will be nothing that they cannot accomplish.

At present we have a very small number of cadres from among coal miners. Provincial Party committees and other Party organs have very few cadres who had worked in coal mines. This is the result of poor Party work in coal mines and indicates that Party officials, while only bustling about farm villages, have not directed great attention to coal mines, a major bulwark of the working class.

In fact, there are many good people in the coal mines who are qualified to become cadres. The coal mines can be said to be an important source of cadres for our Party. But our Party officials do not do their work with cadres properly at the coal mines, and they fail to select good persons who can be promoted to cadres. On occasions when they do, they do not conduct systematic education among them. This is a serious shortcoming in Party work.

The working class is the most progressive class, more revolutionary than any other class in society. It is more selfless and courageous in revolution than any other class.

In contrast, the peasants are more selfish and conservative than the working class, for they originally possessed private property such as land, houses and cattle. True, peasants have also become socialist working people after cooperativization. But they still retain many old

ideas because they lived as petty proprietors from generation to generation over thousands of years. That is why the peasantry can advance to socialism and communism only in alliance with the working class and under its leadership.

The Party organizations should further intensify the training of cadres from the working class and, particularly, direct attention to coal miners.

In the work with coal miners the Party organizations at collieries should be vitally concerned with curing them of surviving bad habits. Before, in the days of Japanese imperialism, working conditions were bad in all fields, and even worse in collieries, mines and in the timber industry. Some workers in these fields, toiling under dangerous and difficult conditions, hated their work. When they had money, they got drunk, got into fights and gambled with toughs. That is why in the past people identified ruffians with old gold miners or lumberjacks.

Certainly, things have changed fundamentally today. Now coal miners take an active part in socialist construction and discharge their working-class duty with honour. Some of them, however, have not yet got rid completely of the old ways. The Party organizations should intensify educational work in every way so that the coal miners may forsake those still lingering bad habits as quickly as possible and that all will acquire the high moral traits of the working class.

2. ON ADVANCING VIGOROUSLY THE TECHNOLOGICAL INNOVATION MOVEMENT

The Party committee should pay profound attention to technological innovation. The past years have witnessed quite a few successes in the technical revolution in the coal industry. The mechanization level in this field, however, still lags far behind other industries. Therefore, the coal industry is confronted with the urgent

task of turning the hard and difficult labour of mining into easy and civilized work by energetically advancing the technological innovation movement and raising the level of mechanization. The coal mines in particular should bend all efforts to mechanizing work in the pits.

An extensive technological innovation movement requires that everyone be thoroughly familiar with the machinery and equipment in their respective fields and have advanced technical knowledge. At present, workers in the coal industry have less technical knowledge than those in other fields. That is why they are afraid of machines, and when it comes to technical work, they simply get frightened and try to avoid it. With this attitude, they cannot learn technology nor can they accomplish the technical revolution. Naturally, those engaged in more arduous and difficult labour should be more interested in technology and take the lead in technological innovation.

The Party committee should raise the technical and skill levels of the working people and should actively push ahead invention and technological innovation movements by thoroughly eradicating superstitions concerning technology and strengthening technological studies among coal mine workers.

3. A HAPPY AND CHEERFUL LIFE FOR THE WORKING PEOPLE

The Party committee should actively endeavour to develop the life of the working people in a cultured and hygienic way and to make the life more optimistic.

Adequate and comfortable housing should be built and many nice trees and flowers planted to beautify towns and villages. Every house should be furnished with flower pots and the rooms kept neat and tidy. All conditions should thus be provided for the workers to relax at home in a cultured manner after a day's work.

It is desirable that every house has a musical instrument. At home, workers should study or play instruments instead of drinking alcoholic

drinks as before. It would be better if they learn to play more than one instrument. There is no harm in learning to play a Western instrument, but it would be even better to learn to play national instruments. Such instruments as *kayagum* and *yanggum* which are easily obtainable and are more adapted to our mood and are easy to learn, will be better than a piano or a violin which as yet is not abundant in our country.

It would be really fine if family choruses, for instance, were organized by workers' families so that all members of a family can sing together. Then our life will be brighter and more cheerful and all people will become cultured and optimistic.

Today we have every condition and possibility to develop our life in a cultured manner. There are neither exploiters nor oppressors in our society. We can enjoy as happy a life as we like if only we make an effort. The point is how we organize our life. Whatever favourable conditions we may have, our life cannot be bright and happy unless we turn them to good advantage. One of the most important duties of all Party organizations and officials is to lead the working people in making their labour and life cheerful and cultured.

Some comrades consider the fundamentals of Party work to be the receiving of applications for Party membership and the handling of organizational problems. But they are quite wrong. Party organizations should at all times be profoundly concerned with the life of the working people. If they do not show concern for the life of the working people nor lead them to develop an optimistic life, their morale will not be enhanced nor will there be good production results; the working people will feel harder and more tired, while doing the same work, and will be easily disturbed even by a slight illness.

In former days, the anti-Japanese guerrillas were never dispirited even though they were poorly clad and went hungry for days in the biting cold of raging snowstorms, even under trying circumstances when they were besieged by the enemy. When arriving at a village our guerrillas would immediately dry their shoes and come out to sing and dance. It was an important characteristic of our guerrillas that they were optimistic under whatever circumstances.

Man can feel the value of life only when he is optimistic, even if he were to live a day. A depressed and pessimistic army can neither be united nor fight well.

In the days of Japanese imperialism there were various Chinese nationalist anti-Japanese units in Manchuria. But the Japanese bandits feared us most, the Korean People's Revolutionary Army, for our guerrillas were in high revolutionary spirits and were always bold and brave in the do-or-die battles against the enemy. The guerrillas fought heroically against the enemy because political work was carried out well among them and because their daily life was full of revolutionary optimism.

If our Party officials organize the working people's life in the same manner as the anti-Japanese guerrillas did in the past, they will all become brave and energetic, and production will also increase without any hitch. The Party organizations should positively encourage the Democratic Youth League and trade union organizations to develop mass cultural activities more vigorously among the working people. Thus, they should be induced to sing merrily while going to and from workplaces and sing in chorus during breaks. This will help them to relieve tensions due to fatigue and help them in becoming more animated. This phase of activity is not proceeding satisfactorily because the Party committees do not organize cultural activities well.

The Party organizations should be greatly concerned not only with the material life of the workers but also with their cultural life and recreation. Cadres must be an example in this work as well. They should learn new songs and should know how to sing in chorus.

Next, the Party committee should look after service and supply work properly. Now this work is not performed satisfactorily in the coal mines. No matter how high the communist consciousness of the workers may be, they cannot work well if their housing conditions are bad and their life is not stable. First of all, soy and bean paste, edible oil, vegetables, bean curd, etc., should be provided regularly for workers; also, more fish should be supplied to them. In addition, the housing problem should be solved and a sufficient quantity of drinking

water provided at all times. All this is, in the final analysis, a political work.

Lastly, let me speak about preparations for next year's production.

The important task in preparing production for next year is to correct, among other things, all the shortcomings we have already noted. Once you know what defects you have, active efforts should be made to rectify them as soon as possible. When you fail to remedy defects immediately though aware of them, and retain them as ever, there can be no progress in work and greater mistakes will be committed.

First of all, wrong organizational structures should be reshaped, vacancies for cadres and workers filled and a system of work established.

What is required next is the proper maintenance of equipment and improvement in its management. Equipment should be improved; productive equipment, machines for the repair and maintenance shop and machinery and equipment for transport should be reconditioned and reinforced. This work must be ready by next February by manufacturing the necessary items yourselves and securing others which cannot be obtained yourselves from higher units.

Production must not be hindered for the sake of equipment maintenance. There is a strain on the coal supply now. Therefore, if you fail to carry out your plan, it will affect other fields as well. Therefore, the production assignments for next January and February as provided in the plan must be fulfilled without fail, while maintenance work on all equipment should be completed and at least a three months' supply of spares secured by you by next February through enlisting the forces of the repair and maintenance shop. In addition to spare parts, there should also be a reserve of chain conveyers and rock drills.

In order to reorganize the management system in a short span of time and put on a regular basis the vast work of maintaining and reinforcing the equipment, the provincial Party committee, the ministry and the management bureau must give active assistance. The

provincial Party committee chairman should fill personnel vacancies, and the chairman of the Heavy Industry Commission and the chief of the management bureau should select and allocate cadres.

In this way, next year's production assignments should be carried out without fail.

If you fail to carry out the coal production plan, we may run short of coal. The Pyongyang Textile Mill and the February 8 Cement Factory are now in difficulties because they are not supplied with coal in time. All workers should be informed of this situation. When confronted with difficulties, the Party organizations should inform the workers, discuss a way out with them and mobilize all of them for the impending struggle. If the Party and the masses strive coordinately, everything will be smoothed out. To assure the successful implementation of next year's production task for the Anju Coal Mine, the Party committee should go deeply among the masses and do better work in organizing and mobilizing them.

Today I have spoken, in the main, about shortcomings in your work. These are defects revealed in the course of your rapid advance and are very small compared with your achievements.

If you consolidate the successes already gained and promptly correct the defects which have appeared, you will attain still greater achievements in your future work.

ON THE SITUATION IN OUR COUNTRY AND SOME MILITARY TASKS

**Speech at the Second Enlarged Plenary Meeting
of the Second People's Army Committee
of the Workers' Party of Korea**

December 25, 1961

Comrades,

This enlarged plenary meeting of the People's Army Party committee has made a general review of its work in the past and set out new tasks. At the meeting various important questions have been raised and discussed correctly. The summing-up report was good. It gave a detailed analysis to all the questions.

The most important thing for our Party organizations and members is to make a profound study of the document of the Fourth Party Congress and strive to implement the tasks set forth by the Party congress. The People's Army, too, has much work to do to execute the policies adopted at the Party congress. The work style will have to be further improved and also there are quite a few problems of military science that must be studied for development. You should make tireless efforts to do all your work strictly as required by the Party.

Recently, members of the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee visited the People's Army units in the forward areas and in other parts of the country behind the line. I was very gratified to hear their reports that all the officers and men of the People's Army are united closely behind the Party Central Committee, are serving in high

spirits, well aware of their military duties, and building defence works and making all other combat preparations successfully.

The most valuable success you have achieved is that you have improved and reinforced the fighting ranks of your units, united all the soldiers solidly behind the Party Central Committee, and got them fully ready to fight in defence of the gains of socialism with credit. This success is due to the fact that different levels of Party committees were set up in the People's Army, that Party work has improved and that units have improved their ranks and concentrated on military and political training, after the March 1958 Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee.

I hope that when you get back to your units you will tell all the Party members and soldiers that the Party Central Committee is very much satisfied with the great success which has been made by the officers and men of the People's Army in their military and political training and in combat preparations.

I believe that in the future, too, you will keep yourselves alert, improve combat readiness, intensify military and political training and communist education for the soldiers, so as to unite all of them firmly around the Party Central Committee and make a positive contribution to ensuring that our People's Army fulfils its honourable mission as an army of the Party, a revolutionary army, which reliably safeguards the achievements of socialism and fights for the accomplishment of the Korean revolution.

I would like now to talk about the situation in our country and some military affairs.

As the report to the Fourth Congress of our Party has indicated, the present situation at home is very good. In particular, this year has witnessed a very great success in every sector of the national economy. This is the first year of the Seven-Year Plan, and in this one year we have done a great deal of work.

First of all, in agriculture the target of increasing the grain output by one million tons has been successfully achieved.

In fact, farming has been unsuccessful throughout the world this

year. Drought caused crop failures even in socialist countries, to say nothing of capitalist countries. As a result, the whole world is now suffering from an acute shortage of food. Prices of grains have now risen enormously in many capitalist countries including those in Western Europe. Short food supply is tangible in some of the socialist countries as well.

But there was a rich harvest in our country last year and this year, too. Last year we produced 3.803 million tons of grain. The grain output in the most successful farming year before the war was only 2.79 million tons. This means that the grain output last year surpassed the prewar record by one million tons. Moreover, we have produced 4.83 million tons this year or one million tons more than we did last year. This amounts to a two million-ton increase over the peak year before the war.

It is by no means accidental that our country grows rich crops year after year when the rest of the world suffers crop failures. This signifies the brilliant victory of our Party's agrarian policy.

Recently, a delegation of our country paid a visit to a foreign country. At that time the Prime Minister of that country was said to have expressed his greatly envious admirations, asking how our country was successful in growing rich crops when the rest of the world was unsuccessful. He was said to have complimented the Korean people's success as something great and more than once emphasized that the economic policy of the Workers' Party of Korea was absolutely correct.

A few days ago I inspected the Ripsok Agricultural Cooperative and had a talk with the farmers there. I asked them if they would be able to go on farming successfully without a crop failure. They all answered that our country would no longer suffer crop failures. I asked old people why they had had poor crops in former days, and they answered that was because crops had been washed off by floods or dried up due to droughts. But now, things have taken a different turn. We have built many reservoirs and embankments, so that now we are no more afraid of floods or droughts.

Immediately after liberation there were approximately 380,000 hectares of rice paddies in the northern half of the country, of which only 70,000 to 80,000 hectares were adequately irrigated, and the bulk of remainder was vulnerable to drought. But, since then, we have put great efforts into irrigation construction, which has resulted in the increase in the area of rice paddies to 520,000 hectares. All these fields are well irrigated. This is how our countryside has become free from crop failure. Now that the irrigation project has been basically completed, an average crop yield would be unquestionable, in spite of bad weather.

This year the weather in our country was very bad. We have had a rarely dry weather this year. Seldom have we had such a dry weather in July as we had this year. We have had almost no spell of drought in July during the 16 years since liberation. This year the drought was severe, but we overcame it. Of course, non-paddy-field crops like maize were somewhat affected by the dry weather, but there was not much damage because these crops were adequately manured and tended properly. Aquatic rice grew rather better than usual because of good irrigation and the dry weather.

We can say that under our Party's correct guidance and through our people's heroic struggle, our country has now entered a period of national prosperity and that there lies a great future for our nation.

Since we have harvested rich crops, we will be able to supply adequate food to the people next year and will even save about 300,000 tons of grain. As you know, our country was very short of grain in the past. Even comparatively well-to-do middle farmers, to say nothing of poor peasants and hired farm hands, used to have food scarcely enough to live on until the harvest of the new crop of barley. But now the food problem has been completely solved. Formerly we had to import food every year to make up for the shortage, but now we can meet our own demand for food in spite of a considerable growth in population and the large armed forces to feed. At present, we have not only enough food to last until harvesting new crops but also the 300,000 tons which we will carry over to the new harvesting year. So our country has

reached the level of a well-to-do middle farmer, so to speak, in terms of grain.

We do not have to import food and even have the necessary reserves but we must not waste it. We must continue to make strenuous efforts to use it economically.

Speaking at a plenary meeting of the Party Central Committee some time ago, the Minister of Commerce expressed his worry about how to store the grain. So I told him that he did not have to worry, and that it would not be impossible to keep the grain we have accumulated, and that it would be better to talk about how to save grain in abundance.

We must never waste rice even if we have enough to spare. A reserve of 300,000 tons is not by any means a great amount. In the future we must keep one million tons of food in reserve. Only then would we feel comfortable enough.

Next year we are going to set the target of producing five million tons of grain.

This year we have produced 4.83 million tons, and I will now give you the reason why we set our target at five million tons for next year, that is, only 200,000 tons more than this year. This year we have worked very hard, indeed, to grow crops. If we attain the five million-ton level next year by increasing the output by 200,000 tons, that will be a great success. If we produce five million tons annually for three years on end, we will be able to have a food reserve for one year. So much reserve will make our country rich in food and all the affairs of the nation run smoothly.

In industry, too, we have achieved a great success this year.

The food, clothing and housing questions are most essential in people's lives and socialist construction.

We have become able to solve the problem of clothing completely with domestic raw materials, without depending on foreign aid. Originally, cotton does not grow well in our country. To make matters worse, our country is limited in farmland, and this does not allow us to cultivate much cotton. Should we devote much land to cotton cultivation to solve the problem of clothing, we would have shortage of

food. So our Party has made it a policy to use land mainly to produce food and solve the problem of clothing by industrial method.

A modern vinalon factory has been built this year as a result of the militant struggle of our working class and the soldiers of Army Unit No. 507 who have displayed mass heroism, in upholding Party policy. Moreover, the Chongjin Chemical Fibre Mill with 15,000-ton capacity is being expanded to 30,000-ton capacity, and a 20,000-ton capacity chemical fibre mill now under construction in Sinuiju has already finished the first stage of the project. We have thus built our own solid centres of raw fibre material. If we produce 10,000 tons of vinalon and 30,000 tons of other chemical fibres, so much amount alone will be enough to ensure the production of 300 million metres of fabrics.

Although 40,000 tons of fibre are capable of providing for the output of 300 million metres of cloth, we have set a target of 250 million metres for next year. We have set the target rather low in view of the fact that the workers' technical skills are not yet high and that we may find a hitch in the operation of factories, for these factories are new. Usually, new factories can work at their full capacity in two to three years after they have been commissioned.

We are planning to produce 300 million metres of fabrics in 1963. This means 30 metres per capita, and then our country will have attained the level of the developed countries.

If we go on producing so much fabrics for several years ahead, the problem of clothing for the people will be completely solved.

At present, summer clothes, though not too good, are not in short supply. However, overcoats, knitted jackets and other winter wear, caps, shoes, etc., are in short supply.

We intend to provide all the people with overcoats in the future, and this is not a simple task. From the outset, our country was economically weak, and the people were badly off. Formerly, few Koreans had overcoats. Landlords, capitalists and rich gentlemen had overcoats, but workers and peasants could not even dream of buying them. In the past the people lived in poverty, and on top of that, everything was destroyed during the war. But now we are in a position

to solve the problem of providing overcoats for the people.

We have built and are still building new mills for the manufacture of various kinds of good-quality fabrics for overcoats and other clothes in order to solve the question of winter wear. We are planning to build a flax textile mill in Hyesan and a woolen mill in Hamhung and reinforce the existing Pyongyang, Sinuiju and Kusong Textile Mills with new machines next year. By the second quarter of next year the number of spindles will show an increase of 100,000. If the textile industry raises the level of technical skills of its workers, improves production and turns out cloth for three million overcoats a year, the problem of overcoats will be completely solved in three years' time, and there will be a complete change in the clothing of the urban and rural population.

This year we have put off some of the building projects in other sectors and concentrated on the construction of large light industry factories which will serve as the sources of raw materials for light industry. We worked hard to build them, but it was a worthwhile effort.

You have put your suggestion for the supply of vinalon clothes, and this request will be met before long. There may be failure in cotton cultivation, but not in the production of vinalon. Vinalon yarn is obtained from carbide which is manufactured from limestone. There will be no hitch in the production of staple fibre at the Chongjin Chemical Fibre Mill since this fibre is obtained from wood. We can say that we have made ourselves secure not only from crop failure in our effort to solve the food problem but also from similar disasters in solving the problem of clothing. Now our people can live as well as other people in the world.

We are going to expand our cement factories next year in order to solve the housing question. We will install another kiln to each of the several cement factories including the February 8 Cement Factory to increase their output and build more houses.

You say that you will solve the housing problem mainly for the People's Army next year, but it will take several years to do the same for the people in all parts of the country. If we build houses for 200,000

families every year, we will be able to replace even the thatched houses in the countryside with tile-roofed ones in six years.

A main task in the first three years of the Seven-Year Plan is to solve the problems of food, clothing and housing more satisfactorily and thus provide the people with better lives. This year we have laid the foundations on which to improve the standard of living of the people. We have now solved the food, clothing and housing questions basically, but in several years these problems will be completely solved.

Another signal success we have achieved is that we have trained a large number of our national cadres. This is our great asset and pride.

This year we increased the output of grain by one million tons without help from foreign countries, and next year we will reach the target of five million tons of grain by our own efforts. We did not need any foreign aid in building the vinalon factory and enlarging the Chongjin Chemical Fibre Mill. Instead, foreigners are now learning techniques from us. Now, we are not merely importing foreign techniques but can export our techniques to foreign countries.

At present, our cadres are solving all complex technological problems by their own efforts. Nearly all our fertilizer and vinalon factories, iron works and chemical plants are large enough by world standards, and the Suphung Power Station is the largest of its kind in Asia. We have restored and constructed all these large modern factories and enterprises and are running them ourselves.

We have laid solid foundations of an independent national economy. We rely on our own raw materials, our own techniques and our own cadres. So our industry has become able to stand completely on its own feet, and we have obtained a firm economic basis on which we can live without being indebted to others for ever.

At present, we mine our own ores to produce pig iron and steel and manufacture various kinds of machines for the factories, and farming and fishing villages. The guns and other weapons with which you are equipped have been made all by our working class with our own steel.

Admittedly, some machines and weapons are imported from

foreign countries, but our demands for them are small. We import them because there will be a great wastage for our building factories to make such things and not because we are incapable of making them ourselves. We now export machines to various countries in the world. It would be a good idea to import the goods of small demands and, instead, export the goods which we make skilfully in great quantities.

As you see, we have built the foundations for complete independence in all sectors of industry, agriculture, science and technology. Now we can do anything if we want to do so.

These foundations of a powerful independent economy will enable us to implement successfully the Seven-Year Plan, the magnificent programme of socialist construction, for a full-scale technical reconstruction and cultural revolution and for a radical improvement of the people's standard of living. When the Seven-Year Plan is carried out, our country will become a socialist industrial state with modern industry and developed agriculture, and our people's living level will rise to a remarkable height.

No one will ever be able to check our advance. Our people have taken their destiny firmly in their hands and have become genuine masters of society in all respects. This means a great victory of our Party's Juche idea.

Ever since the end of the war our Party has made a point of establishing Juche, and this task has now been basically fulfilled not only in Party work but in military affairs, industry, agriculture and all other sectors.

In my report to the Fourth Party Congress, I referred to our success as excellent results and our future tasks as far-reaching prospects. We were able to review the excellent results and open up the far-reaching prospects because we prepared solid assets ourselves. But for these assets, it would have been impossible to sum up the excellent results and have the far-reaching prospects. Delegates of Communist and Workers' Parties from more than 30 countries attended the Fourth Congress of our Party. Seeing the achievements which had been made by our Party and the historic changes that had taken place in our

country, they unanimously affirmed the correctness of our Party's policies and expressed active support for and approval of them.

We have made a great success also in political work. All working people have been re-educated and united closely behind the Party, and the whole country has become a great amicable family. Particularly since the elimination of the anti-Party factionalists in 1956 the unity and solidarity of our people has become stronger, and our society more pleasant.

Today our working people are living in unity and harmony in factories, in the countryside and everywhere else, all of them, men and women, young and old, emulating for beautiful conducts by striving to contribute as much as possible to the rapid development of the country. In the People's Army, too, all the soldiers are closely united, and an amicable and cheerful atmosphere is prevailing in their units. This is very pleasing.

Recently I have heard a song over the radio, which says that ours is a country where people are amicable and united, a cheerful country where merry laughter is heard everywhere. I think this song represents well the reality of our country and the lives of our people. Our country which provides everyone equally with education, work, free medical service and a happy life, is literally an earthly socialist paradise.

Of course, there are still quite a few things that are missing in the material lives of our people. But our people are friendly and united with each other, and everyone is living and developing quickly, free from all worries, thus feeling immensely happy. There could be no happy life in an environment where there is no amity and life is stagnant, however abundant in material wealth. At present, all our people are lively and hopeful, indeed, feeling as happy as any other people in the world in their worthwhile struggle to create new things.

But we must not rest content with the successes we have already achieved. We must continue to work hard to become better off.

The recent Second Plenary Meeting of the Fourth Central Committee of the Party pointed out the shortcomings revealed in industrial and agricultural sectors and defects in economic management.

There had been irrationalities in the management structure for economic guidance. The old structure for the management of small-scale economy had not suited the changes in the reality which had been expressed in the larger scale of the economy, development in technology and greater complexity of the economic life.

The Taean Electrical Machinery Plant, for instance, had manufactured things like small pumps and electric motors before the war, but it has now developed in producing electric motors of several thousand horse power and even a large number of export-oriented transformers and motors. But its old management system applied to operating the small factory, remained the same with the exception of an addition to its staff personnel. The old structural system was unable to cope effectively with the management of the present large factory. So we have recently taken the measure to reorganize the industrial management system in accordance with the changes in reality.

For the agricultural sector the county agricultural cooperative management committee has been newly set up. We can say that an agricultural cooperative is an enterprise like a factory. There are at least 20 such cooperatives in a county. So far the guidance of so many agricultural cooperatives had been the responsibility of several instructors of the county people's committee which is to deal with various kinds of complicated affairs. So the work had not been done properly. Therefore, the Political Committee of the Party Central Committee took steps to relieve the county people's committee from the function of directing agriculture, and set up the new county agricultural cooperative management committee so that it would direct the work of agriculture not in an administrative manner, but by technical and economic, specialized and intensive methods.

The reorganization of the guidance system is aimed at enabling the state bodies to direct the building of the national economy and culture in such a way as to give a fullest play to the advantages of the socialist system in our country and mobilize all the reserves. The purpose of the institution of the current county agricultural cooperative management committee is to utilize the agricultural productive forces most

effectively and fully demonstrate the superiority of the cooperative economy. The purpose of the reorganization of the factory management system is to concentrate the efforts on the guidance of production and enhance the roles of all departments which are in charge of production direction so that every possible reserve can be mobilized.

We have unlimited reserves. The specific methods and forms of tapping and mobilizing the reserves may vary with the stages of economic development and the changes in the circumstances. At the time of the December 1956 Plenary Meeting of the Party Central Committee the reserves were tapped out by finding out idle equipment and through a more effective use of the equipment. But at the recent plenary meeting many reserves were found in the improvement of organizing and directing activities. The key to mobilizing reserves for the developed industry at the present stage lies in improving the management of factories and other enterprises.

We have steadily improved the work systems and methods of the Party and state bodies in keeping with the changes of circumstances. Through guidance given to Chongsan-ri in particular, these work systems and methods were altered to cope with the changed new situation, with the result that a great change has taken place in the work of every sector. We can say that the current reorganization of the management systems for industry and agriculture is a step to thoroughly implement the Chongsanri spirit and Chongsanri method.

Life does not stand still but changes and develops continuously. We will have to improve the work systems and methods of the state and economic bodies continually by drawing on our successes and experience and thus give rein to the superiority of the socialist system and speed up our forward movement.

Comrades,

We have already achieved a great success in socialist construction and are advancing vigorously towards a greater victory. The socialist system which our people have firmly set up on this land, and the foundations of a powerful independent economy which they have built

by a heroic struggle, are precious assets and guarantee for an eternal prosperity of the country and happiness of the people.

The People's Army has an important and honourable mission to safeguard the socialist system, the great revolutionary achievement of our people, and the precious fruit of their creative labour. The greater is the success of our people, the heavier is your mission to safeguard it. Only when you continuously strengthen your combat power to keep pace with the development of the revolution and the people's forward movement, will you be able to fulfil with honour your mission which is growing heavier.

We are struggling against the most vicious enemies. They hate to see our success and are making frantic efforts to destroy our socialist system and revolutionary gains. We must increase our vigilance against the enemy moves and must always be ready to defend firmly the revolutionary achievements from any encroachment by the enemies.

We have been in confrontation with the enemies for more than 15 years. So, if we are not careful, the soldiers may become weary, indolent and slack. We must guard against this. The enemies are watching for a chance to attack us by taking advantage of our dull vigilance and slackness. Today weariness, indolence, laxity, self-complacency and lack of vigilance are very dangerous for us—as dangerous as dozing when standing face to face with an enemy. We must always keep ourselves highly vigilant lest we should give the enemies even the smallest chance to fall upon us.

Many of the commanding officers participated in the Fatherland Liberation War and have been serving in the army over a decade. Some of them have been serving more than 30 years since the time of the anti-Japanese armed struggle. A man with such a long service record is liable to get weary. If one feels tired of one's life on the front of defence and thinks of an easy life, it already is a sign of weariness.

Whenever I meet senior cadres of the People's Army, I advise them that they must educate the soldiers properly to prevent them from getting affected with weariness because a protracted struggle may give

rise to it among soldiers. Weariness and indolence are most dangerous to the revolution. So we must never slacken the ideological struggle against weariness and indolence.

The longer one's service is to the revolution, the deeper must one study his work and the harder must one work and be an example to others in all matters. Those who were men in the years of the anti-Japanese armed struggle, are now mostly divisional commanders or corps commanders. Since they are on such high-ranking jobs, they must study harder and work more zealously to raise steadily the level of their political qualifications, military skills and leadership ability and to improve the combat readiness of their units.

You are now working in very favourable conditions compared with the years of the anti-Japanese armed struggle. The anti-Japanese guerrillas fought fierce battles with the enemies years and years on end, even going hungry and sleeping on the grass. But you are now living in good houses, and getting plenty of food supplies, weapons and ammunition. When I think of all the hardships and difficulties which the anti-Japanese guerrillas endured in their 15-year long struggle, I say that 10 to 20 years' service to safeguard the earthly socialist paradise in these favourable conditions today is not too difficult a task. Such an instance of feeling weary, indolent or slack for the simple reason that one serves in the army for a long time could never be tolerated in the People's Army, the army of revolution, the army of the Party, which has inherited the revolutionary traditions of the anti-Japanese armed struggle. You must always keep yourselves ready and on alert because you are confronted with the enemy. This is the first and foremost task for you.

You must strengthen the technical equipment of the People's Army and raise the level of soldiers' military techniques.

Today our Party is pushing forward the technical revolution in industrial and agricultural sectors and, at the same time, developing a nationwide campaign so that all the working people may acquire technical skills. The officers and men of the People's Army ought to stand at the head of this movement.

You must above all make innovations in developing the defence industry and improving the equipment of the People's Army in such a way as to mechanize, automate and chemicalize the army.

Our country is now becoming a modern industrial state, and the technical revolution is being successfully carried out in all branches of the national economy. We must strengthen the People's Army to be a more powerful modern army by providing it with new technical equipment to keep it abreast of the fast-developing present times.

One of the important questions in modernizing the People's Army is that all the commanding officers and men acquire a high degree of military techniques. Every soldier must strive to improve his military skill. In particular, the commanding personnel must increase their ability to lead. At present, an important task set out by the Party is that cadres in factories and the countryside and in all other sectors raise the level of their leadership. The People's Army cannot be an exception.

The task of increasing leadership ability is not intended only for military commanders. Political workers, too, must acquire military knowledge and enhance their ability to lead. Without increasing the leadership capability of the commanding officers it would be impossible to increase the fighting efficiency of the People's Army and develop the people's armed forces quickly. I will not explain this matter any further since it was thrashed out in the report.

You must improve your combat readiness in all respects.

Nothing is more important than keeping yourselves fully ready for action since the People's Army is entrusted with the mission to defend the security of the country and the people from enemy invasion. An army must always be fully prepared spiritually, materially and technically to destroy the enemy.

Of course, improving the soldiers' military skills and commanders' leadership ability is an important factor in making combat preparations. But, if an army is to be prepared for a battle in all respects, it must at the same time build defences properly, keep its weapons well maintained and have an adequate amount of ammunition and other war supplies in readiness.

The most essential factor in combat preparations is that all soldiers are equipped firmly in ideology.

The main thing in ideological education is to unite all soldiers closely behind the Party Central Committee and make the People's Army an army of the Party in the true sense of the word.

The People's Army belongs to our Party. When we say that the People's Army is an army of the Party, we mean that it is an army that implements Party policy and fights to carry out the revolutionary tasks given by the Party. The People's Army must be thoroughly an army of the Party, which is loyal to Party line, and an army of the working class, an army of revolution.

The People's Army should make every effort to implement the policies put forward by the Central Committee of our Party and its congresses and categorically reject all ideas and tendencies which are contrary to Party policies.

The main revolutionary task of the Korean communists is to carry out the Korean revolution successfully. Doing this precisely means that they are loyal to their proletarian internationalist duty. Putting forward the internationalist duty alone, instead of struggling for the Korean revolution, is a wrong attitude which is contrary to the most essential revolutionary task. The basic task of the Korean communists is to carry out the Korean revolution and build a communist society in Korea. Juche consists precisely in the Korean revolution.

The duties of the Korean communists are clearly stated in the policy of the Workers' Party of Korea. There can be no compromise with any ideological trend which is contrary to Party policy. You should be infinitely loyal to the Party and determinedly oppose any ideas which conflict with Party policy, preventing them from infiltrating into our Party.

If the People's Army, the army of the Party, is to be strengthened and developed continuously, it is necessary to pay special attention to increasing Party force in the army and improving Party work. At present, there are not many Party members in the army, and they form only a small proportion of the army. So their ratio should be increased

and maintained at a specified level. Maintenance of Party force will facilitate political and military training, the building of defensive works and a steady growth of the army's combat power.

In conclusion, I will touch on the south Korean situation.

The present south Korean situation is very complex. The Park Chung Hee clique who installed themselves in the south Korean puppet regime, are imprisoning and slaughtering people at random. Some time ago they shot to death Jo Yong Su, director of the *Minjok Ilbo*, on a charge of having advocated peaceful reunification. Park Chung Hee is not only a military gangster, but also a human butcher whose hands are stained with blood.

It is obvious that the human butcher Park Chung Hee will not stay in power long. On account of tyrannical repression, the progressive forces are not in a position to have legal activities now in south Korea, but the people's grievances against the puppet regime are growing day by day. There are a large number of jobless workers in south Korea, and the people are suffering from hunger and poverty. Yesterday I read an article in a Japanese magazine, and even the Japanese writer was saying that things in south Korea were terrible. Park Chung Hee is a ringleader of gangsters, who has no foothold at all; he is nothing but a stooge of the US imperialists, who has neither the assets nor ability to rule.

In spite of their great discontent with the puppet clique and their mounting revolutionary desire, the south Korean people are unable to rise in struggle because of the manoeuvres of the US imperialists. It is also due to the US imperialists that our country is not reunified. But for the US imperialists in south Korea, our country would have been reunified a long time ago. It is necessary, therefore, to give the soldiers a clear understanding that the US imperialists are the chief enemy who is obstructing national reunification, and to instil hatred for them in the minds of the soldiers. Such an information work should be conducted in an intensive manner for the south Korean puppet army, too.

An effort to instil hatred for Japanese imperialism, along with US

imperialism, should also be intensified. If they find it impossible to stay on in south Korea, the US imperialists may bring Japanese militarists in their place in south Korea. Anticipating the possible inroads of the Japanese militarists into south Korea to replace the US imperialists, we must inform the soldiers of the criminal acts of the Japanese imperialists who invaded Korea in the past and exploited and massacred our people, and must imbue every soldier with hatred for Japanese imperialism.

At present, the south Korean puppets are trying to imitate us by advertising that they will undertake a “Five-Year Plan”, solve the peasant question and so on. But this is all nonsense. The south Korean economic basis will take them nowhere. How could they solve the peasant question, when they can scarcely keep the “National Defence Army” with some aid in dollars from the Yankees, without their own economic foundations? The taxes collected from the people would not be able to solve the peasant question.

If the peasant question is to be solved in south Korea, the workers and peasants must seize power and set up a socialist system like ours. The south Korean people, too, now say that socialism is the only way to survival.

In order to promote the struggle of the south Korean people, we must build socialism better in the north so as to fully demonstrate the superiority of the socialist system and firmly defend the socialist achievements. If we build socialism successfully in the north, the south Korean people will become aware of it and will surely rise in revolt. Even in the feudal age such a massive revolt as the Kabo Peasant War broke out in south Korea. How could the south Korean people remain quiet today, if they see the socialist system and happy lives of the people in the north?

In the final analysis, the key to victory in the revolution is in our hands. If the people in the north build an earthly socialist paradise more admirably and if the powerful People’s Army firmly defends the revolutionary base, the south Korean people’s revolutionary struggle will mount higher, and the country will be reunified without fail.

We must teach all the soldiers to understand clearly the advantage of our socialist system and encourage them to have a greater attachment to and pride in it so that they will struggle to defend it with devotion.

I hope that you will work with a firm conviction of victory in the revolution and with a high degree of enthusiasm and achieve a greater success in strengthening the combat power of the People's Army.

